

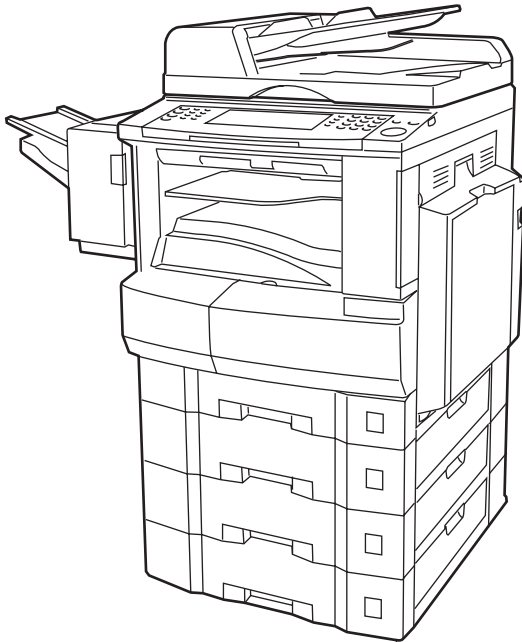
# Service Handbook

Digital Imaging Systems

**DP-2310/3010**

**DP-2330/3030**


**[ Version 2.0 ]**



## **WARNING**

This service information is designed for experienced repair technicians only and is not intended for use by the general public. It does not contain warnings or cautions to advise non-technical individuals of potential dangers in attempting to service a product. Products powered by electricity should be serviced or repaired only by experienced professional technicians. Any attempt to service or repair the product or products dealt within this service information by anyone else could result in serious injury or death.

## **IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICE**

There are special components used in this equipment which are important for safety. These parts are marked by  in the Schematic Diagrams, Circuit Board Diagrams, Exploded Views and Replacement Parts List. It is essential that these critical parts should be replaced with manufacturer's specified parts to prevent shock, fire or other hazards. Do not modify the original design without permission of manufacturer.

# Panasonic®

© 2004 Panasonic Communications Co., Ltd.  
All rights reserved. Unauthorized copying and distribution is a violation of law.

## **This Product Uses Lead (Pb) Free Solder Printed Circuit Boards (PCBs).**

Information regarding Lead-Free (PbF) solder:

### **Distinction of PbF PCB:**

PCBs (manufactured) using lead free solder will have a **PbF** mark following the PCB part numbers in a label on the PCB.

### **Caution:**

- Pb free solder has a higher melting point than standard solder; typically the melting point is 50 - 70 °F (30 - 40 °C) higher. Please use a soldering iron with temperature control and adjust it to 700±20 °F (370±10 °C). Exercise care while using higher temperature soldering irons, do not heat the PCB for too long to prevent solder splash or damage to the PCB.
- Pb free solder will tend to splash when heated too high (about 1100 °F/600 °C).
- ECO SOLDER M705 (available from Senju Metal Industry Co., Ltd.:  
URL: <http://www.senju-m.co.jp>) is recommended when repairing PbF PCBs.

The contents of this Service Manual and the Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Panasonic Communications Co., Ltd. reserves the right to make improvements in the product design without reservation and without notice.

Published in Japan.

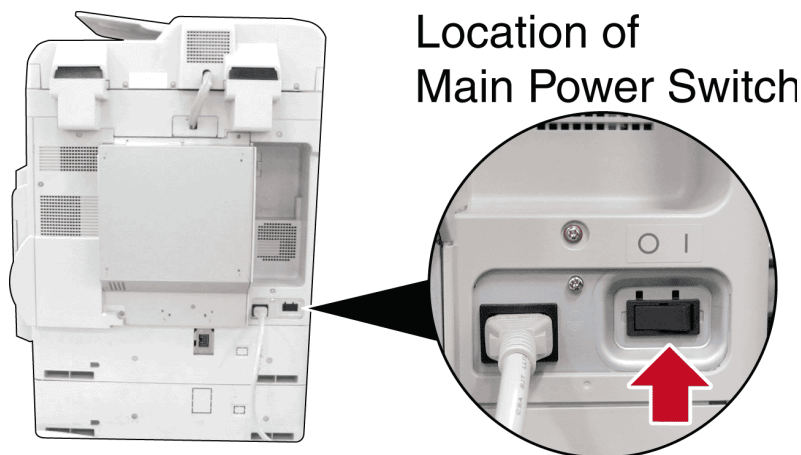
# **Important Notice**

Please read this notice completely **BEFORE** installing any optional accessories. As failure to properly install the additional board or connector with the power ON (only the front power switch Off) could damage the copier's SPC or SC board.

Please follow the instructions below:

1. It is essential that you turn OFF power to the Main Power Switch located in the rear of the copier.
2. It is essential that you unplug the Main AC Power Cord from the wall outlet.
3. Please carefully read the installation instructions and follow each step.

<Example: DP-2330/3030>



**Note:**

If the Hard Disk Drive Unit is installed, to prevent a Disk Scan Function from being performed (similar to Windows OS when the power is abruptly interrupted), it is important to follow the step sequence below when turning OFF the Power Switches on the machine.

1. Turn the Power Switch on the Left Side of the machine to the OFF position first.
2. Wait approximately 10 seconds while the machine writes the closing status onto the Hard Disk Drive Unit.
3. Turn the Main Power Switch on the Back of the machine to the OFF position.  
(This interrupts all the power to the machine)
4. Unplug the AC Power Cord.

\* The specifications are subject to change without notice. Panasonic Communications Co., Ltd. reserves the right to make improvements in the product design without reservation and without notice.

# Precautions

## For Your Safety

To prevent severe injury and loss of life, read this section carefully before servicing the Panasonic machine to ensure proper and safe operation of your machine.

Please ensure that the machine is installed near a wall outlet and is easily accessible.

- This section explains the Warnings and Cautions used in the machine and/or this manual.



**WARNING:** Denotes a potential hazard that could result in serious injury or death.



**CAUTION:** Denotes hazards that could result in minor injury or damage to the machine.

- This section also explains the Warnings and Cautions used in the machine and/or this manual.



These symbols are used to alert operators to a specific operating procedure that must not be performed.



These symbols are used to alert operators to a specific operating procedure that must be emphasized in order to operate the machine safely.



## WARNING

### Power and Ground Connection Cautions



Ensure that the plug connection is free of dust. In a damp environment, a contaminated connector can draw a significant amount of current that can generate heat and eventually cause fire if left unattended over an extended period of time.



Always use the power cord provided with your machine. When an extension power cord is required, always use a properly rated cord.

- 120 V/15 A or AC 220 - 240V/10 A

If you use a cord with an unspecified current rating, the machine or plug may emit smoke or become hot to the touch.



Do not attempt to repair, pull, bend, chafe or otherwise damage the power cord. Do not place a heavy object on the cord. A damaged cord can cause fire or electric shocks.



Never touch a power cord with wet hands. Danger of electric shock exists.



If the power cord is damaged or insulated wires are exposed, contact your Service Provider for a replacement. Using a damaged cord can cause fire or electric shocks.



Stop operation immediately if your machine emits smoke, excessive heat, unusual noise, or abnormal smell, or if water is spilt onto the machine. These conditions can cause fire. Immediately switch Off and unplug the machine, and contact your Service Provider.



Do not disconnect or reconnect the machine while the power switch is in the On position. Disconnecting a live connector can cause arcing, consequently deforming the plug and cause fire.



When disconnecting the machine, grasp the plug instead of the cord. Pulling on a cord forcibly can damage it and cause fire or electric shock.



When the machine is not used over an extended period of time, switch it Off and unplug it. If an unused machine is left connected to a power source for a long period, degraded insulation can cause electric shocks, current leakage or fire.



Be sure to switch Off and unplug the machine before accessing the interior of the machine for cleaning, maintenance or fault clearance. Access to a live machine's interior can cause electric shock.





Once a month, unplug the machine and check the power cord for the following. If you notice any unusual condition, contact your Service Provider.

- The power cord is plugged firmly into the receptacle.
- The plug is not excessively heated, rusted, or bent.
- The plug and receptacle are free of dust.
- The cord is not cracked or frayed.

## Operating Safeguards



Do not touch areas where these caution labels are attached to, the surface may be very hot and may cause severe burns.



Do not place any liquid container such as a vase or coffee cup on the machine. Spilt water can cause fire or shock hazard.



Do not place any metal parts such as staples or clips on the machine. If metal and flammable parts get into the machine, they can short-circuit internal components, and cause fire or electric shocks.



If debris (metal or liquid) gets into the machine, switch Off and unplug the machine immediately. Operating a debris-contaminated machine can cause fire or electric shock.



Do not try to alter the machine configuration or modify any parts. An unauthorized modification can cause smoke or fire.

## Consumable Safeguards



Never dispose of toner, toner cartridge or a waste toner container into an open flame. Toner remaining in the cartridge can cause an explosion, burns and/or injuries.



Keep button batteries/stamp out of the reach of children. If a button battery/stamp is swallowed accidentally, get medical treatment immediately.



## CAUTION

## Installation and Relocation Cautions



Do not place the machine near heaters or volatile, flammable, or combustible materials such as curtains that may catch fire.



Do not place the machine in a hot, humid, dusty or poorly ventilated environment. Prolonged exposure to these adverse conditions can cause fire or electric shocks.



Place the machine on a level and sturdy surface that can with stand. If tilted, the machine may tip-over and cause injuries.



When relocating the machine, remove the toner and/or developer, and pack the machine with proper packing materials for shipping.



When moving the machine, be sure to unplug the power cord from the outlet. If the machine is moved with the power cord attached, it can cause damage to the cord which could result in fire or electric shock.



## CAUTION

### Operating Safeguards



Do not place a magnet near the safety switch of the machine. A magnet can activate the machine accidentally, resulting in injuries.



Do not use a highly flammable spray or solvent near the machine. It can cause fire.



When copying a thick document, do not use excessive force to press it against the scanning glass. The glass may break and cause injuries.



Never touch a labelled area found on or near the heat roller. You can get burnt. If a sheet of paper is wrapped around the heat roller, do not try to remove it yourself to avoid injuries or burns. Switch Off the machine immediately, and wait until it cools down.



Do not use conductive paper, e.g. folding paper, carbon paper and coated paper. When a paper jam occurs, they can cause a short circuit and fire.



Do not place any heavy object on the machine. An off-balance machine can tip-over or the heavy object can fall, causing damage and/or injuries.



Keep the room ventilated when using the machine for an extended period of time to minimize the ozone density in the air.



When copying with the document cover open, do not look directly at the exposure lamp. Direct eye exposure can cause eye fatigue or eye injury.



Pull out paper trays slowly to prevent injuries.



When removing jammed paper, make sure that no pieces of torn paper are left in the machine. A piece of paper remaining in the machine can cause fire. If a sheet of paper is wrapped around the heat roller, or when clearing a jammed paper that is difficult or impossible to see, do not try to remove it by yourself. Doing so can cause injuries or burns. Switch Off the machine immediately, and wait until it cools down.

### Consumable Safeguards



Never heat the drum cartridge, or scratch its surface. A heated or scratched drum can be hazardous to your health.



Do not mix new and old batteries together, as they can burst or leak, causing fire or injuries. Be sure to use the specified type of batteries only.



Ensure that batteries are installed with correct polarity. Incorrectly installed batteries can burst or leak, resulting in spillage or injuries.



### Others

- When clearing a paper jam or other fault, follow the appropriate procedure given in this manual.
- The machine has a built-in circuit for protection against lightning-induced surge current. If lightning strikes in your neighborhood, switch Off the machine. Disconnect the power cord from the machine and reconnect only when the lightning has stopped.
- If you notice flickering or distorted images or noises on your audio-visual units, your machine may be causing radio interference. Switch it Off and if the interference disappears, the machine is the cause of the radio interference. Perform the following procedure until the interference is corrected.
  - Move the machine and the TV and/or radio away from each other.
  - Reposition or reorient the machine and the TV and/or radio.
  - Unplug the machine, TV and/or radio, and replug them into outlets operating on different circuits.
  - Reorient the TV and/or radio antennas and cables until the interference stops. For an outdoor antenna, ask your local electrician for support.
  - Use a coaxial cable antenna.

# Table of Contents

<b>Specifications Table</b> .....	8	5.17. Inverting ADF (2/3).....	194
1.1. Copy Function.....	8	5.18. Inverting ADF (3/3).....	198
1.2. Fax, Printer and Internet Fax Functions .....	17	5.19. PC Boards / Harnesses.....	202
1.3. System Combination.....	26	5.20. Paper Tray .....	212
1.4. Options List.....	27	5.21. Packing and Accesories.....	214
<b>Maintenance, Adjustments and Check Points</b> .....	29	5.22. ADF Packing and Accesories.....	222
2.1. Preventive Maintenance .....	29	5.23. 2nd/4th Paper Feed Module.....	224
2.2. Required Tools .....	31	5.24. 3rd Paper Feed Module .....	228
2.3. Preventive Maintenance Points .....	32	5.25. Finisher (1/6) .....	232
2.4. Preventive Maintenance Check List.....	34	5.26. Finisher (2/6) .....	234
2.5. Resetting the P/M (Preventive Maintenance) Counter .....	36	5.27. Finisher (3/6) .....	236
2.6. Lubrication Point List .....	37	5.28. Finisher (4/6) .....	238
2.7. Updating the Firmware .....	40	5.29. Finisher (5/6) .....	240
2.8. Adjusting the Printer Registration, LSU Image Side to Side .....	51	5.30. Finisher (6/6) .....	242
2.9. Calibrating the LCD .....	53	5.31. ADF (1/3).....	244
<b>Troubleshooting</b> .....	54	5.32. ADF (2/3).....	248
3.1. Error Codes (For Copier).....	54	5.33. ADF (3/3).....	252
3.2. Information Codes Table (For Facsimile).....	67	5.34. Printer Controller Module for PCL6 .....	254
<b>Service Modes</b> .....	73	5.35. Network Scanner Module .....	256
4.1. Service Modes (For Copier).....	73	5.36. Internet Fax / E-Mail Module .....	258
4.2. Service Modes (For Facsimile).....	104	5.37. Fax Communication Board.....	260
<b>Exploded View &amp; Parts List</b> .....	135	5.38. Hard Disk Drive Unit.....	262
5.1. Control Panel Unit.....	136	5.39. Accounting Software .....	264
5.2. Scanner Unit.....	140	5.40. DD Server Software .....	266
5.3. Electrical Parts.....	144	5.41. 1-Bin Finisher Packing and Accesories.....	268
5.4. Frame Parts .....	148	5.42. Printer Controller Module for PS / PCL6 .....	270
5.5. Cover Assembly.....	152	5.43. Hardware Identification Template .....	272
5.6. Process Unit (1/3).....	156	<b>Alphanumerical Parts List</b> .....	274
5.7. Process Unit (2/3).....	158		
5.8. Process Unit (3/3).....	160		
5.9. Drive Unit.....	162		
5.10. Fuser Unit .....	166		
5.11. Paper Feed Module .....	170		
5.12. Paper Transportation .....	174		
5.13. Paper Transport Unit .....	184		
5.14. Automatics Duplex Unit .....	186		
5.15. Dual-Path Exit Guide Unit.....	188		
5.16. Inverting ADF (1/3) .....	190		

# 1 Specifications Table

## 1.1. Copy Function

Items		Description		Remarks
		DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
Basic Specifications				
1	Type	Desktop		
2	Platen	Fixed		
3	Original Position			
	Platen	Left / Rear		
	ADF / i-ADF	Left / Center		
4	Recording Paper Path	Center		
5	Face Up / Face Down	Face Down		
6	Drum	Organic Photo Conductor (OPC)		
7	Copy Process	Dry Electrostatic System		
8	Developing Process	Dry Dual Components		
9	Toner Recycle	No		
10	Fusing System	Heat & Pressure		
11	Max Original Size	Ledger (11 x 17 in) / A3 (297 x 420 mm)		
12	Paper Size			
	Paper Tray	LDR, LGL, LTR, LTR-R, INV-R		For USA and Canada
		A3, A4, A4-R, A5, A5-R, B4, FLS		For EU FLS = 8 x 13 in, 8.5 x 13 in
		A3, B4, A4, A4-R, B5, B5-R		For Other Destinations
	Bypass	LDR, LGL, LTR, LTR-R, INV-R		For USA and Canada
		A3, A4, A4-R, A5, A5-R, B4, FLS		For EU FLS = 8 x 13 in, 8.5 x 13 in
		A3, B4, A4, A4-R, B5, B5-R		For Other Destinations
	Bypass Envelope	No		
13	Warm-up Time	Approx. 35 sec.		68 °F (20 °C)
14	First Copy Time	Less than 4.5 sec.		From Platen/ Letter/ A4 Portrait/ 1st Paper Tray. Period between Start Key is pressed and Paper exits to the lower Inner tray. When LSU is ready.
15	Copy Speed			
	Ledger / A3	15 / 16 cpm	18 / 19 cpm	From 1st Paper Tray, exit to Lower Inner Tray and Continuous Copy.
	Legal / B4 / FLS	17 / 17 / 18 cpm	21 / 21 / 23 cpm	
	Letter-R / A4-R	20 / 19 cpm	25 / 24 cpm	
	Letter / A4	23 cpm	30 cpm	
	Invoice-R / A5 / A5-R	23 cpm	30 cpm	
16	Zoom			
	Enlargement	Selected Original size / Copy size		
	Reduction	Selected Original size / Copy size		
	Zoom	25 - 400%		1% Step

Items		Description		Remarks
		DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
17 Paper Feed		Front Loading Universal Paper Tray		
	Paper Tray			
	Capacity	550 sheets x 2		LTR / A4 : 20 lb (75 g/m2)
	Auto Size Setting	No		Control Panel Selectable
	Low Level Warning	Empty Only		
	Bypass			
	Capacity	50 sheets		LTR / A4 : 20 lb (75 g/m2)
	Auto Size Setting	Yes		
	Paper Capacity (Std. Configuration)	1,150 sheets		
18 Multi Copy Range		999 sheets		
19 Gradation				
	Text	Bi-Level		
	Text / Photo	256 steps		Halftone by Error Diffusion
	Photo	256 steps		
20 Resolution		600 dpi		Scanning and Printing.
21	Standard Sorting Memory Size		16 MB	
22 Standard Page Memory Size		32 MB		
23 Exit Tray Capacity		Standard: 250 sheets		
24 Color		No		
25 Dimensions				
	(W x D x H)	23.58 x 27.83 x 27.44 in (599 x 707 x 697 mm)		H: To Platen Glass.
26 Operating Space				
	(W x D)	38.50 x 27.83 in (978 x 707 mm)		Includes Bypass Paper Tray.
28	Weight	158.73 lb (72 Kg)		Main Unit
		180.78 lb (82 Kg)		Main Unit with i-ADF mounted
Options				
1	Paper Feed System		Max. 550 sheets x 4	
	550 sheets 3rd Paper Feed Module		Yes	Motor is mounted.
	Paper Size Detection	Manual		Control Panel Selectable
	Low Level Paper Warning	Empty Only		
	550 sheets 4th Paper Feed Module		Yes	Motor is not mounted.
	Paper Size Detection	Manual		Control Panel Selectable
	Low Level Paper Warning	Empty Only		
	Max. Paper Capacity		2,250 sheets	LTR / A4 : 20 lb (75 g/m2)

Items		Description		Remarks
		DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
2	Cabinet			
	Stand for 4-Paper Tray Configuration	Option		Base Plate with Casters
	Stand for 3-Paper Tray Configuration	Option		Low Plain Stand
	Stand for 2-Paper Tray Configuration	Option		High Plain Stand
3	Platen Cover	Option		For EU and Other Destinations
	Free Stop	Yes		From 30 to 70 degrees.
4	ADF			
	Single Side Type	Option		For EU and Other Destinations
	Original Set	Face Up		
	Scanning Method	Sheet Through		
	Capacity (Original)	50 sheets		LTR / A4 : 20 lb (75 g/m2)
	SADF Mode	Yes		
	Free Stop	Yes		From 30 to 70 degrees.
5	Inverting ADF (i-ADF)			
	Duplex Type	Standard		For USA and Canada
		Option		For EU and Other Destinations
	Original Set	Face Up		
	Scanning Method	Sheet Through		
	Capacity (Original)	50 sheets		LTR / A4 : 20 lb (75 g/m2)
	SADF Mode	Yes		Available for single side scanning only.
	Free Stop	Yes		From 30 to 70 degrees.
6	Exit Tray (Inner)			
	Tray Position	Inner		
	Number of Bins	1		
	Face Up / Face Down	Face Down		
	Bin Capacity	Upper / Lower Bins: 250 sheets		
	Multi Tray Function	Option (Inner 2-way)		Requires the Optional Exit Tray (Inner). Max. 3 way using Optional Exit Tray (Outer) or Finisher.
	Shift Tray Function	No		
7	Finisher	Option		Not available with Exit Tray (Outer).
	Tray Position	Outer		
	Number of Bins	1		
	Face Up / Face Down	Face Down		
	Bin Capacity	500 sheets		LTR, LTR-R, A4, A4-R, B5
		250 sheets		LDR, LGL, A3, B4, FLS
	Multi Tray Function	Yes		Max. 3 way using Optional Exit Tray (Inner) and Exit Tray (Outer) or Finisher.

Items		Description		Remarks
		DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
	Shift Tray Function		Yes	
	Staple Function		Yes	No Manual Stapling. Not available with Rotation. Not available with INV, INV-R, A5, A5-R or B5-R.
		Stapler Capacity	3,000 pins	
		Max. Number of Pages Stapled	30 sheets / set	LTR, LTR-R, A4, A4-R, B5 : 30 sheets LDR, LGL, A3, B4, FLS: 20 sheets
		Staple Position	Rear / Upper	1 Position
		Punch Function	No	
8	Exit Tray (Outer)		Option	Not available with Finisher.
	Tray Position		Outer	
	Number of Bins		1	
	Face Up / Face Down		Face Down	
	Bin Capacity		250 sheets	LTR / A4
	Multi Tray Function		Yes	Max. 3 way using Optional Exit Trays (Inner and Outer).
	Shift Tray Function		No	
9	Dual-Path Exit Guide Unit		Standard	For Exit Tray (Inner or Outer), Finisher and Duplex printing.
10	Paper Transport Unit		Standard	To be used for Exit Tray (Outer), Finisher and Duplex printing.
11	Automatic Duplex Unit		Standard	
12	Counter			
	Key Counter Capability		Option	The Harness Kit contains only Harnesses, Bracket and a Screw.
13	Dehumidifier		Option	Supplied as a Service Part.
14	Sorting Image Memory			
	Optional Image Memory 1 (16 MB)		Yes	Unit comes standard with 16 MB. 1-Slot available for an Optional Image Memory module.
	Optional Image Memory 2 (64 MB)		Yes	
	Optional Image Memory 3 (128 MB)		Yes	
15	Hard Disk Drive		Option	Additional Optional Sorting Image Memory (Minimum 16 MB) is required for the Hard Disk Drive to function. (For Tandem, Remote Copy, etc.)
Features				
1	Automatic Features			
	Auto Magnification Selection		Yes	
	Auto Paper Selection		Yes	
	Auto Paper Tray Selection		Yes	

Items		Description		Remarks	
		DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030		
	Auto Start	Yes		Reservation while Power On Initial	
	Energy Saver			Automatically enters the Sleep or Shutdown Mode after 15 minutes from the Standby or Energy Saver Mode. Manually enters the Energy Saver Mode by pressing the Energy Saver key. Sleep or Shutdown mode is controlled by the General Functions setting.	
	Standby Mode	Yes (140Wh)			
	Energy Saver Mode	Yes (28W)			
	Sleep Mode	Yes (18W)			
	Shutdown Mode	Yes (3W)		100 VAC Power Supply Network Function not available	
		Yes (4W)		220 VAC Power Supply Network Function not available	
	Remote Diagnostic	Yes		Requires the Fax Communication Board (DA-FG300) option or the Internet Fax / E-MAIL Module (DA-NF600) option.	
	Machine Stops when Out of Toner	Yes		PPC Function	
	2 Additional Features				
	Low Level Paper Warning	Empty Only			
	Photo Mode	Yes		256 steps	
	Original Detection Release	Yes		Manually overridden when using the Original Size keys.	
	Edit / Effects				
	Book Mode	Yes			
		Edge Mode	Yes		
		Margin Mode	Yes		
		X-Y Zoom	Yes		25 - 400%
		Stamping			
	Page, Date, Issue	Yes		Available only when using the ADF.	
		2-Sided Copy	Yes		
	Inverse Mode (Negative / Positive)	Yes			
	Centering Mode	Yes		With Digital Sky Shot	
	Mirror Mode	No			
Image Repeat	Yes				



Items		Description		Remarks
		DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
	Others (Inverting ADF & ADU)			
	2-Page Copy Mode	Yes		LDR → LTR x 2 (A3 → A4 x 2, B4 → B5 x 2)
	2 in 1	Yes		
	4 in 1	Yes		
	6 in 1	Yes		For USA and Canada
	8 in 1	Yes		For EU and Other Destinations
	Booklet Mode	Yes		Copy from four 1-Sided pages to 1 Booklet Mode sheet.
	Duplex Copy			
	1→2	Yes		
	2→1	Yes		Available only when using the i-ADF.
	2→2	Yes		
	Book→2	Yes		
	1st Page BLANK	Yes		1 → 2/2 → 1/2 → 2
	1st Page IMAGE	Yes		Book → 2
	Image Rotation (90 or 270 °)	Yes		
	Electronic Sorting	Yes		
	Rotation Sorting	Yes		
	Insertion Job			
	Cover Mode	Yes		Available when using the ADF or i-ADF.
	Page Insertion Mode	Yes		
	OHP Interleave Mode	Yes		
	Presentation Mode	Yes		
	Department Counter	Yes		300 Departments
	ADF			
	Multi Size Feed	Yes		LDR and LTR, LGL and LTR-R, A3 and A4, B4 and B5, A4-R and A5
	JOB Build and SADF Mode	Yes		
	Original Counter	No		
	Job Memory	Yes		5 Jobs in Memory
	Job Time Display	Yes		
	Concurrent Copy	Yes		12 Concurrent Copy Jobs
	Tandem Copy Mode	Yes		
	Remote Copy Mode	Yes		
	Scan Once Print Many Mode	Yes		
	Job Complete Notice	Yes		
	Trial Copy Mode	Yes		
	Weekly Timer	Yes		
	Function Mode	Yes		
	Interrupt	Yes		

Items		Description		Remarks
		DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
	Electronic Counter	Yes		
	Digital Sky Shot Mode	Yes		
	Check / Slip Mode	Yes		
3	Control Panel			
	Display	Wide Touch Panel LCD		
	Status Lamp	Yes		GREEN : Scanning / Printing RED : Alarm / Warning
	Key			
	Original Size	Yes		
	Copy Size	Yes		
	Keypad	Yes		
	Clear	Yes		
	Stop	Yes		
	Start	Yes		
	Energy Saver	Yes		
	Multi Size Feed	No		
	Sort / Finish	No		
	Function Mode	Yes		
	Original Detection Release	No		
	Interrupt	Yes		
	Reset	Yes		
	One-Touch key	No		
	Mode Change	Yes		Copier / Printer / NW Scanner / Fax and Internet Fax Mode
	LCD Main Indication			
	Message Language (Default)	English (American)		For USA and Canada
		Specified Language		For EU and Other Destinations
	Original Size / Image Indication	Yes (without Image)		
	Paper Size / Image Indication	Yes (without Image)		
	Paper Tray Selection	Yes		
	Selected Paper Tray / Tray Status	Yes		
	Original Mode Selection	Yes		Text / Text-Photo / Photo
	Copy Density Selection	Yes		
	Setting Confirmation	Yes		
	Function Classification	Yes		
	Zoom Magnification	Yes		
	Number of Copies	Yes		
	JOB Build and SADF / Multi Size Feed Mode	Yes		
	Error Code	Yes		

Items		Description		Remarks
		DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
	Finishing	Yes		
	Warning Indicators	Yes		
	Add Toner	Yes		
	Toner Waste Container Full	Yes		
	Add Paper (No Paper)	Yes		
	Add Paper (Under 50 sheets)	No		
	Paper Jam Indication	Yes		
	Paper Jam Location	Yes		
	Service Alert Call	Yes		
	User Error	Yes		
	Machine Error	Yes		
	History of Jam Errors	Yes		
4	Main Unit			
	Total Counter	Yes (Standard)		Mechanical Counter
	Max. Weight of Documents on the Platen Glass	11.02 lb (5 kg)		
	ADF with Document Guide	Yes		
	Clip Pocket	Yes		
	Operating Instructions Pocket	No		
	Warning / Caution Label	Specified Language		
5	Optical System			
	Original Detection Method	Reflective Photo Sensor Type		
	Scanning Method	600 dpi CCD		
	Dehumidifier	Yes		Supplied as a Service Part
	Mechanical Multi Copy Mode	No		
6	Process System			
	Type	Separate OPC Unit and Developer Unit Type		
	Toner	15K		
	Drum Life	60K		
	Developer Life	120K		
	Toner Waste Container	Yes		
	Dehumidifier	Yes		Supplied as a Service Part
	Manual Add Toner	Yes		Manually adds toner to the developer (up to TDC threshold)

Items			Description		Remarks	
			DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030		
Efficiency						
1	Productivity					
	ADF Productivity (LTR / A4)					
		ADF	100%			
		Inverting ADF	100%			
	ADU Copy Productivity (LTR / A4)				Throughput  When exiting to lower Inner Tray from 1st Tray. When LSU is ready.	
		Transport Method	Stack less			
		1→2				
			1 copy	70%		57%
			5 copies	90%		80%
	10 copies	95%	85%			
PM Cycle						
1	PM Cycle					
	Major PM		120 k			
	Minor PM (Cleaning)		60 k			
Packing Configuration						
1	Packing Dimension		28.58 x 32.91 x 42.91 in (726 x 836 x 1090 mm)			
	2 Packing Weight		218.26 lb (99 kg)			
	3 Accessories					
	Process Unit		Yes			
	Developer		No			
	Toner		No			
	Toner Waste Container		No			
	Outer Tray		No		Option	
	Operating Instructions		Yes			
Power Supply						
1	Power Requirement		99 - 138 VAC 47 - 63 Hz Single phase		100 VAC Power Supply	
			180 - 264 VAC 47 - 63 Hz Single phase		220 VAC Power Supply	
2	Power Consumption		Less than 1500 W			
Ambient Conditions						
1	Temperature		50 - 80 °F / 10 - 30 °C			
	2 Relative Humidity		30 - 80%			
3	Safety		UL1950 / CSA C22.2 No.950		For USA and Canada	
			EN60950		For EU and Other Destinations	
4	Energy Saver		Energy Star Compliant			
5	EMI		Class A computing device in FCC Rules Part 15		For USA and Canada	
6	Lead Free Solder (PbF)		This Product uses Lead Free (PbF) PCBs		Refer to the Parts Manual for details	

## 1.2. Fax, Printer and Internet Fax Functions

### 1.2.1. Fax Function

Items	Description		Remarks
	DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
Main Specifications			
1 Compatibility	G3		ITU-T Std & Non-Std
2 PSTN Line Port	Yes		1-Line Only
3 Leased Line Port	No		
4 V.24 Line Port	No		
5 Modem Speed	33.6 - 2.4kbps		T.30/V.34/V.17/V.29/V.27ter
6 Coding Scheme	JBIG/MMR/MR/MH		
7 ECM	Yes		Conforms to ITU-T Rec. T.30 ECM
8 Short Protocol	Yes (B, D)		
9 Transmission Speed	Approx. 3 sec.		ITU-T Image No. 1 (A4, Std Resolution)
10 Communication Resolution dpi x lpi (pels/mm x lines/ mm)	<b>Transmission</b> Std. 203 x 98 (8 x 3.85) Fine 203 x 196 (8 x 7.7) S-Fine 203 x 391 (8 x 15.4) 406 x 391 (16 x 15.4) 600dpi 600 x 600 dpi <b>Reception</b> Std. 203 x 98 (8 x 3.85) Fine 203 x 196 (8 x 7.7) S-Fine 203 x 391 (8 x 15.4) 406 x 391 (16 x 15.4) 600dpi 600 x 600 dpi		600 dpi communication is only available between WORKiO DP-2310/ 3010/3510/4510/6010 and other T.30 compliant machines.
Scanner Mechanism			
1 Scanning Device	CCD (ADF / Platen)		
2 Scanning Speed (ADF)			
Resolution	Vertical	Horizontal	A4, Scanned in Vertical or Horizontal Direction. Excluding Initializing Time and ADF slipping factor.
	Std: 203 x 98 (8 x 3.85) dpi x lpi (pels/mm x lines/ mm)	0.6 sec. 0.4 sec.	
	Fine: 203 x 196 (8 x 7.7) dpi x lpi (pels/mm x lines/ mm)		
	S-Fine: 406 x 391 (16 x 15.4) dpi x lpi (pels/mm x lines/mm)	1.1 sec. 0.8 sec.	
	600dpi: 600 x 600	1.7 sec. 1.2 sec.	
Scanning Speed (Platen)			
Resolution	Vertical	Horizontal	
	600dpi: 600 x 600	1.7 sec. 1.2 sec.	
3 Scanning Resolution dpi x lpi (pel/mm x lines/ mm)	Std 203 x 98 (8 x 3.85) Fine 203 x 196 (8 x 7.7) S-Fine 203 x 391 (8 x 15.4) 406 x 391 (16 x 15.4) 600dpi 600 x 600 dpi		
4 Document Size (Max.)	ADF: Ledger / A3		

Items		Description		Remarks
		DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
5	Effective Scanning Width	LDR (11.5 in) / A3 (292 mm)		
6	A3 Size TX/RX	Yes		Conforms to ITU-T A3
7	Reduction XMT	Yes		A3 to B4 / A3 to A4 / B4 to A4
8	ADF Capacity	50 sheets		Face-Up, feed from top page LTR / A4 (20 lb / 75 g/m2)
9	Collation Stack	Yes		Face Down
Printer Mechanism				
1	Recording Method	LP		
2	Recording Speed	23 / 30 ppm (A4 Horizontal)		Recording Speed attained after the 1st copy.
3	Recording Resolution Fax	600 x 600 dpi		
4	Recording Paper Size	Ledger / Legal / Letter / A3 / B4 / A4 / A5		Invoice : Not supported. Ledger size is transmitted as A3 size for N. American models. If A3 is received, approx. 1" of image on both edges are not printed on Ledger size paper.
5	Effective Printing Width	11.4 in (289 mm)		Conforms to ITU-T A3
6	Recording Paper Capacity	1,150 sheets		Optional max. 2250 sheets LTR / A4 : 20 lb (75 g/m2)
7	Collation Stack	Yes		Face Down
8	Consumable	Toner Bottle, Developer, OPC Drum and Staples		
Fax Memory				
1	Standard Memory	2 MB (120 pages)		Flash ROM, ITU-T Image No.1 (A4, Std Resolution)
2	Optional Memory	4 MB (+320 additional pages) 8 MB (+640 additional pages)		Expansion Flash Memory Card, using ITU-T Image No.1 (A4, Std Resolution)
Dual Operation				
1	Multi Task Operation	Yes		
2	Direct XMT Reserve	Yes		
3	Memory XMT Reserve	Yes		
4	Number of Memory Job Files	Yes		Max. 50 files
Dialing/Telephone Features				
1	Auto Dialers	200 Stations		Plus an additional 800 Stations available to select from, when the optional Hard Disk Drive (DA-HD30) is installed.
2	Phone Book Directory Search Dialing	Yes		
3	Total Auto Dialers	270 Stations		200 Address Book + 70 Full Number Dialing
4	Program Dials	12		
5	Max. Tel Number Digits	36		
6	Max. Station Name Characters	15		
7	Full Number Dialing (Buffered Dialing)	Yes		Max. 70 Stations

Items	Description		Remarks
	DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
8 Direct Dialing (Monitor Dialing)	Yes		Voice mode
9 Automatic Redialing	Yes		Up to 15 times at 0 to 15 min. intervals
10 Manual Redialing	Yes		Pressing the REDIAL/PAUSE button
11 Line Monitor Speaker	Yes		
12 Chain Dialing (Hybrid Dial)	Yes		In Monitor Dialing mode only
13 Pulse / Tone Dialing	Yes		10 pps / DTMF
14 Pulse to Tone Change	No		
15 Flash Key	Yes		
16 Handset	No		
<b>Transmission Features</b>			
1 Direct Transmission	Yes		
2 Memory Transmission	Yes		Page Retransmission
3 Quick Memory Transmission	Yes		
4 Multi-Station Transmission (Sequential Broadcasting)	Yes		Max. 270 Stations
5 Direct Deferred Transmission	No		ADF Deferred Transmission
6 Deferred Transmission	Yes		Max. 50 Timers
7 Deferred Multi-Station Transmission	Yes		
8 Priority Direct Transmission	Yes		Priority ADF Transmission
9 Priority Memory Transmission	No		
10 Batch Transmission	Yes		Real Time (up to 5 Files)
11 90 Degree Rotation Transmission	Yes		
12 Cover Sheet	Yes		
13 Confidential Mail Box	No		
14 Multi-Copy Transmission	No		
15 Memory Back-Up	Yes		<b>FAX</b> : Back-up with Flash Memory. <b>Copy / Printer</b> : No Back-up with D-RAM
16 Duplex Scanning	Yes		With Inverting ADF (i-ADF)
<b>Reception Features</b>			
1 Substitute Reception	Yes		
2 Fixed Reduction	Yes		LTR/A4/LGL: 70 - 100% (in 1% Steps), Top & Left Alignment
3 Auto Reduction	Yes		LTR/A4/LGL: 70 - 100% (in 1% Steps), Top & Left Alignment
4 Overlap Printing	Yes		Page End Approx. 0.51 in (13 mm)
5 Receive to Memory	Yes		
6 Distinctive Ring Detector (DRD)	No		

Items	Description		Remarks
	DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
7 90 Degree Rotation Reception	Yes		
8 Duplex Printing	Yes		
<b>Polling</b>			
1 Polling	Yes		
2 Turnaround Polling	No		
3 Multi-Station Polling	Yes		Max. 270 Stations
4 Deferred Polling	Yes		Max. 50 Timers
5 Deferred Multi-Station Polling	Yes		Max. 50 Timers / 270 Stations
6 Direct Polling Tx	No		
7 Memory Polling Tx	Yes		1 File
8 Preset Polling Password	Yes		
9 Temporary Polling Password	Yes		
10 Continuous Polling	Yes		
<b>Convenience</b>			
1 Panel Display	Wide Touch Panel Display		
2 Voice Contact	No		
3 Edit File Mode	Yes		With View Mode
4 Incomplete File Save	Yes		With View Mode
5 Automatic Cover Sheet	Yes		
<b>Certainty</b>			
1 Verification Stamp	Yes		
2 Header / Total Page Print	Yes		
3 Transaction Journal	Yes		200 Transactions / with View Mode
4 Comm. Journal	Yes		With Image Data
5 Last Ind. XMT Journal	Yes		
<b>List Printouts</b>			
1 One-Touch List	-		
2 ABBR. No. List	-		
3 Program List	Yes		
4 Address Book Search List	Yes		Auto Dialer List
5 Fax Parameter List	Yes		
6 File List	Yes		With View Mode
7 Ind. XMT Journal	Yes		
8 Directory Sheet	No		
<b>Identifications</b>			
1 Logo	Yes		25 Characters
2 Multiple Logo	No		
3 Character ID	Yes		16 Characters
4 Numeric ID	Yes		20 Digits



Items	Description		Remarks
	DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
Special Communications			
1 Password XMT / RCV	No		
2 Selective Reception	No		TSI Check
3 Relay XMT Request	No		
4 Relay XMT Center	No		
5 Confidential XMT / Polling	No		
6 Confidential Center	No		
7 Mailbox XMT / Polling	No		
8 Mailbox Center	No		
9 File XMT	No		
10 Fax Forward	Yes		Received File Transfer (Only with Internet FAX Option)
11 Sub-Address XMT	Yes		T. Routing
12 Sub-address RCV	No		
13 OMR-XMT	No		
Standards			
1 PSTN	FCC Part 68: 1997 / Industry Canada No. CS-03: Issue 8 1996		
Others			
1 Fax Access Code	Yes		
2 PIN Code Access	Yes		For USA and Canada only
3 Intelligent Redial (AI)	Yes		5 Files
4 Department Code	Yes		300 Departmental Codes
5 Power Saver Mode	Yes		
6 Self Diagnostic Function	Yes		
7 Remote Diagnostic Function	Yes		
8 Check & Call Function	Yes		
9 V.24 / Encryption Interface	No		

**1.2.2. Printer Function**

Items		Description		Remarks
		DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
Interface				
1	Centronics Parallel I/F	No		
2	LAN (Network)	Ethernet 10Base-T/ 100Base-TX		
3	USB Port	Yes		USB
4	IEEE-1394	No		
Printer Function				
1	Printing Size	LDR, LGL, LTR, LTR-R, INV-R	For USA and Canada	
		A3, A4, A4-R, A5, A5-R, B4, FLS	For EU	
		A3, B4, A4, A4-R, B5, B5-R	For Other Destinations	
2	Bypass	Yes		
3	Stapling	Yes		Requires Optional Finisher
4	Printing Resolution (dpi)	600 x 600 (with Smoothing)		Selectable 600 dpi, with Smoothing, the results are similar to PS3 / PCL6 Printers (1200 dpi Interpolated).
5	Interface	USB / Ethernet		
6	OS	Win 98 / Win Me / Win NT 4.0 / Win 2000 / Win XP / MAC 8.6-10.1		MAC 8.6-10.1 is PS only.
7	GDI	Yes		
8	PDL (PCL6)	Yes		Requires Optional PCL6 Emulation Kit.
9	PDL (PS3)	Yes		Requires Optional PS / PCL6 Emulation Kit
10	Duplex Printing	Yes		Custom Size/Post Card Size is not available.
11	Collation Stack	Yes		
12	Status Monitor	No		
13	Network Printing	Yes		
14	Network Status Monitor	Yes		
15	Smoothing	Yes		
16	Applicable PC	IBM PC, AT or Compatible, MAC		MAC is PS only.
17	Multi-Task Operation			
	Printing while Fax-XMT from Memory	Yes		
	Printing while Fax-RCV into Memory	Yes		
	Fax-XMT from Memory while Printing	Yes		
	Fax-RCV into Memory while Printing	Yes		
18	Output to separate tray for Printing, Fax, Copy	Yes		
19	Font	Yes		Requires Optional PCL6 or PS / PCL6 Emulation Kit
20	Security Print	Yes		Requires Optional HDD Unit Max. 100 Boxes

**1.2.3. Network Scanner Function**

Items	Description		Remarks
	DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
Interface			
1 Centronics Parallel I/F	No		
2 LAN (Network)	Ethernet 10Base-T/ 100Base-TX		
3 USB Port	No		
4 IEEE-1394	No		Firewire
Network Scanning Function			
1 Scanning Device	CCD (i-ADF / Platen)		
2 Scanning Speed (ADF)	30 opm		ITU-T Image No. 1 (A4, Std Resolution), JBIG, 600 dpi Excluding Data XMT Time.
3 Halftone	256 Halftone Shades		With Error Diffusion
4 Max. Document Size	Ledger, A3		
5 Scanning Resolution (dpi)	600 x 600 300 x 300 150 x 150		Selectable, 600 dpi Optical Scanner
6 OS	Win 98 / Me / Win NT 4.0 / Win 2000 / XP		
7 2-Sided Scanning	Yes		With i-ADF.
8 File Format	Multi-page TIFF / PDF		TIFF can also be converted to PDF with the PDMS Software
9 Completion Notice	Yes		Auto Pop-up on the PC Screen (requires WEB Status Monitor)
10 Protocol	TCP/IP, Non-Std		

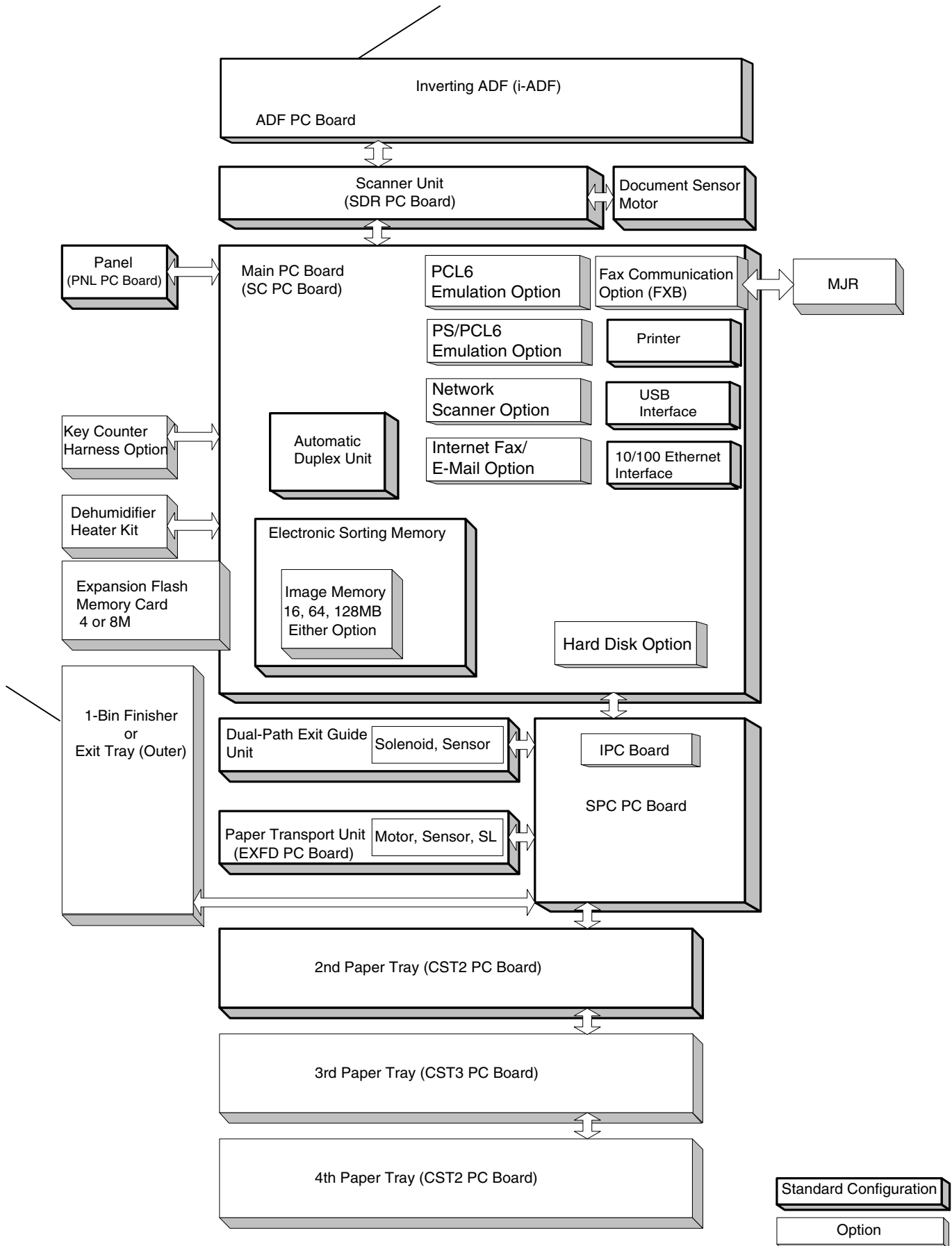
**1.2.4. Internet Fax Function**

Items		Description		Remarks
		DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
Main Specifications				
	1	Communication Protocols	SMTP / POP3 / MIME	
	2	Max. Modem Speed	NA	
	3	Coding Scheme	JBIG/MMR/MR/MH	
	4	File Format	TIFF / PDF	Selectable (PDF format can be used for Scan-to-Email when sending to a PC. However, since current Internet Fax standards do not support this file format, it cannot be used for sending to another Internet Fax machine)
	5	Line Interface	RJ-45	Ethernet LAN
Scanner Mechanism				
	1	Max. Document Size	Ledger, A3	
	2	Effective Scanning Width	11.4 in (289 mm)	
	3	Scanning Resolution dpi x lpi (pel/mm x lines/mm)	Std 203 x 98 (8 x 3.85) Fine 203 x 196 (8 x 7.7) S-Fine 203 x 391 (8 x 15.4) 406 x 391 (16 x 15.4) 600dpi 600 x 600 dpi	LAN: 600 dpi, 16 x 15.4 Scanning Resolution is available with Parameter setting
Printer Mechanism				
	1	Printing Resolution	600 dpi	
	2	Effective Recording Width	11.4 in (289 mm)	
Transmission Features				
	1	Multi-Task Operation	Yes	Simultaneous operation of G3 Fax and LAN is available.
	2	Memory Transmission	Yes	
	3	Sequential Multi-Station Transmission	Yes	
	4	Simultaneous Multi-Station Transmission	Yes	Max. 270 Stations (200 Address Book + 70 Full Number Dialing)
	5	Sender Selection	Yes	
	6	G3 / Email Mixed Broadcasting	Yes	
	7	Deferred Transmission	Yes	
	8	Fax Forward	Yes	Received File Transfer, only with Internet FAX Option
	9	Sub-address RCV	Yes	Inbound Routing, only with Internet FAX Option
	10	Mail Header		
	Email Header Print Selection	Yes	All or From / To / Subject only	
	Subject Line	Random Entry		

DP-2000/2000

Items		Description		Remarks
		DP-2310/2330	DP-3010/3030	
LAN Features				
1 Internet Fax Communication		Yes		A3 Communication is available with Parameter setting.
2 Internet Mail Reception		Yes		
3 Internet Fax Server Features				
	Internet Fax Relay XMT	Yes		Internet Fax → Internet Fax → G3FAX
	Email Relay MXT	Yes		PC → Internet Fax → G3FAX
	Received Fax / Email Forward	Yes		Local print available
	PC to FAX Transmission	No		
	Inbound Routing	Yes		Using Sub-Address. Local print available
	Phone Book Registration from PC	Yes		Via Email
4 Internet Fax Parameters Registration via Email		Yes		
5 Internet Delivery Confirmation		Yes		With MDN
6 Network Scanning		Yes		600 dpi
7 Network Printing				
	LPR / LPD	Yes		600 dpi
	GDI	Yes		600 dpi
	PDL	Yes		Requires Optional PCL6 or PS Emulation Kit
8 DHCP Client		Yes		
9 LDAP		Yes		Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
10 TIFF Viewer		Yes		Selectable, PDMS / TIFF Viewer
Certainty				
1 Comm. Journal (w / Image)		Yes		Email from RCV side to Panasonic Internet FAX's only
ID				
1 Email Address		Yes		

## 1.3. System Combination



## 1.4. Options List

### ■ Options

Option Name	Option Number	Remarks
Printer Controller Module for PCL6	DA-PC300	For DP-2310 / 3010
Multi Page Description Language Controller Module for PS/PCL6	DA-MC300	
Printer Controller Module for PCL6-IPX/SPX	DA-PC301	For DP-2330 / 3030 (For USA and Canada, can also be used for DP-2310 / 3010 without IPX/SPX)
Multi Page Description Language Controller Module for PS/PCL6-IPX/SPX	DA-MC301	
Printer Controller Module for GDI-IPX/SPX	DA-GC601	For DP-2330 / 3030
Document Distribution System	DA-WR10	
Network Scanner Module	DA-NS600	For Network Scanning
Network Scanner Module for DDS	DA-NS601	For DP-2330 / 3030
Internet Fax / E-Mail Module	DA-NF600	Internet Fax/Email Communication
Fax Communication Board	DA-FG300	G3 Fax Communication
Hard Disk Drive Unit	DA-HD30	Additional Optional Sorting Image Memory (Minimum 16 MB) is required for the Hard Disk Drive to function. (For Tandem, Remote Copy, etc.)
Expansion Board	DA-EM600	F-ROM Board (8 MB)
Expansion Flash Memory Card, 4 MB	UE-410047	Additional Memory for Fax / Internet Fax
Expansion Flash Memory Card, 8 MB	UE-410048	
Image Memory (16 MB)	DA-SM16B	For Electronic Sorting
Image Memory (64 MB)	DA-SM64B	
Image Memory (128 MB)	DA-SM28B	
DD Server Software	DA-WS20	For DD Server Function
Accounting Software	DA-WA10	For Accounting Function
1-Bin Finisher	DA-FS300	
Exit Tray (Outer)	DA-XT200	
Exit Tray (Inner)	DA-XN200	For DP-2310 / 3010
Exit Tray (Inner)	DA-XN201	For DP-2330 / 3030
Platen Cover	DA-UC200	Available in Specified Destinations
Automatic Document Feeder	DA-AS200	For DP-2310 / 3010
Inverting Automatic Document Feeder	DA-AR250	
Automatic Document Feeder	DA-AS201	For DP-2330 / 3030
Inverting Automatic Document Feeder	DA-AR251	
3rd Paper Tray	DA-DS303	For DP-2310 / 3010
4rd Paper Tray	DA-DS304	
3rd Paper Tray	DA-DS305	For DP-2330 / 3030
4rd Paper Tray	DA-DS306	
Stand (High)	DA-DA310	Available in Specified Destinations
Stand (Low)	DA-DA320	For DP-2310 / 3010
Stand (High)	DA-DA311	Available in Specified Destinations
Stand (Low)	DA-DA321	For DP-2330 / 3030
Base Plate with Casters	DA-DA230	Available in Specified Destinations
Key Counter Harness Kit	DA-KH200*	DZTY000161 is not available by Supply rout / policy change.

## ■ Supplies

Part Name	Part Number	Remarks
Toner	DQ-TU15E	15K
Staple Cartridge	FQ-SS32	
OPC Drum	DQ-H60E	
Developer	DQ-Z120E	

### Note:

PCL6 is a Page Description Language of the Hewlett-Packard Company.

PS3 is a Page Description Language of the Adobe Systems Company.

Available in Specified Destinations



## 2 Maintenance, Adjustments and Check Points

### 2.1. Preventive Maintenance

Preventive maintenance is performed at specific intervals and consists of machine cleaning and parts replacement.

It is essential to perform these service activities properly and at the specified intervals for customer satisfaction.

The purpose of this service is to maintain machine performance and image quality.

- You should prepare the necessary PM kits, replacement parts, and tools for cleaning beforehand.
- After completing the preventive maintenance service, you should discard the used parts and packaging, in accordance with local regulations and clean the surrounding area.
- Before servicing the equipment disconnect the power cord from the wall outlet.
- Before using solvents such as IPA (Isopropyl alcohol), put on rubber gloves and eye protection.

#### 1 Timing

- Perform the preventive maintenance in accordance with the Preventive Maintenance Check List (refer to 3.4) in the service manual.

#### 2 Cleaning of Rollers

- Rollers should be cleaned with water and cloth.
- Use of IPA (Isopropyl alcohol) should be used sparingly.

#### 3 Disassembly and Adjustment Precautions

##### **CAUTION!**

**Turn the Power Switch on the Left Side and the Main Power Switch on the Back of the machine to the OFF position, and then unplug the AC Power Cord from the wall outlet before disassembling the machine.**

- After taking the unit apart, do not attempt to operate the machine.
- When operating the machine with covers removed, be careful to avoid clothing being caught by moving components.
- While electricity is applied, the connectors of any PC Board must not be connected or disconnected.
- Use of a vacuum cleaner for the cleaning of the TDC sensor could cause electrostatic damage, therefore, use a blower brush or cotton swab for the cleaning of these parts. Before vacuuming the developer unit remove the TDC sensor.
- When handling the drum, the precautions listed in section 3.3. should be followed.
- Make sure to use the correct screw sizes.
- Use toothed lock washers for the installation of ground wires to ensure electrical continuity.
- To re-assemble, reverse the sequence of disassembly, unless otherwise specified.
- Blown fuses should only be replaced with fuses of the same specified rating.

#### **4 Laser Handling Precautions**

The optical laser system employed by this photocopier is completely sealed by a protective housing and an external cover. Therefore, the laser beam will not stray or leak during photocopying operation.

However, when servicing the photocopier, take the following precautions:

1. Do not insert any screwdrivers or other tools that have high reflective properties into the laser's path.
2. Before servicing the machine, remove watches, rings, or other metallic objects that you may be wearing. (This is to avoid the danger of the laser striking the eye by reflecting off the metallic objects being worn.)

Since the laser beam cannot be seen with the naked eye, for maximum safety, please follow the above precautions.

#### **5 Safety Interlock Switches**

- The service technician may defeat the safety interlock switches by inserting a interlock cheater into the opening of the switch cover.
- Ensure to remove the interlock cheater from the switch cover after completion of service.

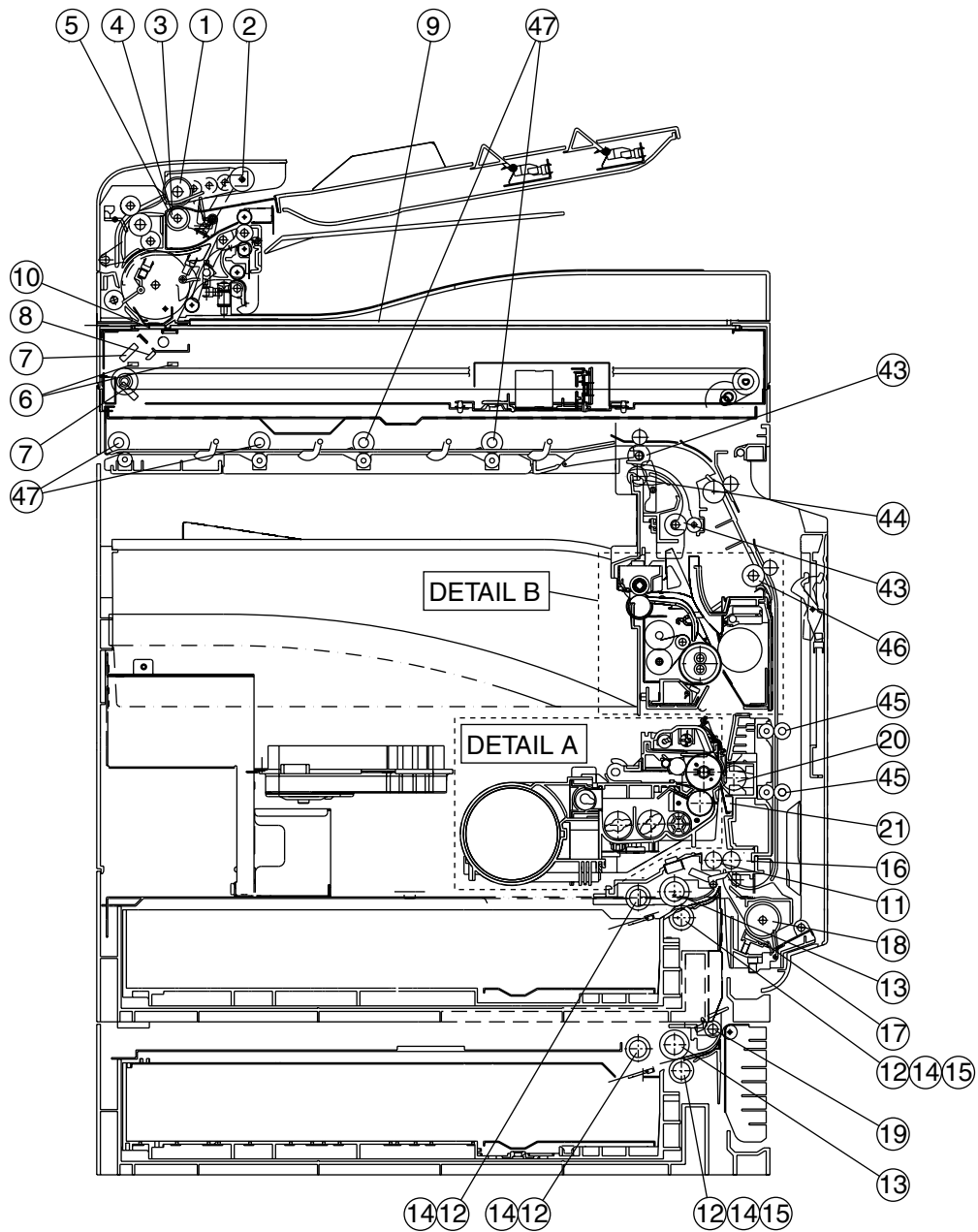
## 2.2. Required Tools

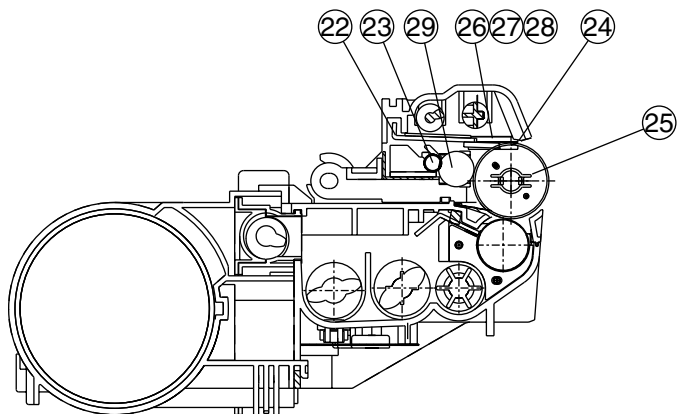
No.	Tools	No.	Tools
1	Soft Cloth	7	Pliers
2	Isopropyl Alcohol	8	Cotton Swab
3	Phillips Screwdriver (#2)	9	Brush
4	Stubby Phillips Screwdriver (#2)	10	KS-660 - Conductive Grease (Available from Shin-Etsu Silicones of America, Inc. URL: <a href="http://www.shinetsusilicones.com">http://www.shinetsusilicones.com</a> )
5	Slotted Screwdriver (3/32 in)	11	Molykote EM-50L Grease (Available from Dow Corning, URL: <a href="http://www.dowcorning.com">http://www.dowcorning.com</a> )
6	Tweezer		

### 2.2.1. Preventive Maintenance Method

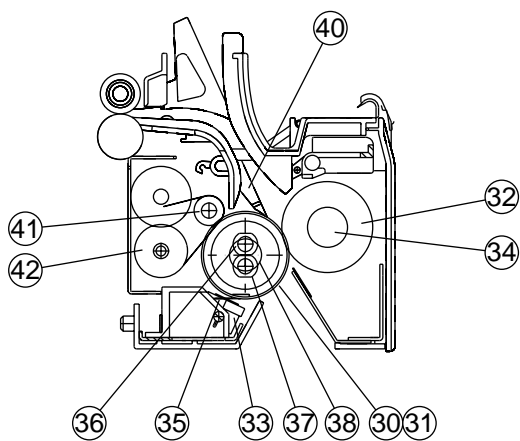
No.	Part Description	Important Action	Comments
1	Memory Data	Check	1. Print the RAM DATA for reference and as a pre-caution. 2. After completing the task(s), print and compare the RAM DATA with the previously printed one.
2	Auto Document Feeder (ADF)	Check & Clean	1. Clean the Rollers and Separation Rubber with Isopropyl Alcohol when required.
3	Scanner Unit	Check & Clean	1. Clean the Scanning Glass or White Seal Guide with Isopropyl Alcohol when required.
4	Transmitter Unit	Check & Clean	1. Remove any foreign obstacles. 2. Clean the Rollers with Isopropyl Alcohol when required.
5	Mirrors	Check & Clean	1. Do not touch the surface of the Mirrors with your hands. Clean any dirt or fingerprints with a soft cloth, saturated with Isopropyl Alcohol.
6	Inspection Items	Check	1. Check the Harnesses. 2. Check the Connectors. 3. Check the Screws. If required, replace consumable parts.
7	Gears, Rollers Shafts	Check & Grease	1. Check and grease the required Gears and Shafts.
8	Timing Belts	Check & Clean	1. Check the belts for looseness or abrasion. 2. Adjust the Idle Pulley.

## 2.3. Preventive Maintenance Points





**DETAIL A**



**DETAIL B**

## 2.4. Preventive Maintenance Check List

No.	Mechanical Parts	Ref. No.	Cleaning		Replacement/Adjustment		Ref. Counter
			Cycle (Sheet)	Method	Cycle (Sheet)	Procedure	
	i-ADF/ADF Unit						
1	ADF Roller	1728	60K	Alcohol	120K	Refer to 2.2.1. of the Service Manual	F7-02-03
2	Pre Feed Roller	1731	60K	Alcohol	120K		
3	Separation Roller	1740	60K	Alcohol	120K		
4	Torque Limiter Bushing	1741	60K	Alcohol	120K		
5	Torque Limiter Spring	1742	60K	Alcohol	120K		
	Scanner Unit						
6	Slider	211	-	-	600K	Refer to 2.2.3. of the Service Manual	F7-02-02
7	Mirror 1	264	60K	-	-		
8	Mirror 2	265	60K	-	-		
9	Glass L Assembly	557	60K	-	-		
10	Glass S	559	60K	-	-		
	Paper Feed Module						
11	Registration Roller	1121	60K	Alcohol	480K	Refer to 2.2.9. of the Service Manual	F7-03-01/-02/-03/-04
12	Reverse Clutch	1132	-	-	120K		
13	Paper Feed Roller	1144	60K	Alcohol	120K		
14	C25 Gear Roller	1145	60K	Alcohol	120K		
15	Reverse Clutch Assembly	1146	-	-	120K		
16	Roller Cleaner	1229	60K	Dry soft cloth	240K		F7-02-01
17	Separator Pad	1242	-	-	60K		F7-03-00
	Reverse Roller	1291	60K	Alcohol	120K		
18	Feed Roller	1244	60K	Alcohol	120K		F7-02-01
19	Intermediate Roller	2306	60K	Alcohol	-		
	Bias Transfer Unit						
20	Bias Transfer Roller (BTR)	1221	60K	Dry soft cloth	120K	Refer to 2.2.7. of the Service Manual	F7-02-01
21	CDS PC Board	1986	60K	Dry soft cloth	-		
	Process Unit						
-	Developer	-	-	-	120K	Refer to 2.2.4. of the Service Manual	F7-02-09
22	Cleaning Blade	704	-	-	120K		F7-01-06
23	Cleaning Roller	706	-	-	120K		
24	Scoop Sheet	710	-	-	120K		
25	OPC Drum	716	-	-	60K		F7-02-05
26	Front Cleaning Felt	717	-	-	120K		F7-02-06
27	Rear Cleaning Felt	718	-	-	120K		
28	Cleaning Sponge	720	-	-	120K		
29	Bias Charge Roller	725	60K	Dry soft cloth	120K		

No.	Mechanical Parts	Ref. No.	Cleaning		Replacement/Adjustment		Ref. Counter
			Cycle (Sheet)	Method	Cycle (Sheet)	Procedure	
	Fuser Unit						
30	Fuser Roller Gear	1014	-	-	480K	Refer to 2.2.5. of the Service Manual	F7-02-00
31	Fuser Roller	1026	60K	Alcohol	240K		
32	Pressure Roller	1027	60K	Alcohol	480K		
33	Thermostat	1038	60K	Dry soft cloth	-	Refer to 2.2.5. of the Service Manual	F7-02-00
34	Bearing	1039	-	-	240K		
35	Thermistor Assembly	1041	60K	Dry soft cloth	480K		
36	Fuser Lamp (450W)	1043	-	-	240K		
37	Fuser Lamp (600W)	1044	-	-	240K		
38	Fuser Roller Bearing	1046	-	-	240K		
39	(Available for Japan Only)	-	-	-	-		
40	Upper Finger	1067	60K	Alcohol	480K		
41	Web Pressure Roller	1080	-	-	480K		
42	Cleaning Web Roller	1083	-	-	120K		F7-02-08
	Dual-Path Exit Guide						
43	Feed Roller	1510	60K	Alcohol	-	Refer to 2.2.5. of the Service Manual	F7-02-01
44	Idle Roller	1511	60K	Alcohol	-		
	Automatic Duplex Unit						
45	Drive Roller	1409	60K	Alcohol	-	Refer to 2.2.7. of the Service Manual	F7-03-06
46	Drive Roller 2	1410	60K	Alcohol	-		
	Paper Transportation						
47	Drive Roller	1314	60K	Alcohol	-	Refer to 2.2.11. of the Service Manual	F7-02-01

**Note:**

1. Wet Cloth represents a soft cloth saturated with water.
2. The Maintenance Cycle is based on the Counter Information for each individual module.  
To verify the counter information, print the Total Counter List using the Service Mode: F7 - Electronic Counter - 00 (List Print).
3. Cleaning, Replacement and Adjustment Cycle (Sheet) are based on using Panasonic's recommended standard paper and supplies. These cycles may vary with the kind of paper used and/or ambient conditions.

## **2.5. Resetting the P/M (Preventive Maintenance) Counter**

When the machine reaches the preset P/M Cycle, it will show "Call for P/M" or "Replace The Toner Waste Container" on the LCD Display. The PM Counter can be reset by following the procedures below.

### **2.5.1. "Call for P/M" (Default: 120K)**

1. Perform the P/M (Preventive Maintenance). Refer to Section 2.3 and 2.4.
2. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
3. Enter the Copy Service Mode F5-70 (PM Cycle) and change to the desired value.
4. Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the Service Mode.

### **2.5.2. "Call for P/M Fuser Web" (Default: 120K)**

1. Perform the P/M (Preventive Maintenance). Refer to Section 2.3 and 2.4.
2. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
3. Enter the Copy Service Mode F5-73 (Fuser Web PM Cycle) and change to the desired value.
4. Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the Service Mode.

### **2.5.3. "Call for P/M ADF" (Default: Not Set)**

1. Perform the P/M (Preventive Maintenance). Refer to Section 2.3 and 2.4.
2. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
3. Enter the Copy Service Mode F5-87 (ADF PM Cycle) and change to the desired value.
4. Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the Service Mode.

### **2.5.4. U14 "Replace The Toner Waste Container"**

#### **A. Blinking Maintenance and Toner Waste Container Indicators**

Upon detecting that the Toner Waste Container is full, the machine will complete the current job, and stop operating.

A blinking Maintenance and Toner Waste Container Indicators will appear on the display.

To continue using the machine temporarily while waiting for the Service Technician, press any key (up to 100 additional copies can be made).

#### **B. Steady Maintenance and Toner Waste Container Indicators**

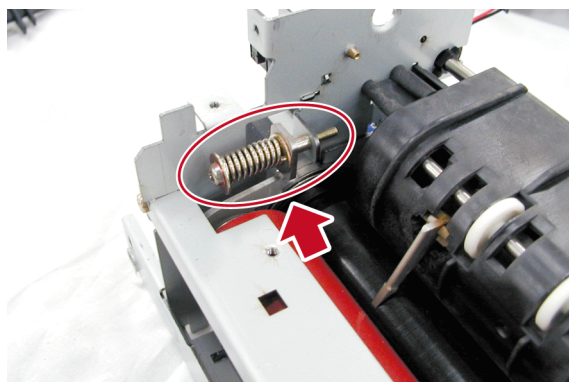
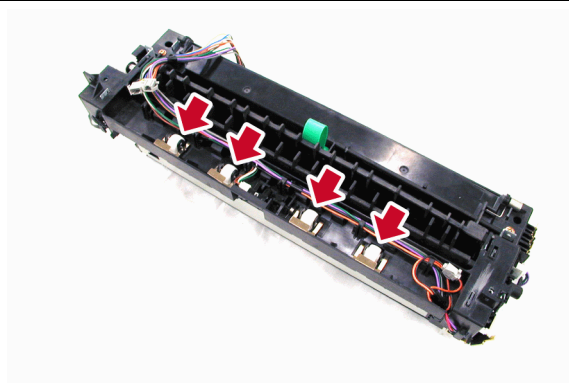
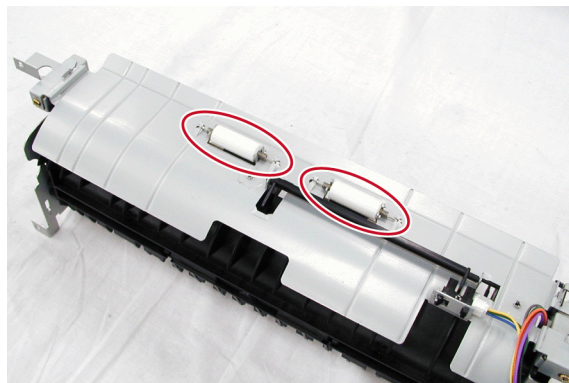
Upon reaching the 100 copies, the machine stops and will not allow further operation until the Toner Waste Container is replaced.

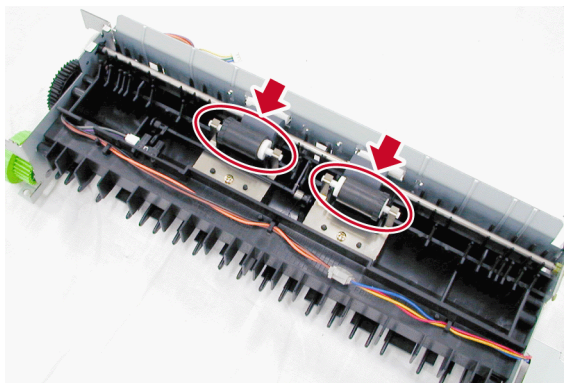
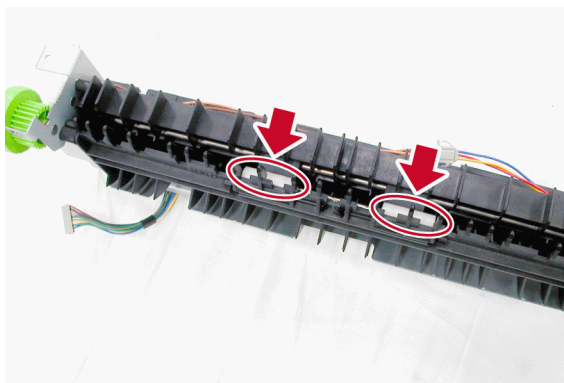
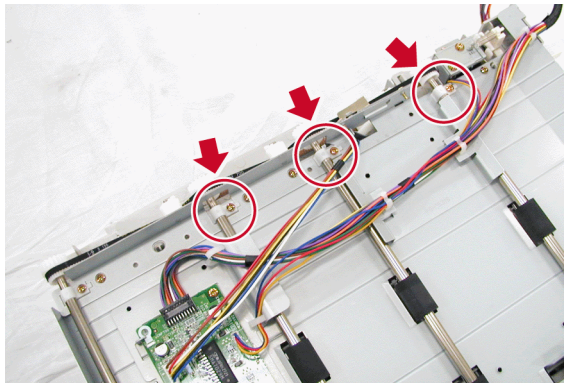
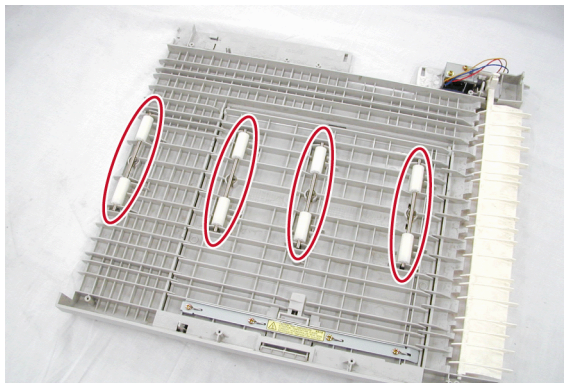
Replace the Toner Waste Container. Refer to Section 2.2.2 of the Service Manual.

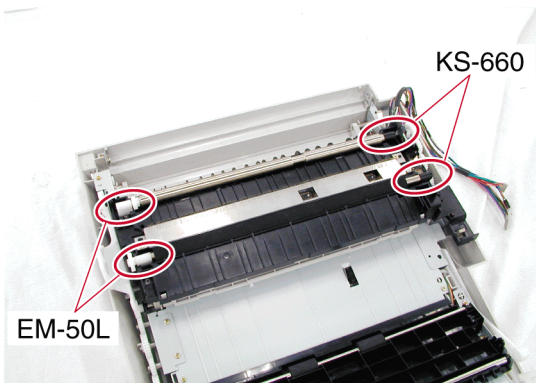


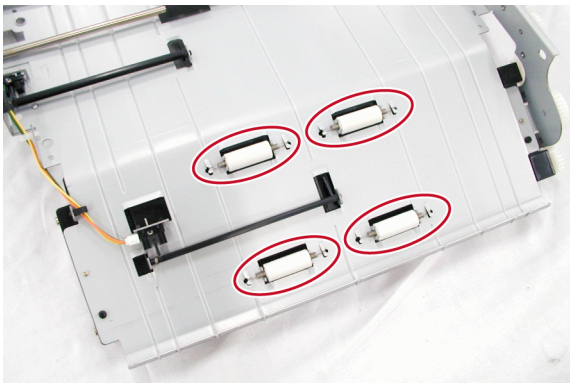


## 2.6. Lubrication Point List

This information is used for routine Preventive Maintenance (PM) calls to ensure the highest degree of reliability. Inspect the following areas and lubricate as required. The inspection interval is usually 120K copies or more, however the interval may be reduced due to environmental conditions.

Mechanical Parts	Ref. No.	Grease	Lubrication Point
Fuser Unit			
Pressure Spring	1029	EM-50L	
Shoulder Screw	1033		
Idle Roller	1049	EM-50L	
Pinch Shaft	1068		
Dual-Path Exit Guide			
Top Duplex Guide	1406	EM-50L	
Pinch Spring	1411		
Pinch Roller	1518		

Mechanical Parts	Ref. No.	Grease	Lubrication Point
Idle Roller Plate Spring	1509	EM-50L	
Idle Roller	1511		
Roller Shaft	1313	EM-50L	
Pinch Roller	1518		
Paper Transportation			
Drive Roller	1314	EM-50L	
P6L8 Bushing	1322		
Roller Shaft	1313	EM-50L	
Pinch Roller	1518		

Mechanical Parts	Ref. No.	Grease	Lubrication Point
<b>Automatic Duplex Unit</b>			
Bias Transfer Roller (BTR)	1221	EM-50L KS-660	
Registration Pinch Roller	1222		
Front Bushing	1231		
Rear Bushing	1233		
Roller Shaft	1313	EM-50L	
Pinch Roller	1518		
Drive Roller	1409	EM-50L	
P6L5 Bushing	1150		
Pinch Spring	1411	EM-50L	
Pinch Roller	1518		

## 2.7. Updating the Firmware

The Quickest and Most Easiest Method of Updating the Firmware is to use the Network Firmware Tool (FUP) using Ethernet LAN Port and a Crossover Cable.

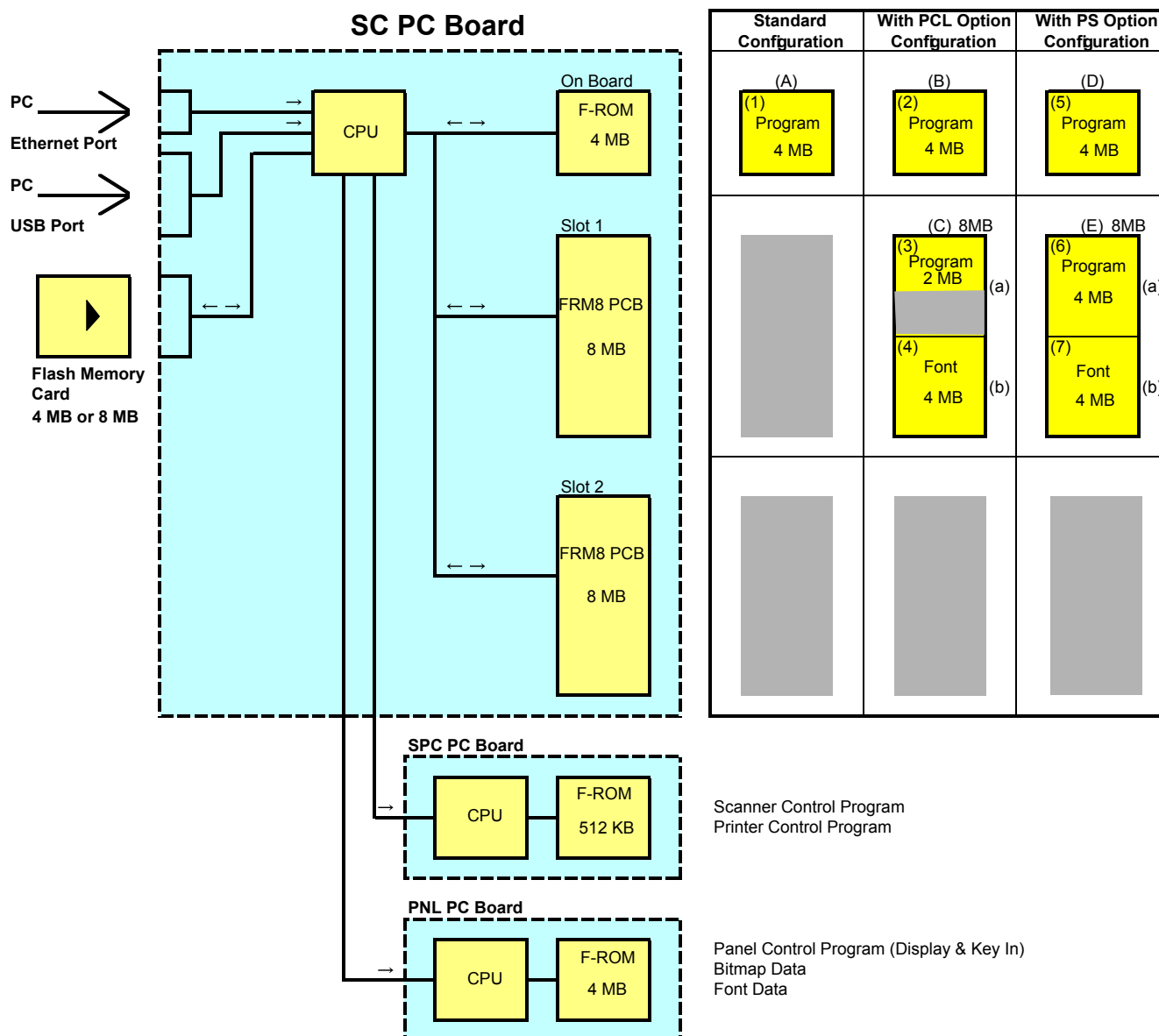
The Network FUP Tool version must be 3.XX or higher, and it can be found on the Panasonic Document Management System CD-ROM included with the main unit or on the CD-ROM included with the PCL or PS/PCL options.

Refer to the Firmware Update Operation Instructions, Service Notes (8.1. or 8.2) for additional details.

### 2.7.1. Firmware Configuration

#### A. Hardware Configuration

This machine is controlled by three (3) CPUs which are located on the System Control (SC) PC Board, the Scanner Printer Control (SPC) PC Board and the Panel Control (PNL) PC Board.



#### B. SC PC Board Firmware

The 4 MB Program Memory (F-ROM) is integrated on the SC PCB. Two (2) Optional Expansion 8 MB Program Memory (FRM8 PCB) can be installed into SLOT 1 and SLOT 2.

The Firmware to be written into the 4 MB onboard, the 8 MB of SLOT 1 / SLOT 2 depends upon the configuration of the Standard, PCL or PS Options.

##### (1) Standard

The Standard Program (1) is only written into the 4 MB onboard, which is assigned as ROM Code (A).



## **(2) For PCL Option**

The PCL Control Program (2) must be written into the 4 MB onboard, which is assigned as ROM Code (B). The PCL Control Program (3) and PCL Font data (4) are written into the 8 MB in the SLOT 1. The Firmware (3) and (4) are assigned as ROM Code (C).

When using 8 MB Flash Memory Card, the 8 MB Program (C) can be written onto one card.

When using 4 MB Flash Memory Card, the 8 MB program (C) must be divided onto 2 cards, one 4 MB card for the PCL Control Program (3) and one 4 MB card for the PCL Font data (4).

## **(3) For PS Option**

The PS Control Program must be written into the 4 MB onboard, which is assigned as ROM Code (D). The PS Control Program (6) and (7) are written into the 8 MB in the SLOT 1.

Both Firmwares (6) and (7) are assigned as ROM Code (E).

When using 4 MB Flash Memory Card, the 8 MB program (E) must be divided onto 2 cards, one 4 MB card for the PS Control Program (6) and one 4 MB card for the PS Control Program (7).

## **C. SPC PC Board Firmware**

The 512 KB Program Memory (F-ROM) is integrated on the SPC PCB. The Programs for Scanner Control and Printer Control are saved on the Board. The Firmware is transferred as Serial Data from the SC PCB.

## **D. Panel (PNL) PC Board Firmware**

The 4 MB Program Memory (F-ROM) is integrated on the PNL PCB. The Programs for Key Scan, Display Control, Energy Save Control, Bitmap Data and Font Data are saved on this Board. The Firmware is transferred as Serial Data from the SC PCB.

## **E. Firmware Updating Ports**

Three (3) types of Ports are available for updating the firmware.

### **(1) Ethernet LAN Port (The Quickest and Most Easiest Method)**

The machine's Firmware can be updated from a PC via Local Area Network (LAN). Refer to the Firmware Update Operation Instructions, Service Notes (8.1. of the Service Manual) for additional details.

### **(2) USB Port (Alternate)**

The machine's Firmware can be updated from a PC via USB Port. The Master Firmware Card can also be created from a PC using the USB Port. Refer to the Firmware Update Operation Instructions, Service Notes (8.1. of the Service Manual) for additional details.

### **(3) Flash Memory Card (Alternate)**

The machine's Firmware can be updated using the Master Firmware Card. The Master Firmware Card can be created by copying the Firmware from an existing machine's SC PCB using a 4 MB or 8 MB Flash Memory Card.

To update the SC, SPC and PNL PCB, 3 Flash Memory Cards are required for the Standard configuration or 5 Flash Memory Cards for the PCL or PS/PCL configuration.

## 2.7.2. Updating through a LAN Port (The Quickest and Most Easiest Method)

The firmware code can be easily updated when the main unit is connected to a LAN.

The Network Firmware Update Tool can also be used by connecting to the machine using a **crossover cable**, if the unit is not connected to a LAN.

### 1) Install the Network Firmware Update Tool to your PC

The option CD-ROM or the Panasonic Document Management System CD-ROM includes the Network Firmware Update Tool and the Main Unit Firmware Code are located in the Option CD-ROM only.

Please refer to the following Operating Instructions to install the Network Firmware Update Tool.

The installation password is "**workio**".

#### Operating Instructions:

\xFirmware\Tools\NwFirmup\NwFirmup OI.pdf (Refer to the [Network Firmware Update Tool OI](#) on the CD)

#### Setup:

\xFirmware\Tools\NwFirmup\Setup\Setup.exe

### 2) Preparing the Firmware Code

Double click the appropriate Destination Shortcut Batch File and copy the Firmware Code File on the CD ROM to the Firmware Data Folder in your PC. Note that the files in the Archive will be extracted automatically into the designated folder when the Archived file (.exe) is Double-clicked.

#### Example:

##### From:

Destination Shortcut Batch File: D:(CD-ROM Drive) \xFirmware \ USA.bat

Firmware Code File: DP-2310\_3010\_xx\_XXXXXX.exe or  
DP-2330\_3030\_xx\_XXXXXX.exe

##### To:

Firmware Data Folder: C:\Panasonic \ Panasonic-FUP \ Data

### 3) Preparing the Main Unit for the Firmware Upgrade

Print the F5/F6 Parameters List (Copier Service Mode F9-03-00).

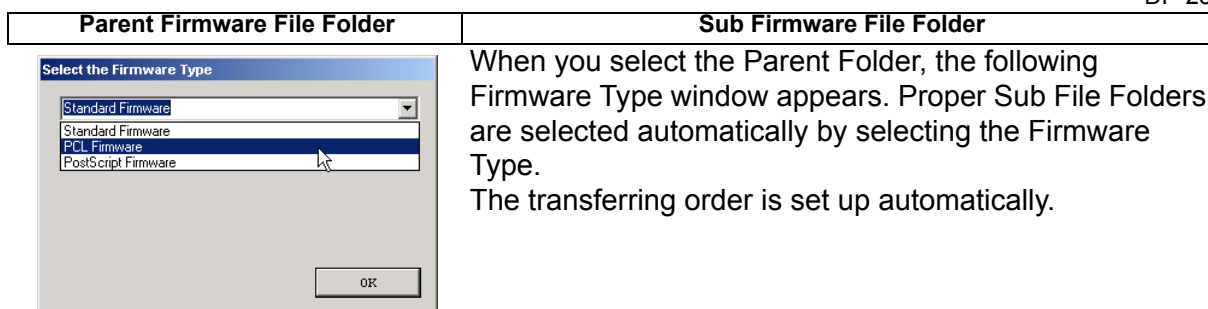
Make sure the unit's Key Operator Password is the same as the tool's password.

Make sure the unit is in an idle state (e.g. not making copies, not printing, etc.).

### 4) Upgrading the Main Unit's Firmware Code

Start the Network Firmware Update Tool and select the following **Firmware Code Folders** in the **C:\Program Files\Panasonic\Panasonic-FUP\Data** folder, and then follow the display instructions to upgrade the Main Unit's Firmware Codes.

Parent Firmware File Folder	Sub Firmware File Folder
\ DP-2310_3010_xx_XXXXXX	\ PNL \ SFDL2PNLAXVXXXXXX_xx
	\ SC_STD \ DP-SFDL2AXVXXXXXX_xx
	\ SC_PCL \ DP-SFDL2BXVXXXXXX_xx
	\ SC_PS \ DP-SFDL2DXVXXXXXX_xx
	\ SPC \ SFDL2SPCAXVXXXXXX
\ DP-2330_3030_xx_XXXXXX	\ PNL \ L25R_PNLAXVXXXXXX_xx
	\ SC_STD \ SFD_L25RAXVXXXXXX_xx
	\ SC_PCL \ SFD_L25R BXVXXXXXX_xx
	\ SC_PS \ SFD_L25RDXVXXXXXX_xx
	\ SPC \ L25R_SPCAXVXXXXXX



**Note:**

1. Manual mode must be used, when updating the designated version of the firmware or changing the type of the firmware.  
Please refer to the Section 2.2, "Setting up the Network Firmware Update Tool, File Selection Tab" of the Operating Instructions.
2. While updating the firmware code, the display may become garbled, however, it will return to normal upon completion of the firmware update.
3. If the firmware update fails and the unit does not boot up, the Network Firmware Update Tool will not be able to transfer the firmware code. If this occurs, please refer to the next section "Updating through the USB Port" and use the Local Firmware Update Tool to recover the unit.
4. The suffix "\_xx" for the Folder Name or File Name may not exist depending on the destination location.

5) After the Firmware Update is completed, enter the F5 & F6 Parameters according to the lists printed in step (3) above.

### 2.7.3. Updating through USB Port (Alternate method)

If the device is not connected to the LAN, upgrade the firmware code using the USB Port.

#### 1) Install the Local Firmware Update Tool to your PC

The option CD-ROM or the Panasonic Document Management System CD-ROM includes the Local Firmware Update Tool and the Main Unit Firmware Code are located in the Option CD-ROM only. Please refer to the following Operating Instructions to install the Local Firmware Update Tool.

**Operating Instructions:**

\xFirmware\Tools\Firmup\FIRMUP OI.pdf (Refer to the [Local Firmware Update Tool OI](#) on the CD)

**Setup:**

\xFirmware\Tools\Firmup\Setup\Setup.exe

#### 2) Preparing the Firmware Code

Double click the appropriate Destination Shortcut Batch File and copy the Firmware Code File on the CD ROM to the Firmware Data Folder in your PC. Note that the files in the Archive will be extracted automatically into the designated folder when the Archived file (.exe) is Double-clicked.

**Example:**

**From:**

Destination Shortcut Batch File: D:(CD-ROM Drive) \ xFirmware \ USA.bat

Firmware Code File: DP-2310\_3010\_xx\_XXXXXX.exe or  
DP-2330\_3030\_xx\_XXXXXX.exe

**To:**

Firmware Data Folder: C:\ Panasonic \ Panasonic-FUP \ Data

### 3) Preparing the Main Unit for the Firmware Upgrade

**Important: DO NOT connect the USB Cable yet.**

Print the F5/F6 Parameters List (Copier Service Mode F9-03-00).

Enter into Test Mode F9-07-01 to enable the unit to accept the programming code from the USB Port.

If the unit does not boot up, follow the procedure below:

- Turn the power Off (use the power switch on the back of the unit, not the side of the unit.).
- Turn the power On while holding the [ENERGY SAVER] button.
- When the unit's front panel green lamp (DATA lamp) turns On, release the [ENERGY SAVER] button, it is now ready to accept the firmware code from the USB Port.

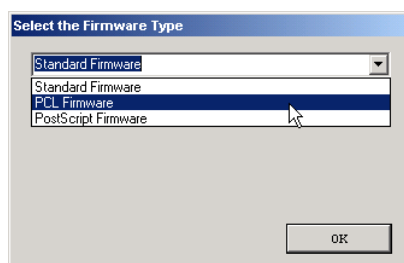
**Now connect the USB Cable between the Unit and PC.**

### 4) Upgrading the Main Unit's Firmware Code

Start the Local Firmware Update Tool and select the following **Firmware Code Parent File Folder** in the **C:\Panasonic\Panasonic-FUP\Data** folder, and select the Firmware Code Type then follow the display instructions to upgrade the Main Unit's Firmware Codes.

You must process each firmware file separately in this manner and sequence.

Parent Firmware File Folder	Sub Firmware File Folder
\ DP-2310_3010_xx_xxxxxx	\ PNL \ SFDL2PNLAXVxxxxxx_xx
	\ SC_STD \ DP-SFDL2AXVxxxxxx_xx
	\ SC_PCL \ DP-SFDL2BXVxxxxxx_xx
	\ SC_PS \ DP-SFDL2DXVxxxxxx_xx
	\ SPC \ SFDL2SPCAXVxxxxxx_xx
\ DP-2330_3030_xx_xxxxxx	\ PNL \ L25R_PNLAXVxxxxxx_xx
	\ SC_STD \ SFD_L25RAXVxxxxxx_xx
	\ SC_PCL \ SFD_L25R BXVxxxxxx_xx
	\ SC_PS \ SFD_L25RDXVxxxxxx_xx
	\ SPC \ L25R_SPCAXVxxxxxx_xx



When you select the Parent Folder, the following Firmware Type window appears. Proper Sub File Folders are selected automatically by selecting the Firmware Type.

The transferring order is set up automatically.

#### Note:

- While updating the firmware code, the display may become garbled, however, it will return to normal upon completion of the firmware update.
- Please refer to the Firmware Update Tool OI for additional details.
- The suffix "\_xx" for the Folder Name or File Name may not exist depending on the destination location.

Repeat the above steps if there are additional firmware code files to be updated for DP-2310/3010 only.

- After the Firmware Update is completed, enter the F5 & F6 Parameters according to the lists printed in step (3) above.



#### 2.7.4. Updating the Firmware using the Master Firmware Card (Alternate method)

1. Before starting, print the F5/F6 Parameters List (Copy Service Mode F9-03-00).
2. Turn the Power Switch on the left side and the Main Power Switch on the back of the machine to the OFF position. (See 2.7.7.)
3. Install the appropriate Master Firmware Card into the machine.
4. Turn the Main Power Switch on the back and the Power Switch on the left side of the machine to the ON position.
5. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
6. Perform the Copy Service Mode F9-07-00 (Update From Master Card).
7. The firmware is copied into the machine.
8. After the update is completed, the machine reboots itself and returns to standby.
9. Turn the Power Switch on the left side and the Main Power Switch on the back of the machine to the OFF position. (See 2.7.7.)
10. Remove the Master Firmware Card from the machine.
11. Turn the Main Power Switch on the back and the Power Switch on the left side of the machine to the ON position.
12. Reprogram the F5 & F6 Parameters according to the lists printed in Step 1 above if the settings are other than factory default.

**Note:**

After the update is completed, the machine reboots itself and returns to standby mode.

Repeat the above steps if there are additional firmware code files to be updated.

Confirm that the update was successfully completed by checking the Firmware Version with F9 Parameters F9-02-xx.

**Caution:**

If the unit does not boot up properly in step 8, refer to 2.7.8. (Firmware Emergency Recovery)

#### 2.7.5. Creating a Master Firmware Card

##### A. Utilizing the Firmware Update Kit

##### 1) Install the Local Firmware Update Tool to your PC

The option CD-ROM or the Panasonic Document Management System CD-ROM includes the Local Firmware Update Tool and the Main Unit Firmware Code are located in the Option CD-ROM only. Please refer to the following Operating Instructions to install the Local Firmware Update Tool.

**Operating Instructions:**

\\xFirmware\\Tools\\Firmup\\FIRMUP OI.pdf (Refer to the [Local Firmware Update Tool OI](#) on the CD)

**Setup:**

\\xFirmware\\Tools\\Firmup\\Setup\\Setup.exe

##### 2) Preparing the Firmware Code

Double click the appropriate Destination Shortcut Batch File and copy the Firmware Code File on the CD ROM to the Firmware Data Folder in your PC. Note that the files in the Archive will be extracted automatically into the designated folder when the Archived file (.exe) is Double-clicked.

**Example:**

**From:**

Destination Shortcut Batch File: D:(CD-ROM Drive) \\xFirmware \\ USA.bat

Firmware Code File: DP-2310\_3010\_xx\_XXXXXX.exe or  
DP-2330\_3030\_xx\_XXXXXX.exe

**To:**

Firmware Data Folder: C:\\ Panasonic \\ Panasonic-FUP \\ Data

##### 3) Preparing the Main Unit for the Programming Master Firmware Card

**Important: DO NOT connect the USB Cable yet.**

1. Turn the Power Switch on the left side and the Main Power Switch on the back of the machine to the

OFF position. (See 2.7.7.)

2. Insert the Flash Memory Card (4 MB or 8 MB) into the machine.
3. Turn the Main Power Switch on the back and the Power Switch on the left side of the machine to the ON position.
4. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
5. Perform the Update Program Card Mode F9-09 (Update Program Card).

The unit is now ready to accept the firmware code from the USB Port.

Now connect the USB Cable between the Unit and PC.

(Refer to the Local Firmware Update Tool OI on the CD)

Repeat the above steps if there are additional master firmware cards to be programmed.

## **B. Copying the Firmware from an Existing Machine using a Flash Memory Card (4 MB or 8 MB)**

1. Turn the Power Switch on the left side and the Main Power Switch on the back of the machine to the OFF position. (See 2.7.7.)
2. Install a Flash Memory Card (4 MB or 8 MB) into the machine.
3. Turn the Main Power Switch on the back and the Power Switch on the left side of the machine to the ON position.
4. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
5. Perform the Copy Service Mode F9-08 (Program Backup).
6. The firmware is copied into the Flash Memory Card.
7. After the backup is completed, press "STOP" first and then press "FUNCTION" + "CLEAR" keys simultaneously to return to standby.
8. Turn the Power Switch on the left side and the Main Power Switch on the back of the machine to the OFF position. (See 2.7.7.)
9. Remove the Master Firmware Card that you just created from the machine.
10. Turn the Main Power Switch on the back and the Power Switch on the left side of the machine to the ON position.
11. Use this Master Firmware Card to update the firmware on other machines.

## **2.7.6. Erasing the Master Firmware Card**

1. Turn the Power Switch on the left side and the Main Power Switch on the back of the machine to the OFF position. (See 2.7.7.)
2. Install the Master Firmware Card into the machine.
3. Turn the Main Power Switch on the back and the Power Switch on the left side of the machine to the ON position.
4. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
5. Perform the Service Mode F9-09 (Update Program Card).
6. After the Flash Memory Card is erased, machine prompts "Update Program Card?". Press "NO".
7. Press "STOP" first and then press "FUNCTION" + "CLEAR" keys simultaneously to return to standby.
8. Turn the Power Switch on the left side and the Main Power Switch on the back of the machine to the OFF position. (See 2.7.7.)
9. Remove the blank Flash Memory Card from the machine.
10. Repeat from Step 2 above if you are erasing another Master Firmware Card.

### **2.7.7. Notice after installing the HDD option**

After the Hard Disc Drive Unit is installed, to prevent a Disc Scan Function from being performed (similar to Windows OS when the power is abruptly interrupted), it is important to follow the step sequence below when turning OFF the Power Switches on the machine.

1. Turn the Power Switch on the left side of the machine to the OFF position first.
2. Wait approximately 10 seconds while the machine writes the closing status onto the Hard Disc Drive Unit.
3. Turn the Main Power Switch on the back of the machine to the OFF position.

### **2.7.8. Firmware Emergency Recovery**

The easiest method to recover the firmware in an Emergency Recovery routine is to either use the Local Firmware Update Tool software by selecting the Independent File method, or using the Master Firmware Flash Card method (3 Flash Cards required).

Whichever method you select, it is easier to restore the machine's firmware to the Standard (AAV) Type first as it only requires 3 files to bring the machine to initial working condition. (Install the files in this order: SC, SPC and PNL).

After recovering, if optional PCL or PS/PCL firmware is required, use the Network Firmware Update Tool or the Local Firmware Update Tool to update the firmware to the required level.

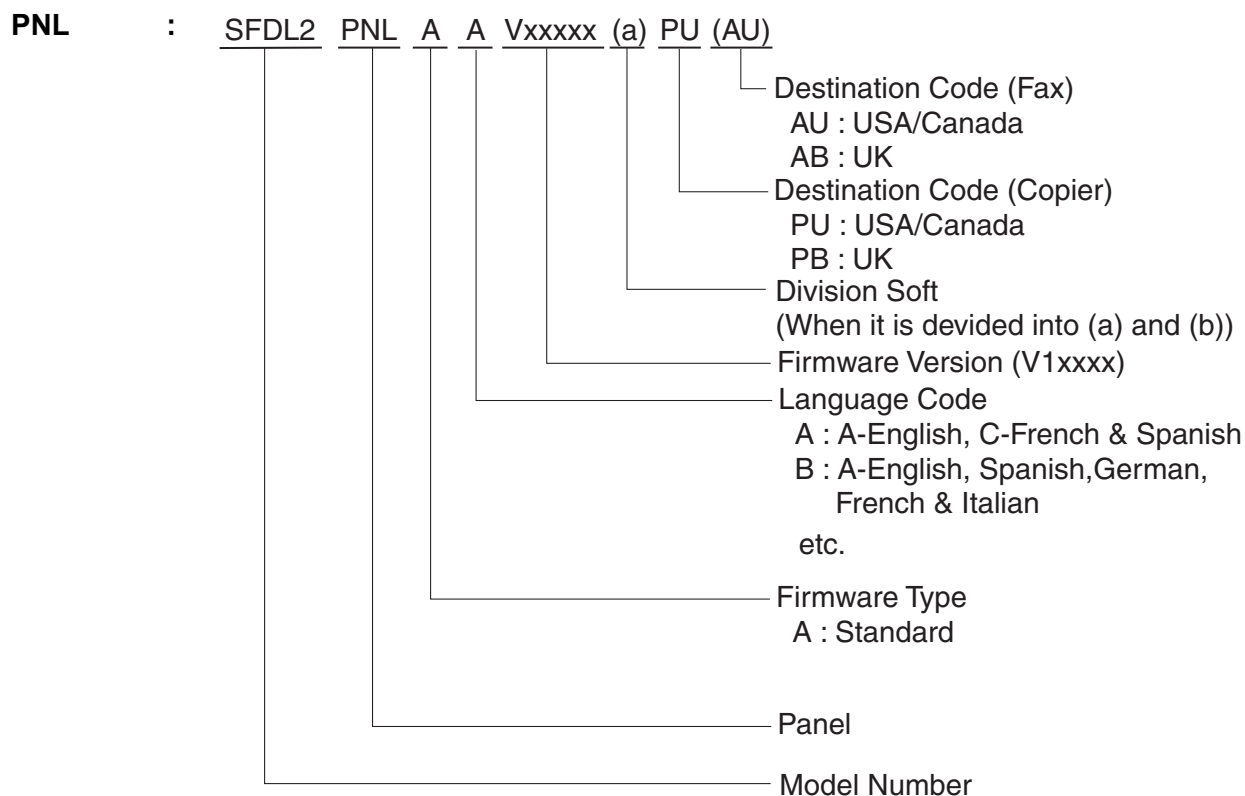
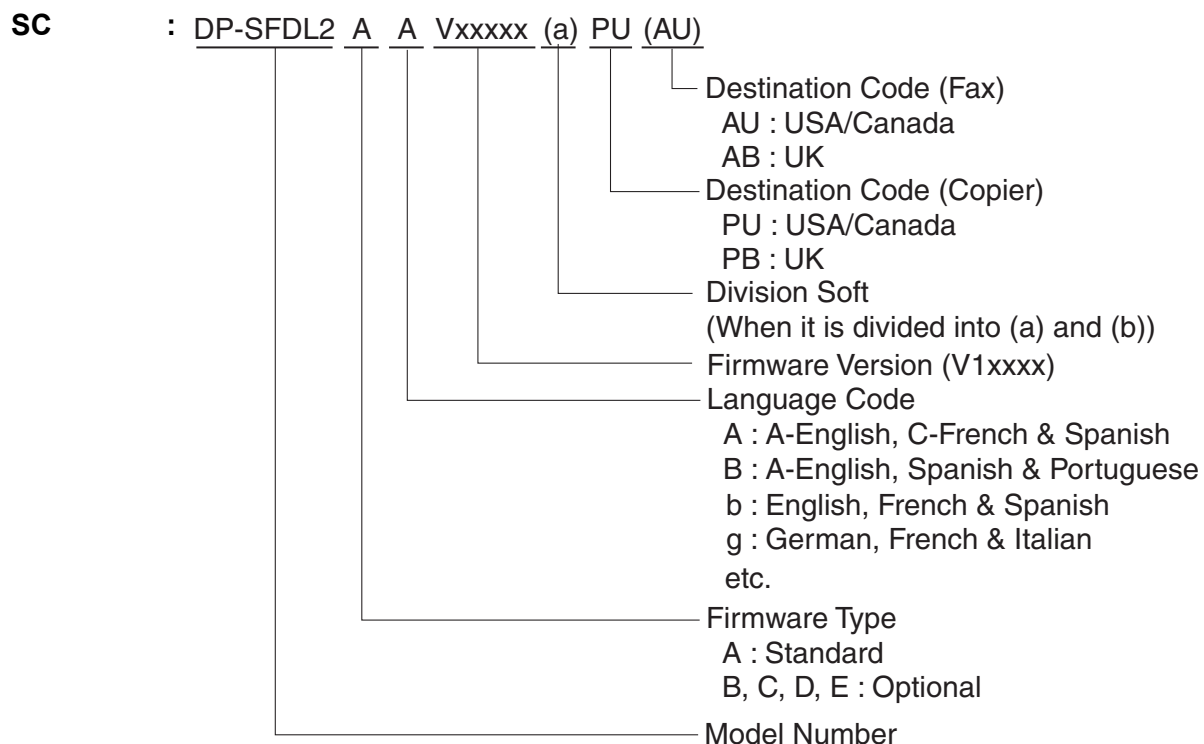
If the unit does not boot up properly, follow the steps below:

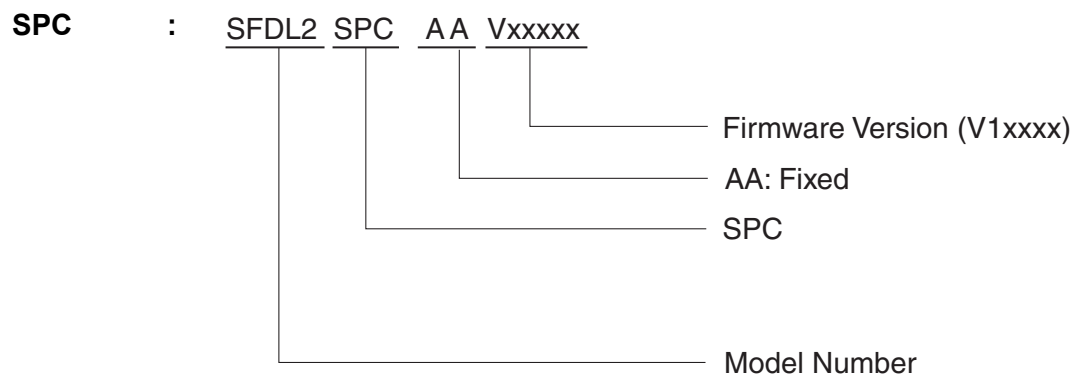
1. Turn the power Off (use the power switch on the back of the unit, not the side of the unit).
  - Before proceeding to the next step, you must prepare either the Local Firmware Update Tool or create the Master Firmware Flash Cards (read the appropriate sections first).
  - If using the Master Firmware Card, insert the Master Firmware Flash Cards in the unit.
2. Turn the power On while holding the [ENERGY SAVER] button.
3. When the green lamp on the front panel turns On, release the [ENERGY SAVER] button.
  - If using the Master Firmware Card, the unit will start updating the Firmware code files automatically.

The unit is now ready to accept the firmware code from the USB Port or Master Firmware Card. Repeat the above steps if there are additional firmware code files to be updated.

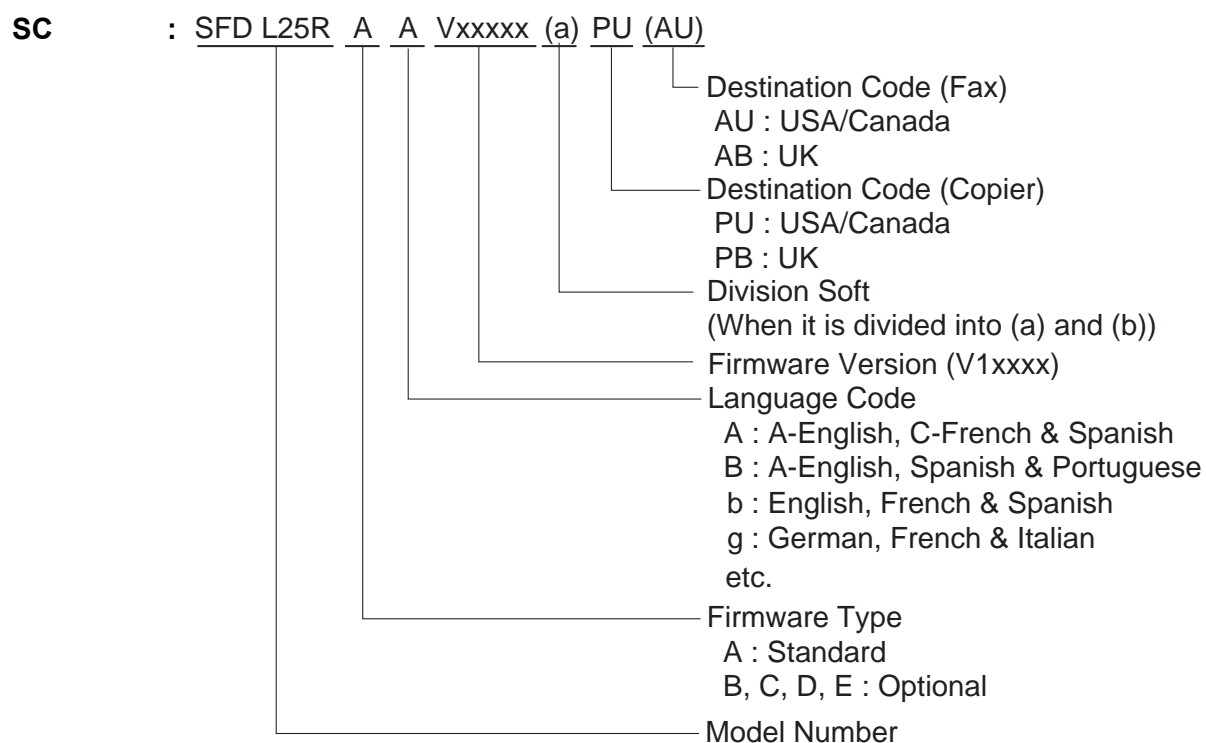
## 2.7.9. Firmware Version

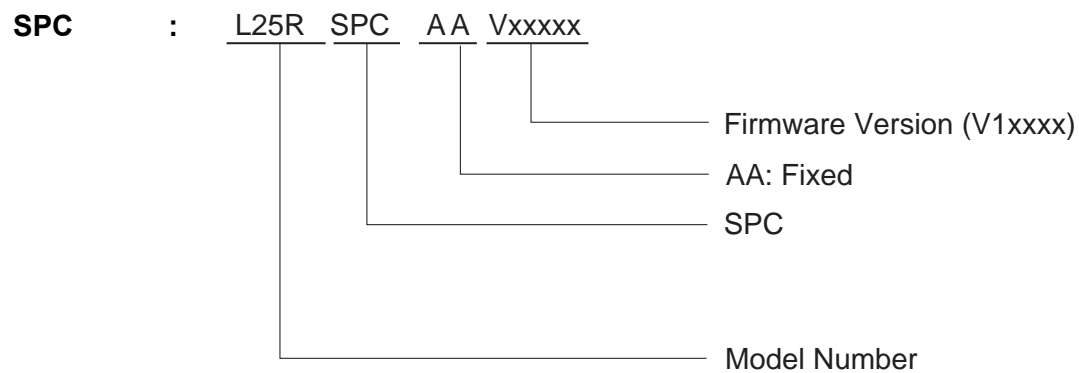
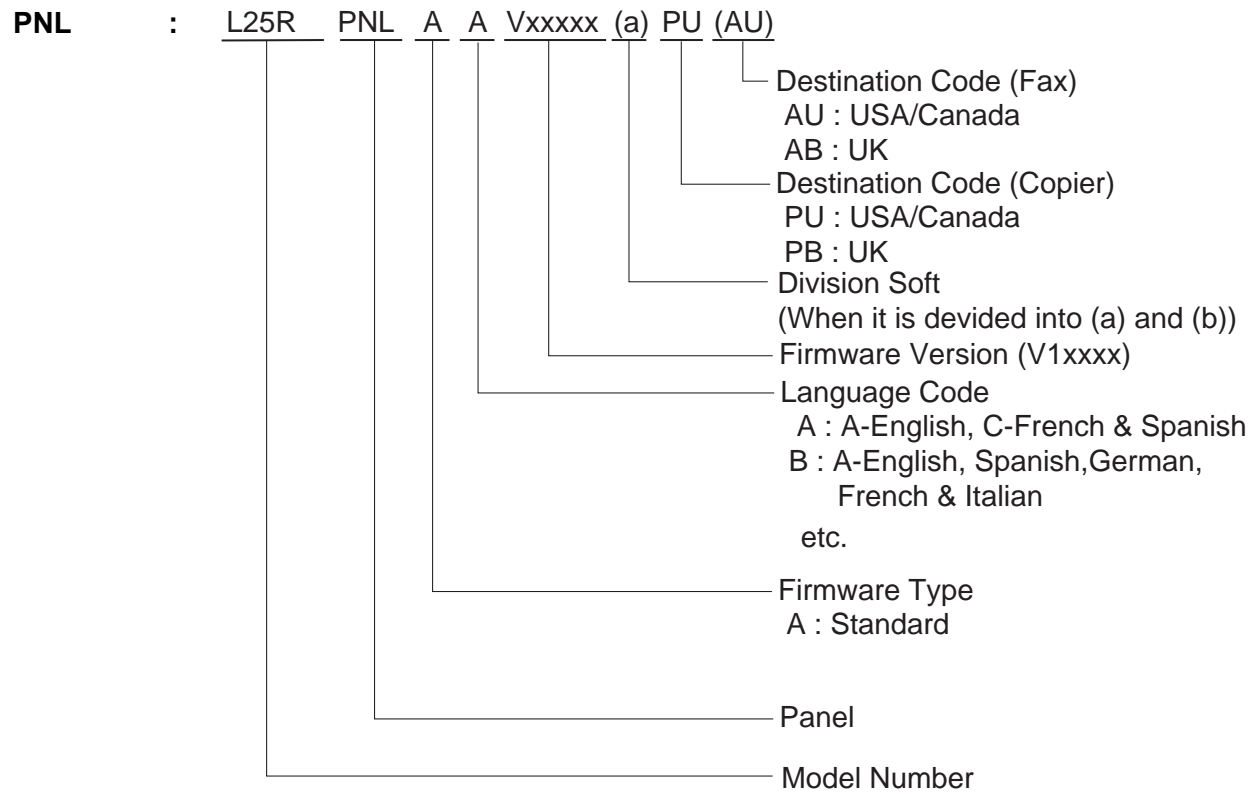
### DP-2310/3010





## DP-2330/3030





## 2.8. Adjusting the Printer Registration, LSU Image Side to Side

When installing the Paper Tray option, the following LSU Image Side to Side adjustment must be performed.

The Printer registration is adjusted at the factory.

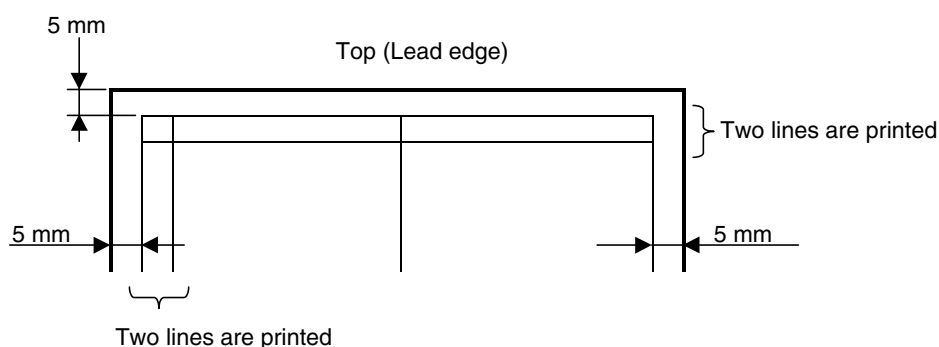
If copy image is abnormal, specially in the Rotation Copy mode, adjust it by the following procedure.

### 2.8.1. Printer Registration

1. Insert Ledger or A3 size paper into the 1st tray and change the tray setting to the appropriate paper size. Empty or pull out all the remaining trays (including the bypass tray) to disable them.
2. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
3. Perform the Service Mode F1-03 (Print Test Pattern 1).
4. Check the gap of the print pattern from the paper edge, refer to the Figure below.
5. Perform the Service Mode F6-04 (Printer Registration) to adjust the gap to be 5 mm.
6. If the gap is less than 5 mm, input a (-) value. If more than 5 mm, input a (+) value.
7. Press "STOP" first and then press "FUNCTION" + "CLEAR" keys simultaneously to return to standby.

<Figure>

Two lines are printed on the top (Lead edge).  
For Ledger or A3, place as Portrait.  
For Letter or A4, place as Landscape.



### 2.8.2. LSU Image Side to Side Adjustment for the Tray

1. Insert paper into the 1st tray and change the tray setting to the appropriate paper size. Empty or pull out all the remaining trays (including the bypass tray) to disable them.
2. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
3. Perform the Service Mode F1-03 (Print Test Pattern 1).
4. Check the gap of the print pattern from the paper edge, refer to the Figure above.
5. Perform the Service Mode F6-10 to F6-14, to adjust the gap to be 5 mm.
6. If the gap is less than 5 mm, input a (+) value. If more than 5 mm, input a (-) value.
7. Proceed the above steps for other Tray.
8. Press "STOP" first and then press "FUNCTION" + "CLEAR" keys simultaneously to return to standby.

### 2.8.3. LSU Image Side to Side Adjustment for the ADU

1. Insert paper into the 1st tray and change the tray setting to the appropriate paper size. Empty or pull out all the remaining trays (including the bypass tray) to disable them.
2. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
3. Perform the Service Mode F1-06 (Print Test Pattern 4).
4. Check the gap of the print pattern from the paper edge, refer to the Figure above.

5. Perform the Service Mode F6-16 (ADU Side Adjust), to adjust the gap to be 5 mm.
6. If the gap is less than 5 mm, input a (+) value. If more than 5 mm, input a (-) value.
7. Press "STOP" first and then press "FUNCTION" + "CLEAR" keys simultaneously to return to standby.

#### **2.8.4. 100% Read Adjustment**

1. Place the Original Document on the Platen Scanner.
2. Insert Ledger or A3 size paper into the 1st tray and change the tray setting to the appropriate paper size. Empty or pull out all the remaining trays (including the bypass tray) to disable them.
3. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
4. Perform the Service Mode F2 (Single Copy Test).
5. Check the Image size of the Copy and the Original as Portrait.
6. Perform the Service Mode F6-00 (Adj 100% Side-Side Read), to adjust the Side to Side to be the same.
7. If the image is smaller than the Original, input a (+) value. If bigger than the Original, input a (-) value.
8. Perform the Service Mode F6-01 (Adj 100% Lead-Tail Read), to adjust the Top to End to be the same.
9. If the image is smaller than the Original, input a (+) value. If bigger than the Original, input a (-) value.
10. Press "STOP" first and then press "FUNCTION" + "CLEAR" keys simultaneously to return to standby.

**Note:**

This is the size adjustment and do not worry about the positioning.

#### **2.8.5. Original Registration & CCD Read Adjustments**

1. Place the Original Document on the Platen Scanner.
2. Insert Ledger or A3 size paper into the 1st tray and change the tray setting to the appropriate paper size. Empty or pull out all the remaining trays (including the bypass tray) to disable them.
3. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
4. Perform the Service Mode F2 (Single Copy Test).
5. Check the Image size of the Copy and the Original as Portrait.
6. Perform the Service Mode F6-03 (Original Registration), to adjust the Original Registration.
7. If the gap is smaller than the Original, input a (-) value. If bigger than the Original, input a (+) value.
8. Perform the Service Mode F6-53 (P Mode Image Density), to adjust the CCD Read for the side position.
9. If the gap is smaller than the Original, input a (+) value. If bigger than the Original, input a (-) value.
10. Press "STOP" first and then press "FUNCTION" + "CLEAR" keys simultaneously to return to standby.

#### **2.8.6. ADF 100% Image 1-Sided Adjustment**

1. Place the Original Document on the ADF.
2. Insert Ledger or A3 size paper into the 1st tray and change the tray setting to the appropriate paper size. Empty or pull out all the remaining trays (including the bypass tray) to disable them.
3. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
4. Perform the Service Mode F2 (Single Copy Test).
5. Check the Image size of the Copy and the Original as Portrait.
6. Perform the Service Mode F6-93 (ADF 100% Image 1-Sided), to adjust the Side to Side to be the same.
7. If the image is smaller than the Original, input a (+) value. If bigger than the Original, input a (-) value.
8. Press "STOP" first and then press "FUNCTION" + "CLEAR" keys simultaneously to return to



standby.

**Note:**

This is the size adjustment and do not worry about the positioning.

## 2.8.7. ADF Original Read Edge & ADF Main Scan Adjustments

1. Place the Original Document on the ADF.
2. Insert Ledger or A3 size paper into the 1st tray and change the tray setting to the appropriate paper size. Empty or pull out all the remaining trays (including the bypass tray) to disable them.
3. Press the "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys simultaneously in that order to enter the Service Mode.
4. Perform the Service Mode F2 (Single Copy Test).
5. Check the Image size of the Copy and the Original as Portrait.
6. Perform the Service Mode F6-91 (Original Read Edge ADF), to adjust the ADF Original Read Edge.
7. If the gap is less than the Original, input a (+) value. If bigger than the Original, input a (-) value.
8. Perform the Service Mode F6-90 (ADF Read Main Scan Pos.), to adjust the ADF Main Scan for Side position.
9. If the gap is less than the Original, input a (+) value. If bigger than the Original, input a (-) value.
10. Press "STOP" first and then press "FUNCTION" + "CLEAR" keys simultaneously to return to standby.

## 2.9. Calibrating the LCD

1. Turn the Main Power Switch on the Back of the machine to the OFF (O) position and leave the Power Switch on the Left Side of the machine in the ON (I) position.
2. Ensure that the F-ROM Card with Firmware Update is not installed in the machine. If the Card is installed in the machine, remove it.
3. Press and hold the "ENERGY SAVER" and "FUNCTION" keys down simultaneously, then turn the Main Power Switch on the Back of the machine to the ON (I) position and continue holding the keys for approximately 30 seconds until the Display becomes stable.  
The LCD Display starts blinking and shows a "+" on the upper left edge of the display.

**Note:**

If you do not hold the "ENERGY SAVER" and "FUNCTION" keys down long enough, the Display may go OFF.

4. Press the "+" on the upper left edge of the display, press the "+" on the lower right edge and press the "+" on the center of the display. Then the display goes to stand-by.

**Caution:**

Prevent any damage to the LCD Display by not pressing with Sharp Edged Objects such as a Ball Point Pen, etc.

5. Reboot the machine by cycling the power. Turn the Main Power Switch on the Back of the machine to the OFF (O) then ON (I) position.

## 3 Troubleshooting

### 3.1. Error Codes (For Copier)

The self-diagnostic functions detect troubles in the important components of the copier.

When any trouble occurs, the copier stops.

#### 3.1.1. User Error Codes (U Code)

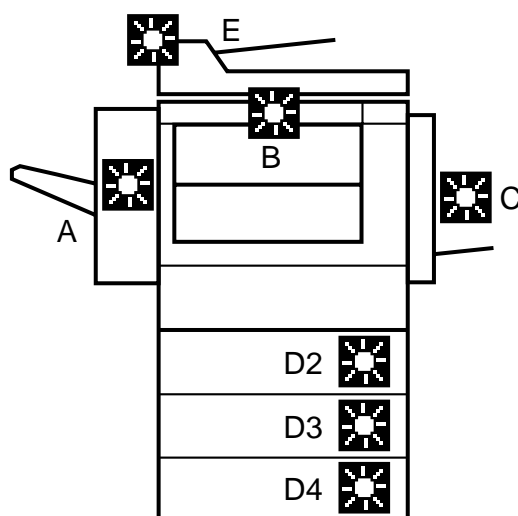
**Note:**

Uxx and a message will appear on the Panel Display.

User Error Codes (U Code) Table		
Code	Item	Possible Cause(s)
U0	Key Counter	1. Card Key not installed. 2. Key Counter Harness disconnected. 3. Department Code not assigned.
U1	Close Front Cover	1. Front Cover open. 2. Front Cover Sensor disconnected. 3. Front Cover Sensor defective 4. LVPS connector disconnected. 5. LVPS defective. 6. SPC PCB connector disconnected. 7. SPC PCB defective.
U4	Close Finisher	1. Finisher open. 2. Paper in the output bin. 3. Stapler empty. 4. LVPS connector disconnected. 5. LVPS defective. 6. SPC PCB connector disconnected. 7. SPC PCB defective.
U6	Close Right Cover	1. Right Cover open. 2. Right Cover Sensor disconnected. 3. Right Cover Sensor defective. 4. LVPS connector disconnected. 5. LVPS defective. 6. SPC PCB connector disconnected. 7. SPC PCB defective.
U7	Close Feed Cover	1. Feed Cover open. 2. Feeder Unit incorrectly installed. 3. Feeder Unit connector disconnected. 4. Feeder Unit Sensor disconnected. 5. Feeder Unit Sensor defective. 6. LVPS connector disconnected. 7. LVPS defective. 8. CST2/CST3 PCB connector disconnected. 9. CST2/CST3 PCB defective.
U8	Close Paper Transport Unit	1. Paper Transport Unit open. 2. Paper Transport Unit Sensor disconnected. 3. LVPS connector disconnected. 4. LVPS defective. 5. SPC PCB connector disconnected. 6. SPC PCB defective.
U11	Remove Paper in Finisher	1. Paper in the Finisher. 2. Finisher Paper Exit Sensor defective.

<b>User Error Codes (U Code) Table</b>		
<b>Code</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Possible Cause(s)</b>
U12	Close Finisher Staple Cover / Upper Cover	1. Finisher Staple Cover open. 2. Finisher Staple Cover Sensor disconnected. 3. Finisher Staple Cover Sensor defective.
U13	Add Toner	1. Toner Bottle incorrectly installed. 2. Low Toner. 3. Toner Sensor disconnected. 4. Toner Sensor defective. 5. SPC PCB connector disconnected. 6. SPC PCB defective.
U14	Replace Toner Waste Container	1. Toner Waste Container full. (See Sect. 2.5.4.)
U15	No Toner Waste Container	1. Toner Waste Container not installed. 2. Toner Waste Container Sensor disconnected. 3. Toner Waste Container Sensor defective.
U16	No Developer Unit	1. Developer Unit not installed.
U18	Total Copy Limit Over	1. Department Copy Counter full.
U20	Close ADF Cover	1. ADF Cover open. 2. ADF not installed correctly. 3. ADF Cover Sensor disconnected. 4. ADF Cover Sensor defective. 5. LVPS connector disconnected. 6. LVPS defective.
U21	Close ADF	1. ADF and ADF Cover open. 2. ADF Sensor disconnected. 3. ADF Sensor defective.
U22	Close ADF Exit Cover	1. ADF Exit Cover open. 2. ADF not installed correctly. 3. ADF Exit Cover Sensor disconnected. 4. ADF Exit Cover Sensor defective. 5. LVPS connector disconnected. 6. LVPS defective.
U25	Shake Toner Bottle	1. Toner blocked in the Toner Bottle.
U90	Replace Battery	1. Internal battery requires replacement.

### 3.1.2. Jam Error Codes (J Code)



Section	Jam Location
A	Finisher
B	Paper Transport Area
C	Paper entry area
D2	2nd Paper Feed Unit
D3	3rd Paper Feed Unit
D4	4th Paper Feed Unit
E	ADF/i-ADF

#### • J Code Log View Mode

The 5 most recent J Codes can be displayed on the Panel Display by pressing "Function" and "3" keys in Standby mode.

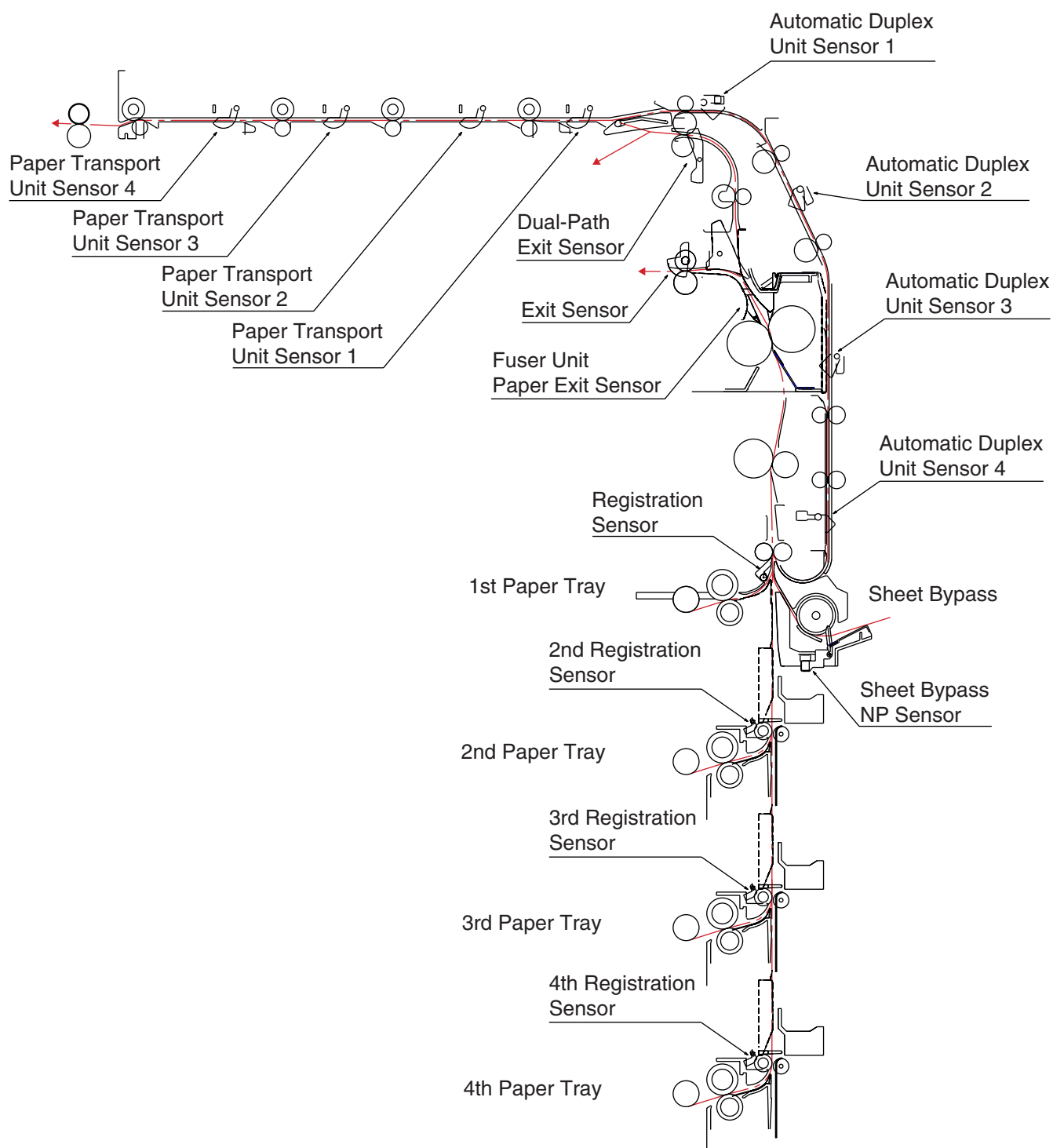


#### Note:

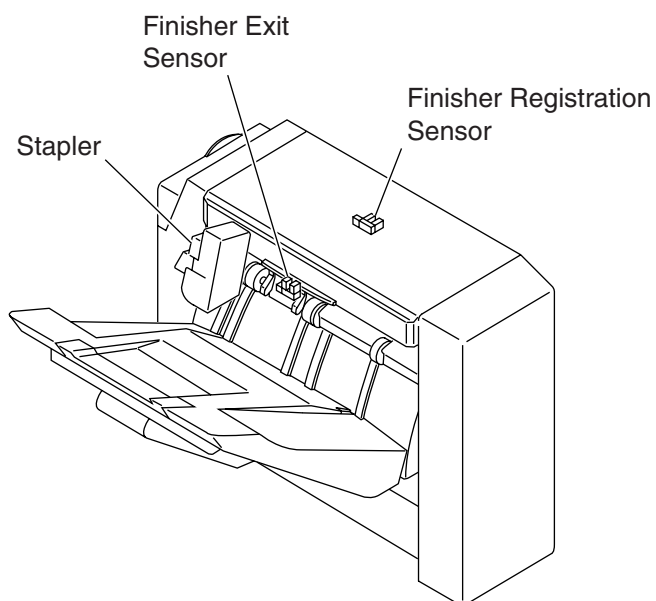
If the machine is jammed, follow the procedure below.

1. Turn the Power Switch on the Left Side and the Main Power Switch on the Back of the machine to the OFF position. (If Hard Disk Drive Unit is installed, refer to 2.7.7.)
2. Remove the Jammed paper.
3. Turn the Main Power Switch on the Back and the Power Switch on the Left Side of the machine to the ON position.
4. Press the "Function" and "3" keys.

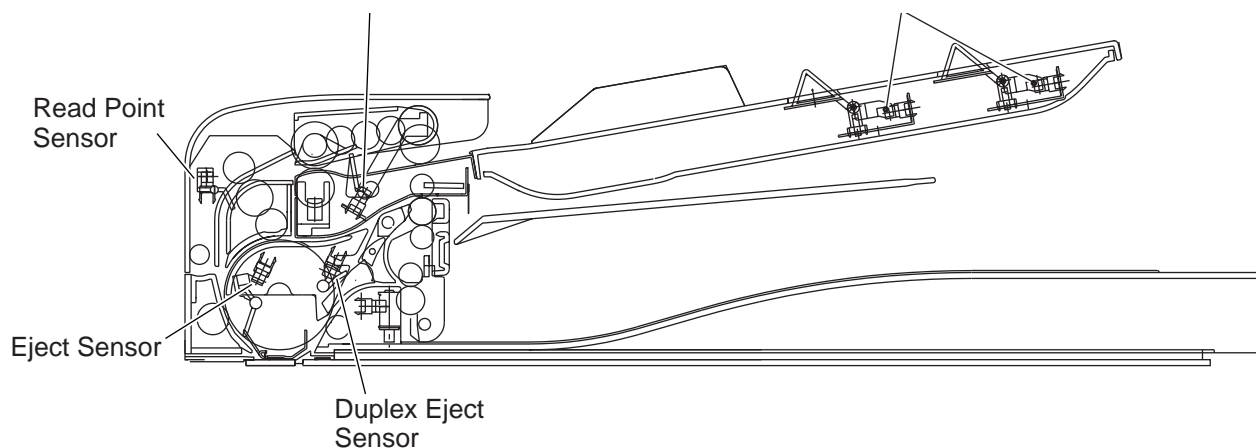
• Jam Sensor Location of Printer



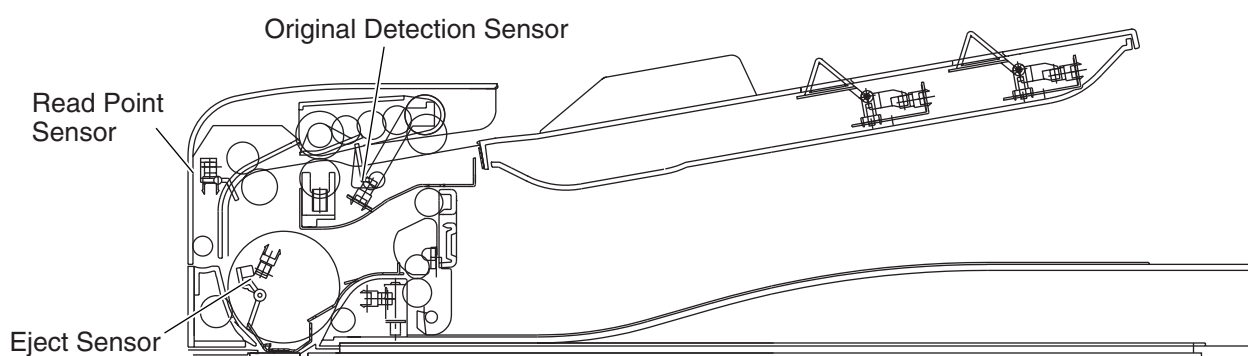
# • Jam Sensor Location of Finisher



# • Jam Sensor Location of i-ADF



# • Jam Sensor Location of ADF



<b>Jam Error Codes (J Code) Table</b>		
<b>Code</b>	<b>Contents</b>	<b>Section</b>
J00	The Registration Sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the paper starts feeding. (Sheet Bypass)	C
J01	The Registration Sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the Paper Feed Roller starts rotating. (1st Feeder Unit)	C
J02	The 2nd Registration Sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the Paper Feed Roller starts rotating. (2nd Feeder Unit)	D2
J03	The 3rd Registration Sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the Paper Feed Roller starts rotating. (3rd Feeder Unit)	D3
J04	The 4th Registration Sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the Paper Feed Roller starts rotating. (4th Feeder Unit)	D4
J07	The Registration Sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the paper starts feeding from 2nd Feeder Unit. (2/3/4 Feeder Unit)	C, D2
J08	The Registration Sensor did not detect paper within a predetermined time after the Paper Feed Roller started rotating on the 3rd Feeder Unit. (3/4 Feeder Unit)	D3
J09	The Registration Sensor did not detect paper within a predetermined time after the Paper Feed Roller started rotating on the 4th Feeder Unit. (4th Feeder Unit)	D4
J12	The 2nd Registration Sensor does not go off within a predetermined time after the Paper Path Sensor is activated.	C, D2
J13	The 3rd Registration Sensor does not go off within a predetermined time after the Paper Path Sensor is activated.	D3
J14	The 4th Registration Sensor does not go off within a predetermined time after the Paper Path Sensor is activated.	D4
J19	The Registration Sensor does not detect within a predetermined time after the Automatic Duplex Unit Sensor 4 is activated.	C
J22	The 2nd Registration Sensor detect paper at the time of the initials.	C, D2
J23	The 3rd Registration Sensor detect paper at the time of the initials.	D2, D3
J24	The 4th Registration Sensor detect paper at the time of the initials.	D3, D4
J30	The Registration Sensor does not go off within a predetermined time after the Sensor is activated. (Sheet Bypass)	C
J31	The Registration Sensor does not go off within a predetermined time after the Sensor is activated. (Except Sheet Bypass)	C
J32	The Registration Sensor does not go off within a predetermined time after the Sensor is activated. (i-ADF)	C
J33	The Registration Sensor detects paper during non-printing mode.	C
J40	The Fuser Unit Paper Exit Sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the Registration Sensor is activated.	C
J41	The Fuser Unit Paper Exit Sensor does not go off within a predetermined time after the Sensor is activated.	C
J42	The Fuser Unit Paper Exit Sensor detects paper during non-printing mode.	C
J43	The Exit Sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the Fuser Unit Paper Exit Sensor is activated.	C
J44	The Paper Exit Sensor keeps detecting paper after a predetermined time.	C
J45	The Paper Exit Sensor keeps detecting paper after a predetermined time, during non-printing mode.	C
J46	The Dual-Path Exit Sensor does not go off within a predetermined time after the Sensor is activated.	C
J47	The Dual-Path Exit Sensor keeps detecting paper after a predetermined time, during non-printing mode.	C

**Jam Error Codes (J Code) Table**

<b>Code</b>	<b>Contents</b>	<b>Section</b>
J48	The Dual-Path Exit Sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the Fuser Unit Paper Exit Sensor is activated.	C
J51	The Paper Transport Unit Sensor 2 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after eject paper Sensor of dual-path exit guide unit is activated.	B, C
J53	The Paper Transport Unit Sensor 4 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after eject paper Sensor of dual-path exit guide unit is activated.	B, C
J56	The Paper Transport Unit Sensor 2 does not go off within a predetermined time.	B, C
J58	The Paper Transport Unit Sensor 4 does not go off within a predetermined time.	B, C
J59	The Paper Transport Unit Sensor detects paper during non-printing mode.	B
J60	The Finisher Registration Sensor is not detects paper within a predetermined time after the Paper Transport Unit Sensor is activated.	A
J61	The stapler is not activated correctly.	A
J62	The Finisher Registration Sensor does not go off within a predetermined time after the Sensor is activated.	A
J63	The Finisher Registration Sensor detects paper at the time of the initials.	A
J64	The Finisher Exit Sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the Fuser Registration Sensor is activated.	A
J65	The Finisher Exit Sensor keeps detecting paper after a predetermined time.	A
J66	The Finisher Exit Sensor keeps detecting paper at the time of the initials.	A
J80	The Automatic Duplex Unit Sensor 1 does not detect paper within a predetermined time.	B
J82	The Automatic Duplex Unit Sensor 4 does not detect paper within a predetermined time after Automatic Duplex Unit Sensor 1 is activated.	C
J83	The Automatic Duplex Unit Sensor 1 does not go off within a predetermined time after the Sensor is activated.	C
J85	The Automatic Duplex Unit Sensor 4 does not go off within a predetermined time after the Sensor is activated.	C
J87	The Automatic Duplex Unit Sensor 1 detects paper during non-printing mode.	C
J88	The Automatic Duplex Unit Sensor 2, 3 or 4 detects paper during non-printing mode.	C
J91	A Paper Tray is pulled out when feeding a paper.	C
J97	After passing the Registration Sensor (Roller), the Paper does not clear the sensor within a predetermined time period.	C
J98	The VRDY Signal is not ON after a predetermined time has lapsed.	C
J99	No VSYNC Signal within a predetermined time after VRDY Signal is activated.	C



## &lt;J70~79, 92, 93 and 94 Codes&gt;

DP-2330/ 3030	DP-2310/ 3010	Contents	Section
J70	J70	Read Point Sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time in the ADF. (Information Code 030 is printed on the Transaction Journal instead.)	E
J71	J71	Read Point Sensor keeps detections paper after a predetermined time in the ADF. Original was longer than 78.7 in (2m). (Information Code 031 or 032 is printed on the Transaction Journal instead.)	
J72	J70	Eject Sensor does not detect paper within a predetermined time after the Read Point Sensor is activated.	
J73	J71	1. Eject Sensor keeps detecting paper after a predetermined time. 2. Eject Sensor keeps detecting paper after the Read Point Sensor is deactivated.	
J76	J71	The Duplex Eject Sensor does not detect paper during 2-Sided Scanning.	
J78	J71	The Duplex Eject Sensor keeps detecting paper during 2-Sided Scanning.	
J79	J70	Read Point Sensor keeps detecting paper in the ADF.	
J92	J70	The Original was pulled out when feeding an original.	
J93	J70/J71	The Original remained in the ADF.	
J94	J70	Abnormal Timing (Paper Jam): 1. The Original was too small. 2. Duplex Eject Sensor detects Original during paper ejecting.	
J94	J71	The ADF does not go off after the predetermined time.	

### 3.1.3. Mechanical Error Codes (E Code)

<b>E1: Optical Unit Error</b>		
<b>Code</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Possible Cause(s)</b>
E1- 01	Abnormal Platen Glass Scanning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Home Position Sensor connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Home Position Sensor defective.</li> <li>3. Scanner Motor connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. Scanner Motor defective.</li> <li>5. Scanning Mechanism defective.</li> <li>6. SDR PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>7. SDR PCB defective.</li> <li>8. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>9. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>10. LVPS defective.</li> </ol>
E1- 20	Laser Unit Horizontal Synchronization	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LSU connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. LSU defective.</li> <li>3. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB defective.</li> </ol>
E1- 22	Polygon Motor Synchronization	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Polygon Motor connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>3. LSU connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. Polygon Motor defective.</li> <li>5. LVPS defective.</li> <li>6. SPC PCB defective.</li> </ol>
E1- 31	Scanning Lamp (Does not turn On)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. INV PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. INV PCB defective.</li> <li>3. Scanning Lamp defective.</li> <li>4. LFB PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>5. SDR PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>6. SDR PCB defective.</li> <li>7. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>8. LVPS defective.</li> </ol>
E1- 34	Scanning Lamp Harness	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. INV PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. LFB PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>3. Scanning Lamp connector disconnected.</li> </ol>
E1- 40	Book Fan Motor Rotation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Book Fan connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Book Fan defective.</li> <li>3. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>5. LVPS defective.</li> </ol>
E1- 45	LSU Fan Motor Rotation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. LSU Fan connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. LSU Fan defective.</li> <li>3. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>5. LVPS defective.</li> </ol>
E1-50	Size Sensor Adjustment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Size Sensor defective.</li> <li>2. Size Sensor connector disconnected.</li> <li>3. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>5. ADF/Platen Cover open and Recording Paper not set on the Scanning Glass.</li> </ol>

<b>E2: Lift DC Motor Error</b>		
<b>Code</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Possible Cause(s)</b>
E2- 01	Lift Motor Rotation (1st Paper Tray)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Level Sensor connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Level Sensor defective.</li> <li>3. Lift Mechanism defective.</li> <li>4. Lift Motor connector disconnected.</li> <li>5. Lift Motor defective.</li> <li>6. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>7. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>8. LVPS defective.</li> </ol>
E2- 02	Lift Motor Rotation (2nd Paper Tray)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Level Sensor connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Level Sensor defective.</li> <li>3. Lift Mechanism defective.</li> <li>4. Lift Motor connector disconnected.</li> <li>5. Lift Motor defective.</li> <li>6. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>7. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>8. CST2 PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>9. CST2 PCB defective.</li> <li>10. LVPS defective.</li> </ol>
E2- 03 E2- 04	Lift Motor Rotation (3rd Paper Tray) Lift Motor Rotation (4th Paper Tray)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Level Sensor connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Level Sensor defective.</li> <li>3. Lift Mechanism defective.</li> <li>4. Lift Motor connector disconnected.</li> <li>5. Lift Motor defective.</li> <li>6. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>7. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>8. CST2 PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>9. CST2 PCB defective.</li> <li>10. CST3 PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>11. CST3 PCB defective.</li> <li>12. LVPS defective.</li> </ol>
E2- 08	Sheet Bypass Initialization	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sensor connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Sensor defective.</li> <li>3. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>5. LVPS defective.</li> </ol>
E2- 10	System Console Drive Motor Rotation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Drive Mechanism defective.</li> <li>2. Drive Motor connector disconnected.</li> <li>3. Drive Motor defective.</li> <li>4. CST2 PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>5. CST3 PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>6. CST3 PCB defective.</li> <li>7. LVPS connector disconnected.</li> <li>8. LVPS defective.</li> <li>9. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>10. SPC PCB defective.</li> </ol>

<b>E3: Development System Error</b>		
<b>Code</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Possible Cause(s)</b>
E3- 01	Toner Bottle Motor Rotation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Toner Bottle Motor connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Toner Bottle Motor defective.</li> <li>3. Toner Bottle Motor Drive Mechanism defective.</li> <li>4. Toner Bottle installed incorrectly.</li> <li>5. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>6. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>7. Toner Bottle Home Position Sensor connector disconnected.</li> <li>8. Toner Bottle Home Position Sensor defective.</li> </ol>
E3- 03	Toner Density Sensor Gain	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Sensor connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Sensor defective.</li> <li>3. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB defective.</li> </ol>
E3- 20	Main Motor Rotation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Drive Mechanism defective.</li> <li>2. Main Motor connector disconnected.</li> <li>3. Main Motor defective.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>5. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>6. LVPS defective.</li> </ol>
E3- 40	Copy Density Sensor Output Adjustment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. CDS PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. CDS PCB defective.</li> <li>3. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB defective.</li> </ol>

<b>E4: Fuser Unit Error</b>		
<b>Code</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Possible Cause(s)</b>
E4- 01	Fuser Warm-up Temperature	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fuser Thermistor dirty.</li> <li>2. Thermistor position incorrect.</li> <li>3. Thermistor defective.</li> <li>4. Thermistor connector disconnected.</li> <li>5. Fuser Lamp connector disconnected.</li> <li>6. Fuser Lamp defective.</li> <li>7. Fuser Thermostat defective.</li> <li>8. Thermal Fuse defective.</li> <li>9. ACD PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>10. ACD PCB defective.</li> <li>11. NFL PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>12. NFL PCB defective.</li> <li>13. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>14. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>15. Fuser temperature low. (Adjust F6-31)</li> </ol>
E4- 02	Fuser Paper Jam	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Paper Jam in Fuser Unit.</li> <li>2. Paper Exit Sensor 1 or 2 disconnected.</li> <li>3. Paper Exit Sensor 1 or 2 defective.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>5. SPC PCB defective.</li> </ol>

<b>E4: Fuser Unit Error</b>		
<b>Code</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Possible Cause(s)</b>
E4- 10	Fuser Fan Motor Rotation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Fuser Fan connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Fuser Fan defective.</li> <li>3. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>5. LVPS defective.</li> </ol>

<b>E5: System Error</b>		
<b>Code</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Possible Cause(s)</b>
E5- 05	Vp (+24V, Scanner)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SDR PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. SDR PCB defective.</li> <li>3. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>5. LVPS defective.</li> </ol>
E5- 11	Printer Engine Communication Abnormal	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>3. SC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. SC PCB defective.</li> </ol>
E5- 12	Scanner Engine Communication Abnormal	
E5- 17	Scanner Synchronization	
E5- 19	Scanner Line Synchronization	
E5- 42	Total Counter Connection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Total Counter connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Total Counter defective.</li> <li>3. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB defective.</li> </ol>
E5- 60	Power Supply Cooling Fan Motor Rotation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Cooling Fan connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Cooling Fan defective.</li> <li>3. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. SPC PCB defective.</li> <li>5. LVPS defective.</li> </ol>

<b>E7: Optional Unit Error (DA-FS300)</b>		
<b>Code</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Possible Cause(s)</b>
E7- 22	Finisher Damper Motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Motor Connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Motor defective.</li> <li>3. Home Position Sensor Connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. Home Position Sensor defective.</li> <li>5. Gear defective.</li> </ol>
E7- 23	Finisher Staple Motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Motor Connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Motor defective.</li> <li>3. Home Position Sensor Connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. Home Position Sensor defective.</li> <li>5. Micro Switch Harness disconnected.</li> <li>6. Micro Switch defective.</li> <li>7. Solenoid Harness disconnected.</li> <li>8. Solenoid defective.</li> <li>9. Gear defective.</li> <li>10. Motor wedged with a jammed Staple.</li> </ol>

<b>E7: Optional Unit Error (DA-FS300)</b>		
<b>Code</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Possible Cause(s)</b>
E7- 27	Finisher Tray Shift Motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Motor Connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Motor defective.</li> <li>3. Paper Height Sensor Connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. Paper Height Sensor defective.</li> <li>5. Gear defective.</li> </ol>
E7- 59	Finisher Upper Limit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Paper Upper Limit Sensor Connector disconnected.</li> <li>2. Paper Upper Limit Sensor defective.</li> <li>3. Paper Hold Sensor Connector disconnected.</li> <li>4. Paper Hold Sensor defective.</li> </ol>
E7- 90	Hardware Key Abnormal	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Incorrect Hardware Key installed.</li> <li>2. Hardware Key defective.</li> </ol>

**Note:**

These error codes will appear only when the optional accessories are installed. Refer to the appropriate Optional Unit Service Manual.

<b>E13: Out of Toner</b>		
<b>Code</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Possible Cause(s)</b>
E13	No Toner Detection	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Out of Toner.</li> <li>2. Toner Bottle not installed.</li> <li>3. Toner Bottle not installed correctly.</li> <li>4. Toner Sensor disconnected.</li> <li>5. Toner Sensor defective.</li> <li>6. SPC PCB connector disconnected.</li> <li>7. SPC PCB defective.</li> </ol>

**Technician Warning:**

The following message will be displayed in the event that the required Additional Sort Memory to operate the HDD is not installed.

<b>LCD Message</b>	<b>Possible Cause(s)</b>
HDD Option Requires Additional Sort Memory Minimum 16 MB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Additional Sort memory is not installed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DA-SM16 (16 MB)</li> <li>• DA-SM64 (64 MB)</li> <li>• DA-SM28 (128 MB)</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. Make sure the SDRM PC Board was installed properly.</li> </ol>

**3.2. Information Codes Table (For Facsimile)**

<b>Fax Information Codes</b>				
<b>Code</b>	<b>Mode</b>	<b>Phase</b>	<b>Description of Problem</b>	<b>Possible Cause(s)</b>
012	RCV	C, D	The length of the received document is over 2 m.	
030	XMT	B	Read Point Sensor does not activate within 4 seconds after the document starts feeding.	Document not set properly. Defective Read Point Sensor.
031	XMT COPY	C	Transmitting document was longer than 2,000 mm (or 78.7 in). (Super Fine: 1,000 mm (or 39.4 in), 600 dpi: 430 mm (or 16.2 in))	Document may be jammed. Defective Read Point Sensor.
061	-	A	ADF Door is open.	Cover not firmly closed. Connectors not firmly connected.
200	RCV	C	Decoding process is not completed at the end of phase C.	Defective FXB PCB.
212	XMT RCV	A-E	Interface error occurred between the CPU and modem.	Modem defective. (FXB PCB) Software problem occurred. (SC PCB)
301	XMT RCV		System fault.	Software problem occurred. (SC PCB)
331	XMT	C	8-minutes timer error. (Germany only)	
400	XMT	B	T1 timer (35±5 sec) elapsed without detecting 300 bps signal.	Wrong number dialed and the START button is pushed. Telephone line disconnected while dialing. FXB PCB (Modem) or MJR PCB defective. Receiver defective. (It may only be transmitting CED)
401	XMT	B	DCN was returned from receiver while transmitter is waiting for CFR or FTT.	Your machine's ID Number not programmed. Possible incompatibility or incorrect Password (Password Reception, Selective Receive). Mailbox full.
402	XMT	B	DCN was returned from receiver while transmitter is waiting for NSF/DIS.	Receiver working in non-CCITT mode only. (Possible incompatibility)
403	RCV (Polling)	B	Transmitter had no polling function.	"POLLED=ON" (polling XMT ready) not set at the transmitter. Document to be transmitted not placed at the transmitter.
404	XMT	B	Transmitter sent NSS (or DCS) followed by TCF three times, but the receiver did not respond. (CFR or FTT is usually returned)	Receiver defective. (Modem, MJR PCB, etc.) FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective. Receiver disconnects line during first NSS (or DCS) transmitted.

Fax Information Codes				
Code	Mode	Phase	Description of Problem	Possible Cause(s)
405	XMT	B	Transmitter received FTT after it transmitted TCF at 2400 bps. Received RTN after communicating at 2400 bps.	Line quality poor. (TCF is damaged due to line noise) Receiver defective. (Modem, MJR PCB, etc.) FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.
406	RCV (Password Comm.)	B	XMT-Password mismatched. RCV-Password mismatched. Selective RCV incomplete.	XMT, RCV password does not match. Last 4 digits of TSI does not match with the last 4 digits of Auto Dial telephone number.
407	XMT	D	Transmitter received no response after it transmitted post message, such as EOP, MPS, EOM, etc...or received DCN.	Receiver defective. (No paper, paper jamming, etc.) Receiver ceased receiving because of excessive errors. (Line quality poor) FXB PCB (Modem) or MJR PCB defective.
408	XMT	D	Transmitter received RTN after it transmitted EOP, MPS, or EOM.	Receiver receives data with errors. (Line quality poor) Receiver defective. (Modem, MJR PCB, etc.) FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.
409	XMT	D	Transmitter receives PIN after it transmitted a post message, such as EOP, MPS, EOM, etc.	Receiver receives data with error due to poor line quality, and receiving operator requests voice contact. Receiver defective. (Modem, MJR PCB, etc.) FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.
410	RCV	D	Received DCN while waiting for post command. (EOP, MPS, EOM, etc.)	Interface or line faulty. Transmitter defective.
411	RCV (Polling)	B	Received DCN after transmitting NSC.	Transmitter not ready for polling communication. Password does not match between transmitter and receiver.
412	G3 RX	B, D	No response within 12 seconds in NSS/DCS/MPS wait state. (After transmitting FTT)	Transmitter defective. FXB PCB defective.
414	RCV (Polling)	B	No response received after transmitting 3rd NSC.	Password does not match between transmitter and receiver. Transmitter defective. (No original, document jam, etc.)
415	XMT (Polling)	B	Remote side attempted to receive message from your machine in polling communication.	Inform the remote side that your machine does not have the polling transmission feature.
416	RCV	D	Receiver did not detect post command, such as EOP, MPS, EOM, etc.	Transmitter defective. Line quality poor. (RTC signal distorted due to line noise) FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.
417	RCV	C	Receiver returned RTN in response to post message.	Line quality poor. (There are excessive errors in received data) FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.



Fax Information Codes				
Code	Mode	Phase	Description of Problem	Possible Cause(s)
418	RCV	C	Receiver transmitted PIN in response to PRI-Q from transmitter. (Transmitting operator requests voice contact)	Line quality poor. (There are excessive errors in received data) FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.
420	RCV	B	T1 timer (35 sec.) elapsed without detecting 300 bps signal.	Wrong number dialed. (Non-facsimile communication) Transmitter defective. FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.
421	RCV	B	Busy Tone is detected after sending NSF Signal.	Remote station disconnected the line. Wrong number dialed.
422	XMT	B	Content of NSF (or DIS) or NSC (or DTC) was invalid.	Incompatible content
427	G3 RCV	B	DCN received to NSF/CSI/DIS transmitted.	Interface is incompatible.
433	XMT RCV	B, D	T.30 Protocol abnormal.	Defective remote station.
434	XMT or RCV	B	CD (response from Modem) did not turn OFF within 180 sec. after receiver detected FLAG signal.	Remote unit defective. FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.
436	G3 RX	C	DCN received after transmitting FTT.	Transmitter defective or incompatible. Line quality poor.
456	RCV	B	Received relay transfer request or confidential document to distribute to an end receiving station or all confidential mailboxes are used.	
457	RELAY XMT CONF. XMT/ POLL	B	Remote unit does not have Relayed XMT or Confidential Comm. capability.	
459	RCV	C	Failed training in Phase C.	Line quality poor. (Training signal distorted due to line noise) FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.
490	RCV	C	Sum of error lines exceeded the limit (Function Parameter No. 70) of 64 lines.	Line quality poor. FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.
494	RCV	C	Interval between two EOLs was more than 10 sec. when receiver received message data.	Transmitter defective. Line quality poor. (EOL damaged due to line noise) FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.
495	XMT RCV	C	During reception, CD turned OFF or continued ON for long time. During communication, lost loop - current.	Line disconnected. Transmitter defective. FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.
496	XMT	C	CS of modem is not able to turn ON.	FXB PCB defective.
501	XMT/ RCV(V.34)	B	Incompatible Modem on the Remote unit.	
502	XMT/ RCV(V.34)	B, C, D	During reception, CD turned OFF or continued ON for long time. During communication, lost loop - current.	Line disconnected. Transmitter defective. FXB PCB or MJR PCB defective.

Fax Information Codes				
Code	Mode	Phase	Description of Problem	Possible Cause(s)
503	XMT/ RCV(V.34)	B, C, D	CS of modem is not able to turn ON during training.	FXB PCB defective. Line disconnected.
504	RCV/V.34 (Polling)	B	Polling is rejected from the remote station.	No polling original set.
505	XMT/V.34 (Polling)	B	Polling XMT is rejected.	No polling original set.
540	XMT ECM	B	No response after transmitting 3rd CTC or DCN received.	Incompatible interface.
541	XMT ECM	D	No response after transmitting 3rd EOR or received DCN.	Faulty line. MJR PCB abnormal.
542	XMT ECM	D	No response to the 3rd RR transmitted or received DCN.	Remote unit abnormal.
543	XMT ECM	D	T5 timer (60 sec.) elapsed without MCF.	Remote unit abnormal.
544	XMT ECM	D	Stopped Transmission after EOR Transmission.	Faulty line. MJR PCB abnormal.
550	RCV ECM	C	Timer between frames in phase C has elapsed.	Defective remote station.
554	RCV ECM	D	Transmitted ERR after receiving EOR.	Faulty line.
555	RCV ECM	D	Transmitted PIN after receiving EOR.	Faulty line and Operator Call requested by RX side.
570	RCV	B	Password or machine code did not match during remote diagnostic communication.	
571	XMT	B	Remote unit did not have the remote diagnostic function.	
580	XMT	B	Sub-address transmission to a unit that has their DIS bit 49 (NSF bit 155) OFF.	Sub-address transmission to a unit that has no Sub-address function.
581	XMT	B	Sub-address Password transmission to a unit that has their DIS bit 50 (NSF bit 156) OFF.	Sub-address transmission to a unit that has no Sub-address function.
582	XMT	B	Sub-address SEP (for Polling) transmission to a unit that has their DIS bit 47 (NSF bit 130) OFF.	Sub-address transmission to a unit that has no Sub-address function.
601	XMT		ADF Door was opened during ADF transmission.	
623	XMT	A	No original was in the ADF. (Built-in dialer engaged)	Operator removed the original from the ADF after dialing was completed. Original was not set properly in the ADF.
630	XMT or RCV (Polling)	B	Redial count over.	No dial tone detected. Sensor dial tone is not detected. (Country dependent) Busy tone is detected. (Country dependent) T1 timer (35±5 sec) elapsed without a signal from the receiver.
631	XMT	A	"STOP" key was pressed during Auto Dialing.	

Fax Information Codes				
Code	Mode	Phase	Description of Problem	Possible Cause(s)
634	XMT	PSTN	Redial count over with no response or busy tone was not detected. <b>Note:</b> U.S.A. and Canadian models will redial only once if a busy tone is not detected.	
638	XMT	PSTN LAN	Power turned Off with applicable data in memory or during communication.	Power switched off. Power failure occurred.
700	XMT RCV	PSTN LAN	Communication terminated by Operator pressing the "STOP" key.	
712	XMT	LAN	Unknown email address replied from the Mail Server.	Mail Server received an incorrect email address. (Dependent on Server's Mail application)
714	XMT RCV	LAN	LAN Interface error. Cannot logon to the LAN.	The 10Base-T/100Base-TX cable not connected. An unexpected LAN problem occurred.
715	XMT	LAN	TCP/IP connection timed out.	Incorrect IP Address set. Verify the IP Address, Default Router IP Address, SMTP Server IP Address.
716	XMT	LAN	Cannot logon to the LAN.	Incorrect SMTP Server IP Address set. No email application activated on the Mail Server.
717	XMT	LAN	Incomplete SMTP Protocol transmission.	Mail Server's hard disk may be full. Mail Server defective.
718	XMT	LAN	Page Memory Overflow occurred while receiving printing data. The paper size selected within your application to print is larger than the paper size loaded in the paper tray(s).	Check the document size and resolution. Ask originator to re-send in a supported size and resolution.
719	RCV	LAN	Received data via LAN is in a format that is not supported.	Ask the originator to re-send with a supported file attachment: * In a TIFF-F format. * Image data conforming to A4/Letter size.
720	POP	LAN	Unable to connect to the POP Server.	Incorrect POP Server address set. POP Server is down.
721	POP	LAN	Unable to login to the POP Server.	Incorrect User Name or Password set.
722	RCV	LAN	Failed to obtain the Network Parameters (such as: IP Address, Subnet Mask, Default Gateway IP Address, etc.) from the DHCP server.	DHCP not available. (Contact the Network Administrator.)
725	XMT POP	LAN	DNS Server connection timed out.	Incorrect DNS Server address set. DNS Server is down.
726	XMT POP	LAN	Received an error response from the DNS Server.	Incorrect POP Server address set. Incorrect SMTP Server address set.

Fax Information Codes				
Code	Mode	Phase	Description of Problem	Possible Cause(s)
727	XMT	LAN	Received an Error or No Response from the Remote Internet Fax. (SMTP Direct XMT)	Remote Internet Fax Errors: Busy or Job Number Overflow for Relay XMT. (Retry is possible)
728	XMT	LAN		Remote Internet Fax Errors: Memory Overflow or No Power. (Retry is not possible)
729	XMT	LAN	Failed to authenticate (SMTP AUTHENTICATION) when connecting with the SMTP server.	SMTP AUTHENTICATION, User Name and/or Password are incorrect. (Contact the Network Administrator.)
730	RCV	LAN	Unable to program the Internet parameters or the autodialer via Email from a PC.	Verify that the Fax Parameter #158 is set to Valid.
731	RCV	LAN	Dialer full while Relayed Transmission Request was received.	Dial buffer for manual number dialing (70 stations) is being used.
741	XMT, Polling	PSTN	Unable to dial	Deleted the registered station name before dialing with Timer Controlled Communications, etc.
800	Relay Comm.	PSTN	The machine was requested to relay a document but has no Relay Hub capability.	
814	Conf. XMT Conf. Polling Relay Comm.	PSTN	The remote station does not have Relay XMT nor Confidential Communication capability.	
815	Conf. RCV	PSTN	Mailbox full.	
816	Conf. Polled	PSTN	The received Polling Password did not match.	
825	Conf. RCV Conf. Polled	PSTN	Parameter settings of the remote station are not properly set.	
870	MEM XMT Multi-Copy	PSTN LAN	Memory overflow occurred while storing documents into memory.	
879	Memory RCV	PSTN	Memory overflow occurred during substitute memory reception.	Memory overflow on the Fax side.
		LAN	Memory overflow. Mail Server sent a reset command while downloading the data to the machine.	Memory overflow on the Fax side. Mail server aborted the download (Busy with other higher priority jobs).
880	-	-	File Access Error.	
884	-	-	File Access Error.	
961	RCV	LAN	Memory file access error.	SC PCB defective.
962	XMT	PSTN	Memory file access error.	SC PCB defective.
		LAN	Memory file access error.	SC PCB defective.

## 4 Service Modes

### 4.1. Service Modes (For Copier)

These Service Modes are provided to assist the technician in checking for abnormalities in the copier and a means of making adjustments to the Input/Output of major components.

**Caution:**

The factory default parameters are preset (country dependent) for optimum performance and in compliance with the local telecommunication regulations/standards, and do not need to be changed. Changing some of these parameters may cause the unit to be no longer compliant or become inoperable.

#### 4.1.1. Service Mode Procedure

1. To select the Service Mode

The Service Mode is selected when "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" keys and "3" key on the keypad are simultaneously pressed, then F1 will appear in the display.

2. To exit the Service Mode

The Service Mode is reset when the "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys are pressed simultaneously.

#### 4.1.2. Copier Service Mode Functions

Service Modes (For Copier)				
Service Mode	Item			Function
F1	Self Test	00	CCD Test	This test is used for checking the CCD.
		01	LCD/LED Test	This test is used for checking the LCD and LEDs.
		02	Page Memory Test	This test is used for checking the Page Memory.
		03	Print Test Pattern 1	Prints the pattern for setting the Paper position alignment.
		04	Print Test Pattern 2	Prints the Slant pattern for setting the Paper position alignment.
		05	Print Test Pattern 3	Prints the Grid pattern for setting the Paper position alignment.
		06	Print Test Pattern 4	Prints the pattern for setting the Duplex Paper position alignment.
F2	Single Copy Test			One sheet is copied when the Start key is pressed.
F3	Continuous Copy Test			Multi copies are made when the Start key is pressed.
F4	Input / Output Status Test			The functioning of Input / Output items (selected item numbers) is checked.
F5	Function Parameters			Various function settings (selected by code numbers) can be changed.
F6	Adjust Parameters			Various function settings (selected by code numbers) can be adjusted.
F7	Electronic Counters			Electronic Counters for Maintenance
F8	Service Adjustment			Perform pseudo-operation of an item (selected by code numbers)
F9	Unit Maintenance			Fax Function Parameters

## F5 / F6 Information List (Sample)

\*\*\*\*\*-F5/F6 INFORMATION LIST-\*\*\*\*\* DATE MMM-dd-yyyy \*\*\* TIME12:01 \*\*\* P.01

F5-00 Country version	USA/CAN	F5-50 Auto contrast adjust.	Yes
F5-01 Frequency desired	60Hz	F5-51 Dept. Counter (COPY)	No
F5-02 . . . . .		F5-52 Dept. Counter (FAX)	No
F5-03 LSU startup speed	Full	F5-53 2-sided auto shift	No
F5-04 LSU off timer	15 Sec.	F5-54 Margin reduction	No
F5-05 . . . . .		F5-55 Margin value default	10mm
F5-06 . . . . .		F5-56 Edge value default	5mm
F5-07 Language default	English	F5-57 Book value default	20mm
F5-08 Batch Printing Mode	On	F5-58 U14 Clear	Any Keys
F5-09 Fuser lamp control	Off	F5-59 Ope.add toner alarm	Stop
F5-10 . . . . .		F5-60 Auto Tray selection	Yes
F5-11 Drum Life Warning	Off	F5-61 . . . . .	
F5-12 Printer fan extension	5 min	F5-62 Overflow Detection	No
F5-13 . . . . .		F5-63 U13 clear	Any keys
F5-14 Paper size tray1(cop.)	LETTER	F5-64 Dept. Counter (SCANNER)	Yes
F5-15 Paper size tray2(cop.)	LEDGER	F5-65 Dept. Counter (PRINTER)	Yes
F5-16 Paper size tray3(sys1)	LEDGER	F5-66 Interleaving default	Blank
F5-17 Paper size tray4(sys2)	LEDGER	F5-67 Page insertion default	Blank
F5-18 . . . . .		F5-68 Cover mode default	F,Blank
F5-19 . . . . .		F5-69 Reduce N in 1 space	No
F5-20 ADF	Auto	F5-70 PM cycle	120k
F5-21 Finisher	Auto	F5-71 . . . . .	
F5-22 System console	Auto	F5-72 Disable at web PM	Stop

\*\*\*\*\*-F5/F6 INFORMATION LIST-\*\*\*\*\* DATE MMM-dd-yyyy \*\*\* TIME12:01 \*\*\* P.02

F6-00 Adj 100% Side-Side Read	0	F6-50 T/P Mode Image Density	0
F6-01 Adj 100% Lead-Tail Read	0	F6-51 P Mode Image Density	0
F6-02 100% Selection	0	F6-52 . . . . .	
F6-03 Original Registration	0	F6-53 CCD Read Position Adj	0
F6-04 Printer Registration	0	F6-54 T Mode Contrast	0
F6-05 Main Motor Speed	0	F6-55 T/P Mode Contrast	0
F6-06 Polygon Motor Speed	0	F6-56 P Mode Contrast	0
F6-07 Registration Void	6	F6-57 Charge Roller Frequency	0
F6-08 Trail Edge Read Timing	0	F6-58 Charge Roller Current	0
F6-09 Trail Edge Print Timing	-6	F6-59 Trail Edge Trans Trays	3
F6-10 Side Adjust (Bypass)	0	F6-60 . . . . .	
F6-11 Side Adjust (Tray 1)	0	F6-61 . . . . .	
F6-12 Side Adjust (Tray 2)	0	F6-62 TDC Gain Voltage Adjust	0
F6-13 Side Adjust (Tray 3)	0	F6-63 Lead Edge Read Timing	0
F6-14 Side Adjust (Tray 4)	0	F6-64 Side Edge Read Adjust	0
F6-15 . . . . .		F6-65 Black Density Reference	0
F6-16 Side Adjust (ADU)	0	F6-66 Black Density Output	0
F6-17 Charge Roller Voltage	0	F6-67 ADF Image Density	0
F6-18 Standard Laser Power	0	F6-68 Paper Loop (Tray 3)	0
F6-19 Std Bias DC Voltage	0	F6-69 Stamp Position Adjust	0
F6-20 Print Contrast Adjust	0	F6-70 . . . . .	
F6-21 TDC Gain Voltage	0	F6-71 . . . . .	
F6-22 . . . . .		F6-72 . . . . .	

## Machine Setup Information List (Sample)

\*\*\*\*\*-MACHINE SETUP INFORMATION-\*\*\*\*\* DATE MMM-dd-yyyy \*\*\* TIME12:01 \*\*\* P.01

## 1.MACHINE INFORMATION

MACHINE NAME : DP-3030  
MAC ADDRESS : 08002312137E

## 2.FIRMWARE VERSION

SC : AAV0000xPU  
SC BOOT : M13  
PNL : AAV0000xPU  
SPC : 30cpm V0000x  
FINISHER : Ver 6D01  
FAX MODEM :  
PDL FONT1 :  
SC2 :

## 3.MEMORY CAPACITY

PAGE MEMORY : 32 MB  
SORT MEMORY : 16 MB  
FAX MEMRY : 3 MB

## 4.OPTION

DOCUMENT FEEDER (iADF) : iADF  
2nd PAPER FEED MODULE : Yes  
3rd PAPER FEED MODULE : Yes  
4th PAPER FEED MODULE : Yes  
PAPER TRANSPORT UNIT : Yes  
DUPLEX UNIT (ADU) : Yes  
DUAL-PATH EXIT GUIDE : Yes  
FINISHER : FS300  
FAX BOARD : Yes  
NETWORK SCANNER : No  
PCL PRINTER : No  
PS PRINTER : No  
EMAIL : Yes  
HDD : No

## 5.ERROR LOG

TOTAL PRINT COUNT : 2082

NO.	DATE & TIME	ERROR CODE	ERROR COUNT	NO.	DATE & TIME	ERROR CODE	ERROR COUNT
01	MMM-dd-yyyy 11:11 J27	XX-00000008					
02	MMM-dd-yyyy 11:31 J41	XX-00000140					
		(See Remarks)					

-PANASONIC -

\*\*\*\*\* DP-3030 \*\*\*\*\* - \*\*\*\*\* - 0001- \*\*\*\*\*

## Remarks:

XX-00000140

Page Count

00 : Printer Error  
02 : Scanner Error

## F7 Total Counter List (Sample)

\*\*\*\*\*-F7 TOTAL COUNTER LIST-\*\*\*\*\* DATE MMM-dd-yyyy \*\*\* TIME12:01 \*\*\* P.01

F7-01 Key Operator ID Code : 0000

F7-02 Maintenance Count  
 Total Count : 295  
 PM Count : 295  
 Scanner PM Count : 61  
 ADF Count : 26  
 OPC Drum Count : 295  
 Process Unit Count : 295  
 ADF PM Count : 50  
 Fuser Web Count : 295  
 Developer Count : 295  
 Avg Print/Drum Rise Up : 5  
 Total OPC Rotation Time : 1  
 Avg Min/Drum Rise Up : 0

F7-03 Paper Feed Count  
 Sheet Bypass Count : 147  
 1st Paper Tray Count : 90  
 2nd Paper Tray Count : 15  
 3rd Paper Tray Count : 5  
 4th Paper Tray Count : 3  
 2-Sided Count : 28  
 A4/LETTER Count : 284  
 A4-R/LETTER-R Count : 73  
 A3/LEDGER Count : 19  
 B4/LEGAL Count : 3

F7-04 Scanner Count  
 ADF Count : 26  
 ADF Read Count : 26  
 Scanner Count : 61  
 Scanner Read Count : 18



**4.1.3. F4 Mode: Input/Output Status Test**

Set the machine to service mode and press "4" key on the Keypad.



Press the "START" key.



Enter the number to activate the test then press "START" key.



Press "STOP" key to cancel the test.



When the "C (CLEAR)" key is touched, the selected code input will not be accepted.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.


**1. Input Check**

<b>F4 Mode (Input Check)</b>										
<b>No.</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Condition</b>	<b>Message Display</b>							
			<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>0</b>
000	Power Supply Fan Signal	Normal.			0					
001	LSU Fan Signal	Normal.							0	
002	Toner Remaining Sensor Signal	Toner is detected.		0						
003	Paper Feed Module Detection Sensor (2nd Paper Feed Module)	Unit is connected.	0							
	Paper Tray Detection Sensor (2nd Paper Tray)	Paper Tray is not connected.		0						
	Paper Tray Detection Sensor (1st Paper Tray)	Paper Tray is not connected.			0					
	Key / Card Counter Detection Sensor	Counter is not detected.				1				
	NP Sensor (Sheet Bypass)	Paper is not detected.					1			
	Paper Length Sensor (Sheet Bypass)	Sensor is activated.						0		
	Size Sensor 2 (Sheet Bypass, Inside)	Sensor is activated.							1	
	Size Sensor 1 (Sheet Bypass, Outside)	Sensor is activated.								1

F4 Mode (Input Check)											
No.	Function	Condition	Message Display								Remarks
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
004	Fuser Unit Paper Exit Sensor	Paper is detected.	0								
	Dual-Path Exit Guide Unit Detection Sensor	Unit is connected.		0							
	ADU Detection Sensor	Unit is connected.			0						
	JAM Access Cover Open Detection Sensor (2nd Paper Feed Module)	Cover is open.				0					
	Upper Limit Sensor (2nd Paper Tray)	Upper Limit is detected.					1				
	Upper Limit Sensor (1st Paper Tray)	Upper Limit is detected.						1			
	NP Sensor (2nd Paper Tray)	Paper is not detected.							0		
	NP Sensor (1st Paper Tray)	Paper is not detected.								0	
005	Total Counter Detection Sensor	Counter is not detected.		1							
	Polygon Motor Lock Signal	Normal.			0						
	Main Motor Lock Signal	Normal.				0					
	Fuser Fan Lock Signal	Normal.					0				
	Toner Waste Container Detection Sensor	Toner Waste Container is detected.						0			
	Toner Waste Container Full Detection Sensor	Toner Waste Container is full.							1		
	Toner Bottle Motor Rotation Detection Sensor	Lock								0	
006	Dual-Path Exit Guide Unit Exit Sensor	Paper is detected.			0						
	Paper Transport Unit Sensor 1	Paper is detected.				0					
	ADU Sensor 1	Paper is detected.					0				
	Inner Lower Exit Sensor	Paper is detected.						0			
	Registration Sensor (2nd Paper Tray)	Paper is detected.							0		
	Registration Sensor	Paper is detected.								0	

</

F4 Mode (Input Check)											
No.	Function	Condition	Message Display								Remarks
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
010	Registration Sensor (3rd Paper Tray)	Paper is detected.		0							
	JAM Access Cover Open Detection Sensor (3rd Paper Tray)	Cover is open.			0						
	Paper Tray Detection Sensor (3rd Paper Tray)	Paper Tray is connected.				1					
	Upper Limit Sensor (3rd Paper Tray)	Upper Limit is detected.					1				
	NP Sensor (3rd Paper Tray)	Paper is not detected.						0			
	Registration Sensor (4th Paper Tray)	Paper is detected.							0		
	NP Sensor (4th Paper Tray)	Paper is not detected.								0	
011	Book Fan Lock Signal	Normal.				0					
013	Paper Entrance Sensor	Paper is detected.	1								1-Bin Finisher (FS300).
	Paper Exit Sensor	Paper is detected.		1							
	Home Position Sensor	Home position is detected.			1						
	Paper Level Sensor	Paper Hold Lever is outside.				0	0				
		Paper level is base line.				0	1				
	Paper Hold Sensor	Paper Hold Lever is inside.				1	0				
		Paper level is upper limit.				1	1				
	Paper Upper Limit Sensor	Paper Upper Limit is detected.						1			
	Paper Tray Full Sensor	Paper Full is detected.							1		
014	Front Stapler Home Position Sensor	Home position is detected.								1	
	Stapler Cartridge Sensor	Stapler Cartridge is detected.	1								
	Staple Sensor	Staple is empty.		0							
	Stapler Unit Sensor	Stapler Unit is detected.			1						
	Stapler Cover Switch	Cover is open.				0					
	Top Cover Sensor	Cover is open.					0				
	Joint Detect Sensor	Finisher Unit is not detected.						0			

F4 Mode (Input Check)												
No.	Function	Condition	Message Display									Remarks
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
020	Size Sensor C	Original detected on the C position.								1		 <p>Platen</p> <p>Front Side</p>
	Size Sensor B	Original detected on the B position.							1			
	Size Sensor A	Original detected on the A position.						1				
	Size Sensor Z	Original detected on the Z position.					1					
	Size Sensor Y	Original detected on the Y position.				1						
	Size Sensor X	Original detected on the X position.			1							
021	Home Position Sensor	Home position is detected.								1		
	ADF/Platen Cover Open Sensor	ADF/Platen Cover is open.							1			
	ADF/Platen Cover Angle Sensor	ADF/Platen Cover is open more than 30° angle.						1				
	Fuser Lamp Disconnect Detection Sensor	No Lighting					1					
	+24V Line Error Detecting Signal	+24V Line is ON.				1						
022-029	Not Used											
030	ADF B1 Sensor	Original is detected.								1		
	ADF B2 Sensor	Original is detected.							1			
	ADF Paper Exit Detection Sensor	Original is detected.						1				
	ADF Inverting Cover Open Detection Sensor	Cover is open.					1					
	ADF Cover Open Detection Sensor	Cover is open.				1						
	ADF Detection Sensor 1	See Remarks.			*							iADF Signal 1 = 1 Signal 2 = 1 ADF Signal 1 = 1 Signal 2 = 0 A different signal pattern, indicates that the unit is not connected.
	ADF Detection Sensor 2	See Remarks.			*							

F4 Mode (Input Check)											
No.	Function	Condition	Message Display								Remarks
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
031	ADF Original Sensor	Original is detected.								1	
	ADF Original Width Sensor	Original is detected.						1			
	ADF Original Width Sensor	Original is detected.					1				
	ADF Original Length Sensor 2	Original is detected.				1					
	ADF Original Length Sensor 1	Original is detected.			1						
032-039	Not Used										

**2. Output Check**

Press the "START" key to start and press the "STOP" key to reset.

<b>F4 Mode (Output Check)</b>			
<b>No.</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Remark</b>
040	Total Counter	When SPC PCB CN715-8 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, count up the Total Counter.	
041	Key Counter / Card Counter	When SPC PCB CN726-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, count up the Key Counter. When SPC PCB CN726-6 signal level changes to 0V from +5V, count up the Card Counter.	
042-049	Not Used		
050	Main Motor	When SPC PCB CN723-2 signal level changes to 0V from +5V, the Main Motor activates.	
051	Toner Bottle Motor Rotation In Forward Direction	When SPC PCB CN720-16 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, the Motor rotates in the forward direction.	
052	Toner Supply Clutch	When SPC PCB CN720-18 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, the Clutch activates.	
053	LSU Fan / Power Supply Fan / Book Fan	When SPC PCB CN704-10 is 24V, LSU Fan rotation is high-speed. When SPC PCB CN704-9 is 24V, Power Supply Fan rotation is high-speed. When SPC PCB CN709-16 is 24V, Book Fan rotation is high-speed.	
054	Density Sensor Solenoid	When SPC PCB CN714-6 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, the Solenoid activates.	
055	Not Used		
056	Fuser Fan	When SPC PCB CN709-13 is 24V, Fuser Fan rotates.	
057	Not Used		
058	Fuser Web Solenoid	When SPC PCB CN721-12 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, the Solenoid activates.	
059-060	Not Used		
061	Registration Clutch	When SPC PCB CN715-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates.	1 minute
062	Not Used		
063	Paper Feed Roller Clutch (1st Paper Tray)	When SPC PCB CN715-4 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates.	1 minute

<b>F4 Mode (Output Check)</b>			
<b>No.</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Remark</b>
064	Lift Motor (1st Paper Tray)	When SPC PCB CN706-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, motor rotates in the ascending direction.	
065	OPC Clutch	When SPC PCB CN728-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates.	1 minute
066-069	Not Used		
070	Paper Feed Roller Clutch (2nd Paper Tray)	When CST2 PCB CN773-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates.	1 minute
071	Lift Motor (2nd Paper Tray)	When CST2 PCB CN774-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, motor rotates in the ascending direction.	
072	Intermediate Roller Clutch (2nd Paper Tray)	When CST2 PCB CN773-4 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates.	1 minute
073-074	Not Used		
075	Paper Feed Motor (3rd Paper Tray)	When CST3 PCB CN805-4 signal level changes to 0V from +5V, activate the Motor.	
076	Paper Feed Roller Clutch (3rd Paper Tray)	When CST3 PCB CN806-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates.	1 minute
077	Lift Motor (3rd Paper Tray)	When CST3 PCB CN804-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, motor rotates in the ascending direction.	
078	Intermediate Roller Clutch (3rd Paper Tray)	When CST3 PCB CN806-4 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates.	1 minute
079	Not Used		
080	Paper Feed Roller Clutch (4th Paper Tray)	When CST2 PCB CN773-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates.	1 minute
081	Lift Motor (4th Paper Tray)	When CST2 PCB CN774-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, motor rotates in the ascending direction.	
082	Intermediate Roller Clutch (4th Paper Tray)	When CST2 PCB CN773-4 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates.	1 minute
083-084	Not Used		
085	Paper Feed Roller Clutch (Sheet Bypass)	When SPC PCB CN715-6 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates.	1 minute
086	Not Used		



<b>F4 Mode (Output Check)</b>			
<b>No.</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Remark</b>
087	ADU Intermediate Roller Clutch	When SPC PCB CN711-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, the Clutch operates.	
088-099	Not Used		
100	Inner Upper Paper Exit Solenoid	When SPC PCB CN719-3 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, the clutch turns OFF.	
101	Inner Lower Paper Exit Solenoid	When SPC PCB CN719-1 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, the clutch turns.	
102	Paper Transport Unit Motor (Exit to Outer Tray)	Paper transport unit motor rotates in the forward direction.	
103	Paper Transport Unit Motor (Exit to ADU)	Paper transport unit motor rotates in the reverse direction.	
104	Paper Guide Solenoid ON	When EXFD PCB CN792-1 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch turns ON for Straight Paper Exit.	
105	Paper Guide Solenoid OFF	When EXFD PCB CN792-3 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch turns OFF for Inverting Paper Exit.	
106-109	Not Used		
110	Paper Feed Motor	Feed Motor rotates.	1-Bin Finisher (FS300).
	Paper Alignment Motor	Paper Alignment Motor drives the Alignment Plate.	
	Paper Tray Lift Motor	Paper Tray Lift Motor drives the Paper Tray up and down.	
	Stapler Motor	Stapler Motor rotates 2 sec. cycle.	
	Paddle Solenoid	Solenoid turns ON/OFF 500 msec. cycle.	
	Large Gear Solenoid	Solenoid turns ON/OFF 500 msec. cycle.	
	Paper Hold Lever Solenoid	Solenoid turns ON/OFF 1 sec. cycle.	
111-119	Not Used		
120	Lamp	When SDR PCB CN656-1 signal level changes to 0V from +5V, Lamp operates.	
121-159	Not Used		
160	ADF Paper Feed Motor Rotating (35% speed rotating)	ADF paper feed motor rotates at 35% speed.	
161	ADF Paper Feed Motor Rotating (100% speed rotating)	ADF paper feed motor rotates at 100% speed.	
162	ADF Paper Feed Motor Rotating (400% speed rotating)	ADF paper feed motor rotates at 400% speed.	

<b>F4 Mode (Output Check)</b>			
<b>No.</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Remark</b>
163	ADF Paper Feed Motor Reverse Rotating (35% speed rotating)	ADF paper feed motor rotates in reverse at 35% speed.	
164	ADF Paper Feed Motor Reverse Rotating (100% speed rotating)	ADF paper feed motor rotates in reverse at 100% speed.	
165	ADF Paper Feed Motor Reverse Rotating (400% speed rotating)	ADF paper feed motor rotates in reverse at 400% speed.	
166	ADF Paper Feed Roller Clutch 1	When ADF PCB CN22-10 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates for 3 seconds.	
167	ADF Paper Feed Roller Clutch 2	When ADF PCB CN22-8 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates for 3 seconds.	
168	ADF Paper Feed Roller Clutch 3	When ADF PCB CN24-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, clutch operates for 3 seconds.	
169	ADF Paper Exit Solenoid	When ADF PCB CN26-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, Solenoid operates for 3 second.	
170-171	Not Used		
172	ADF Solenoid	When ADF PCB CN26-5 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, Solenoid operates for 1 second.	
173	ADF Inverting Solenoid	When ADF PCB CN26-3 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, Solenoid operates for 1 second.	
174	ADF Pinch Roller Solenoid	When ADF PCB CN26-7 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, Solenoid operates for 1 second.	
175	ADF Stamp Solenoid	When ADF PCB CN25-2 signal level changes to 0V from +24V, Solenoid operates for 1 second.	

**4.1.4. F5 Mode: Function Parameters (For Copier)**

Set the machine to Service Mode and press "5" key on the Keypad.



Press the "START" key.



Select the desired code number on the Touch Panel display.



If you wish to select another code number, scroll the menu with the arrow buttons.



Select the desired function on the Touch Panel display and touch the "OK" button.



When the "C (CLEAR)" key is touched, the selected code input will not be accepted.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.



Reboot the machine after setting the parameter(s) to activate the setting(s).

<b>F5 Mode</b>			
<b>No.</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Function</b>	<b>Default Setting</b>
00	Country Version	0 : Japan 1 : USA/CAN 2 : Europe 3 : Other	Country Dependent
01	Frequency Desired	0 : Auto 1 : 50 Hz 2 : 60Hz	2 (for USA / Canada) 1 (for Europe)
02	Not Used		
03	LSU Startup Speed	0 : Low 1 : Full	1
04	LSU Off Timer	1 : 5 sec. 2 : 10 sec. 3 : 15 sec. 4 : 20 sec. 6 : 30 sec. 8 : 40 sec. 10 : 50 sec. 12 : 60 sec.	3
05-06	Not Used		

F5 Mode			
No.	Item	Function	Default Setting
07	Language Default	English French German Swedish Italian Dutch Portugal Spanish Norway Danish Finnish English Polish Hungary Japanese Czech Russian Greek Chinese Taiwan Korean	English
08	Batch Printing Mode (From April 2004 MP)	0 : Off 1 : On	1
09	Fuser Lamp Control	0 : Off 1 : Auto	0 (for USA / Canada) 1 (for Europe)
10	Not Used		
11	Drum Life Warning	0 : Off 1 : On	0
12	Printer Fan Extension	5 : 5 min 2 : 2 min 0 : Non	5
13	Paper Out Red Indicator	0 : Off 1 : On	1
14	Paper Size Tray 1	0 : None 1 : A3 2 : B4 3 : A4 4 : A4-R 5 : B5 6 : B5-R 7 : A5 8 : A5-R 9 : 8 x 13 10 : 8.5 x 13 11 : LEDGER 12 : LEGAL 13 : LETTER 14 : LETTER-R 15 : INVOICE	11 (for USA / Canada)  1 (for Europe)
15	Paper Size Tray 2	Same as F5-14	
16	Paper Size Tray 3	Same as F5-14	
17	Paper Size Tray 4	Same as F5-14	

F5 Mode			
No.	Item	Function	Default Setting
18-19	Not Used		
20	ADF	0 : No 1 : Auto	1
21	Finisher	0 : No 1 : Auto	1
22	System Console	0 : No 1 : Auto	1
23	Paper Transport Unit	0 : No 1 : Auto	1
24	Not Used		
25	Digital QUANTUM	0 : Off 1 : On	1
26	2-Sided Unit	0 : No 1 : Auto	1
27-29	Not Used		
30	Dual-Path Guide Unit	0 : No 1 : Auto	1
31	ADF Duplex Scanning	0 : No 1 : Auto	1
32	Job Build And SADF Mode	0 : No 1 : Yes	1
33	Not Used		
34	Multi Size Feed Default	0 : Off 1 : On	0
35	Output Tray (Inner 2)	0 : No 1 : Yes	0
36	Display DD key	0 : No 1 : Yes	0 (for USA / Canada) 1 (for Europe)
37	Output Tray (Outer)	0 : No 1 : Yes	0
38	2-Sided Mode Default	0 : No 1 : 1 to 2 2 : 2 to 2 3 : B to 2	0
39	Not Used		
40	Double Count	0 : No 1 : LDR 2 : LDR, LGL 3 : A3 4 : A3, B4	1 (for USA / Canada) 3 (for Europe)
41	Count Up Timing	0 : At feed 1 : At exit	1
42	KEY/DEPT Counter	0 : No 1 : Key Cntr 2 : DEPT. 3 : Card	0
43	Key Counter Timing	0 : At feed 1 : At exit	0

F5 Mode			
No.	Item	Function	Default Setting
44	Insert Paper Count	0 : No 1 : Yes	0
45	Dept Code Reentry Again	0 : No 1 : Yes	1
46-47	Not Used		
48	TH Sensor (DEV)	0 : No 1 : Mid 2 : Large	1
49	Not Used		
50	Auto Contrast Adjust	0 : No 1 : Yes	1
51	Dept. Counter (COPY)	0 : No 1 : Yes	1
52	Dept. Counter (FAX)	0 : No 1 : Yes	0
53	2-Sided Auto Shift	0 : No 1 : Auto sft	0
54	Margin Reduction	0 : No 1 : Yes	0
55	Margin Value Default	0 : 5 mm 1 : 10 mm 2 : 15 mm 3 : 20 mm	1
56	Edge Value Default	0 : 5 mm 1 : 10 mm 2 : 15 mm 3 : 20 mm	0
57	Book Value Default	0 : 15 mm 1 : 20 mm 2 : 25 mm 3 : 30 mm	1
58	U14 Clear	0 : Continue 1 : Any Keys	1
59	Oper. Add Toner Alarm	0 : Stop 1 : Continue	0
60	Auto Tray Selection	0 : No 1 : Yes	1
61	Not Used		
62	Overflow Detection	0 : No 1 : Yes	0
63	U13 Clear	0 : Any keys 1 : Func + 1	0
64	Dept. Counter (SCANNER)	0 : No 1 : Yes	1
65	Dept. Counter (PRINTER)	0 : No 1 : Yes	0
66	Interleaving Default	0 : Blank 1 : Copy	0

F5 Mode			
No.	Item	Function	Default Setting
67	Page Insertion Default	0 : Blank 1 : Copy	0
68	Cover Mode Default	0 : F, Blank 1 : F, Copy 2 : FB, Blank 3 : FB, Copy	0
69	Reduce N in 1 Space	0 : No 1 : Yes	0
70	PM Cycle	0 : No 1 : 1.5 K 2 : 2.5 K 3 : 5 K 4 : 10 K 5 : 15 K 6 : 20 K 7 : 30 K 8 : 40 K 9 : 60 K 10 : 80 K 11 : 90 K 12 : 120 K 13 : 150 K 14 : 200 K 15 : 240 K	12
71	Not Used		
72	Disable At Web PM	0 : Continue 1 : Stop	1
73	PM Cycle (Fuser Web)	0 : 120 K 1 : 240 K	0
74	Fuser Web Advance	0 : Short 1 : Standard 2 : Long	1
75-77	Not Used		
78	A4/LTR Size Select	0 : No 1 : Yes	0
79	Not Used		
80	Paper Size Priority	1 : A3 2 : B4 3 : A4 4 : A4-R 5 : B5 6 : B5-R 7 : A5 8 : A5-R 9 : 8 x 13 10 : 8.5 x 13 11 : LEDGER 12 : LEGAL 13 : LETTER 14 : LETTER-R 15 : INVOICE	13 (for USA / Canada) 3 (for Europe)

F5 Mode			
No.	Item	Function	Default Setting
81	B4/FLS Size Selection	0 : B4 1 : 8 x 13 2 : 8.5 x 13	0
82	Manual Skyshot Mode	0 : Off 1 : M1, On 2 : M2, On 3 : M1, M2, On	0
83	Digital Skyshot Mode	0 : No 1 : Normal 2 : Quality	1
84	Paper Tray Priority	0 : S > C > B 1 : C > S > B	1
85	Side Void Setting (ADF)	0 : None 1 : Yes	0
86	PM Cycle (Optics)	0 : No 1 : 40 K 2 : 60 K 3 : 120 K 4 : 240 K 5 : 360 K 6 : 480 K 7 : 600 K	0
87	PM Cycle (ADF)	0 : No 1 : 40 K 2 : 60 K 3 : 120 K 4 : 240 K 5 : 360 K 6 : 480 K 7 : 600 K	0
88	USB Port Function	0 : Off 1 : Once 2 : On	0
89	LAN Speed/Duplex	0 : Auto 1 : 10 Half 2 : 10 Full 3 : 100 Half 4 : 100 Full	0
90	TCH Panel Beep Sound	0 : Off 1 : Soft 2 : Loud	1
91	M1, Size	Set the default size for Manual Skyshot Mode, M1 and M2.	70 x 160
92	M2, Size		95 x 220
93-94	Not Used		
95	Paper Size (FA) (Factory use only)	0 : Japan 1 : USA/CAN 2 : Europe 3 : Other	1 (for USA / Canada) 2 (for Europe)



F5 Mode			
No.	Item	Function	Default Setting
96	Bypass Detection (Factory use only)	0 : Japan 1 : USA/CAN 2 : Europe 3 : Other	1 (for USA / Canada) 2 (for Europe)
97	Bp tray B4/FLS/LGL (FA) (Factory use only)	0 : B4 1 : 8 x 13 2 : 8.5 x 13 3 : LEGAL	3 (for USA / Canada) 0 (for Europe)

**4.1.5. F6 Mode: Adjust Parameters (For Copier)**

Set the machine to Service Mode and press "6" key on the Keypad.



Press the "START" key.



Select the desired code number on the Touch Panel display.



If you wish to select another code number, scroll the menu with the arrow buttons.



Select the desired function on the Touch Panel display and touch the "OK" button.



When the "C (CLEAR)" key is touched, the selected code input will not be accepted.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.



Reboot the machine after setting the parameter(s) to activate the setting(s).

**Note:**

The Factory Setting is different in each model.

<b>F6 Mode</b>			
<b>No.</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Remarks</b>	<b>Setting Range</b>
00	Adj 100% Side-Side Read	Adjustment of ratio for vertical position when scan is made.	-9 - +9 0.1%
01	Adj 100% Lead-Tail Read	Adjustment of ratio for parallel position when scan is made.	-9 - +9 0.1%
02	100% Selection	Adjustment from 99.1% to 100.9%	-9 - +9 0.1%
03	Original Registration	Adjustment of platen original registration detection timing.	-30 - +30 0.2mm
04	Printer Registration	Delay time is adjusted from registration roller clutch ON.	-50 - +50 0.5mm
05	Main Motor Speed	Adjustment of Main Motor speed.	-10 - +10 0.1%
06	Polygon Motor Speed	Adjustment Polygon Motor speed.	-5 - +5 0.1%
07	Registration Void	Registration void should be adjusted.	0 - +99 0.5mm
08	Trail Edge Read Timing	Adjustment of trail edge void.	-9 - 0 0.5mm
09	Trail Edge Print Timing	Adjustment of trail edge void.	-9 - +15 0.5mm
10	Side Adjust (Bypass)	Adjustment of LSU side-side (Sheet Bypass).	-8 - +7 0.5mm
11	Side Adjust (Tray 1)	Adjustment of LSU side-side (1st Tray).	-8 - +7 0.5mm
12	Side Adjust (Tray 2)	Adjustment of LSU side-side (2nd Tray).	-8 - +7 0.5mm
13	Side Adjust (Tray 3)	Adjustment of LSU side-side (3rd Tray).	-8 - +7 0.5mm
14	Side Adjust (Tray 4)	Adjustment of LSU side-side (4th Tray).	-8 - +7 0.5mm

F6 Mode			
No.	Item	Remarks	Setting Range
15	Not Used		
16	Side Adjust (ADU)	Adjustment of LSU side-side (ADU).	-8 - +7 0.5mm
17	Charge Roller Voltage	Charge voltage compensation adjustment.	-76 - +76 2.60V
18	Standard Laser Power	Laser power compensation adjustment.	-29 - +25
19	Std Bias DC Voltage	Adjustment of bias standard voltage.	-77 - 76 3.92V
20	Not Used		
21	TDC Gain Voltage	Adjustment of toner density sensor gain voltage.	-86 - +40 0.033V
22-24	Not Used		
25	Bias Duty Ratio (Factory use only)	Bias duty ratio adjustment	-5 - +5 0.80%
26	TDC Judgment Level	Adjustment of toner supply starting judgement voltage level.	-26 - +26 19.5mV
27	Bias Frequency (Factory use only)	AC Bias frequency adjustment	-5 - +3
28	QUANTUM White Density	Adjustment of standard white density level.	-99 - +99
29	QUANTUM Black Density	Adjustment of standard black density level.	-99 - +99
30	Light Halftone Adj.	Halftone duty ratio adjustment	-127 - +127
31	Fuser Temperature	Adjustment of fuser temperature.	-15 - +15 0.833°C
32	Fuser Edge Temperature	Temperature compensation for edges	-15 - +15 0.833°C
33	TDC Max. Read Only	Set by Digital QUANTUM (QUARC) control	-99 - +99 (Read only)
34	TDC Min. Read Only	Set by Digital QUANTUM (QUARC) control	-99 - +99 (Read only)
35	TDC Avg. Read Only	Set by Digital QUANTUM (QUARC) control	-99 - +99 (Read only)
36	Paper Loop (Tray 1)	Individual Fine Adjustment for Tray 1	-99 - +99
37	Not Used		
38	ID Standard Voltage	Adjustment of judgement standard voltage.	-35 - +35
39	LSU Unit PWM Adjust	Adjustment of PWM value of LSU.	-32 - +32
40	Transfer Current Side 1	Adjustment of Transfer Current.	-16 - +15 0.6uA
41	Paper Loop (Bypass)	Individual Fine Adjustment for Sheet Bypass	-99 - +99
42	Paper Loop (Tray 2)	Individual Fine Adjustment for Tray 2	-99 - +99
43	Paper Loop (2-Sided)	Adjustment for the length of the loop formed before the copier timing roller.	-99 - +99
44	FAX Laser Duty Adj	Printer Density Adjustment for FAX. (-) : Darker. (+) : Lighter.	-99 - +99
45	Not Used		
46	PRINTER Laser Duty Adj	Printer Density Adjustment for Printer. (-) : Darker. (+) : Lighter.	-99 - +99

F6 Mode			
No.	Item	Remarks	Setting Range
47	Transfer Current Side 2	Adjustment of Transfer Current.	-16 - +15 0.6uA
48	Not Used		
49	T Mode Image Density	Image density adjustment for Text mode. (-) : Darker. (+) : Lighter.	-99 - +99
50	T/P Mode Image Density	Image density adjustment for Text/ Photo mode. (-) : Darker. (+) : Lighter.	-99 - +99
51	P Mode Image Density	Image density adjustment for Photo mode. (-) : Darker. (+) : Lighter.	-99 - +99
52	Not Used		
53	CCD Read Position Adj	Adjustment of CCD read position.	-42 - +44 0.2mm
54	T Mode Contrast	Adjustment of Contrast for Text Mode.	-128 - +127
55	T/P Mode Contrast	Adjustment of Contrast for Text/Photo Mode.	-128 - +127
56	P Mode Contrast	Adjustment of Contrast for Photo Mode.	-128 - +127
57	Charge Roller Frequency	Adjustment of Charge Roller Frequency.	-56 - +25
58	Charge Roller Current	Adjustment of Charge Roller Current.	-58 - 0 5uA
59	Trail Edge Trans Trays	Trail Edge Transfer Image High Voltage Timing Adjustment for Trays 1-4 feeding.	-30 - +30 0.5mm
60	Trail Edge Trans Bypass	Trail Edge Transfer Image High Voltage Timing Adjustment for Bypass Tray feeding.	-30 - +30 0.5mm
61	Trail Edge Trans 2Sided	Trail Edge Transfer Image High Voltage Timing Adjustment for the 2nd side of 2-Sided printing.	-30 - +30 0.5mm
62	TDC Gain Voltage Adjust	Adjustment of Toner Density sensor gain voltage.	-10 - +10 0.033V
63	Lead Edge Read Timing	Adjustment of Lead Edge Read Point.	0 - +9 0.5mm
64	Side Edge Read Adjust	Adjustment of Side Edge Read Point.	0 - +9 0.5mm
65	Black Density Reference	Reference voltage for Black Density sensor.	-127 - +127
66	Black Density Output	Compensate value for Black Density sensor output.	-127 - +127
67	ADF Image Density	Compensation of ADF image density.	-99 - +99
68	Paper Loop (Tray 3)	Individual Fine Adjustment for Tray 3	-99 - +99
69	Stamp Position Adjust	Adjustment of verification stamp position.	-50 - +50 0.3mm
70-77	Not Used		
78	Paper Loop (Tray 4)	Individual Fine Adjustment for Tray 4	-99 - +99
79	MTF Adjust	Adjustment of Scanning Sharpness by digital image processing for Text /Photo Copy Mode.	-2 - +2
80	QUANTUM Photo Mode Read	Value of QUANTUM Gamma Table for Photo Mode.	+1 - +5 (Read Only)

F6 Mode			
No.	Item	Remarks	Setting Range
81	QUANTUM Halftone Read	Value of QUANTUM Laser duty of Check pattern.	+127 - +255 (Read Only)
82	QUANTUM Black Read	Value of QUANTUM Laser duty of Black pattern.	+127 - +255 (Read Only)
83	Temperature Sensor Value	Value of Temperature sensor.	0 - 255 (Read Only)
84	Humidity Sensor Value	Value of Humidity sensor.	0 - 255 (Read Only)
85	Not Used		
86	ADF Reverse Stop Posi.	Adjustment of ADF reverse stop position.	-99 - +99 0.3mm
87	ADF Exhaust Stop Posi.	Adjustment of ADF exit stop position	-99 - +99 0.3mm
88-89	Not Used		
90	ADF Read Main Scan Pos.	Adjustment of ADF horizontal image read start position.	-99 - +99 0.05mm
91	Original Read Edge ADF	Adjustment of original detection timing.	-99 - +99 0.3mm
92	Original Trail Edge ADF	Adjustment of trail edge detection timing.	-127 - 127 0.3mm
93	ADF 100% Image 1-Sided	Adjustment of magnification for 1-sided.	-9 - +9 0.1%
94	ADF 100% Image 2-Sided	Adjustment of magnification for 2-sided.	-9 - +9 0.1%
95	Manual Photo Adj.	Adjustment of Gamma Table Value for Photo Mode (QUANTUM OFF)	+1 - +5
96	Manual Halftone Adj.	Adjustment of Laser duty of Check pattern for Text and Text/Photo Mode. (QUANTUM OFF)	+127 - +255
97	Manual Black Adj.	Adjustment of Laser duty of Black pattern for Text and Text/Photo Mode. (QUANTUM OFF)	+127 - +255
98	Not Used		
99	F5/F6 Initialization	Initialize F5/F6 parameter settings.	

**4.1.6. F7 Mode: Electronic Counter**

Set the machine to Service Mode and press "7" key on the Keypad.



Press the "START" key.



Select the desired code number on the Touch Panel display.



If you wish to select another code number, scroll the menu with the arrow buttons.



Select the desired function on the Touch Panel display and touch the "OK" button.



When the "C (CLEAR)" key is touched, the selected code input will not be accepted.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

F7 Mode						
Service Mode	Item				Remarks	
F7	Electronic Counters	00	List Print			
		01	Key Operator ID Code			Key Operator's identification code for access to the counter mode.
		02	Maintenance Count	00	Total Count	Total count for all copies / prints.
				01	PM Count	Preventive Maintenance count.
				02	Scanner PM Count	PM count for scanner readings.
				03	ADF Count	Total count of originals fed through the ADF.
				04	Not Used	
				05	OPC Drum Count	PM count of recording paper fed through the OPC Drum.
				06	Process Unit Count	PM count of recording paper fed through the Process Unit.
				07	ADF PM Count	PM count of originals fed through the ADF.
				08	Fuser Web Count	PM Count for Fuser Web.
				09	Developer Count	PM Count for Developer.
				10	Not Used	
				11	Avg Print/Drum Rise Up	Average Print Count for OPC Drum.
				12	Total OPC Rotation Time	Rotation Time for OPC Drum.
13	Avg Min / Drum Rise Up	Average Rotation Time for OPC Drum.				

</

**4.1.7. F8 Mode: Service Adjustment**

Set the machine to Service Mode and press "8" key on the Keypad.



Press the "START" key.



Select the desired code number on the Touch Panel display.



If you wish to select another code number, scroll the menu with the arrow buttons.



Select the desired function on the Touch Panel display and touch the "OK" button.



When the "C (CLEAR)" key is touched, the selected code input will not be accepted.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

<b>F8 Mode</b>		
<b>No.</b>	<b>Item</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
00	Exp. Lamp replacement	When replacing the exposure lamp. Procedure: a) Press the Start key to move the exposure lamp to the position (approx. 250 mm from the optics home position) where it can be replaced. b) To return the optical system to the home position, press the CLEAR key.*
01-05	Not Used	
06	Error Log Print/View	a) Each time the arrow key is pressed, the machine errors or paper jam codes stored in memory are displayed, beginning with the oldest code. <b>Note:</b> Only the 30 most recent codes are displayed.
07	Error Log Clear	a) Press the Reset key. A Message "Error code can be cleared with the Start key" is displayed on the LCD.* b) Press the Start key.
08	<b>(Factory use only)</b>	Lock operation for Scanner Unit.
09	Toner Density adjustment	Adjustment operation of Toner Density.
10	Drum Charge adjustment	Adjustment operation of Drum Charge.
11	Not Used	
12	Org.size Sensor Adj.	Adjust the slice level for the original size detection sensors automatically. Execute this mode by closing the platen cover.
13	Black Density reference	Adjustment operation of Black Density sensor.
14	Black Density gain	Adjustment operation of Black Density sensor gain.
15	QUANTUM Pattern	Print out the QUANTUM Test Pattern.
16-17	Not Used	
18	LSU PWM Pattern	Print out the Test Pattern. Proceed when the LSU is replaced.



F8 Mode		
No.	Item	Remarks
19	Move Mirror To Lock	a) Press the Start key to move the mirror unit to the locked position for transporting the copier. b) When the mirror unit is locked, the machine will not accept any numerical key input. <b>Note:</b> The locking operation is automatically reset when the Power switch is turned ON again.
20	TDC Check Operation	Adjustment of TDC sensor.
21-46	Not Used	
47	ADF Continuous Test	Press START key to begin.
48	Platen Continuous Test	Press START key to begin.
49-54	Not Used	

**4.1.8. F9 Mode: Unit Maintenance**

Set the machine to Service Mode and press "9" key on the Keypad.



Press the "START" key.



Select the desired code number on the Touch Panel display.



If you wish to select another code number, scroll the menu with the arrow buttons.



Select the desired function on the Touch Panel display and touch the "OK" button.



When the "C (CLEAR)" key is touched, the selected code input will not be accepted.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

F9 Mode							
Service Mode	Item					Remarks	
F9	Unit Maintenance	00	Fax Service Mode				
		01	Service Alert Tel #				Displays the contact number when a machine malfunction occurs.
		02	Firmware Version	00	SC		Displays the firmware version for SC.
				01	SC Boot		Displays the firmware version for SC Boot.
				02	PNL		Displays the firmware version for PNL.
				03	SPC		Displays the firmware version for SPC.
				04	Finisher		Displays the firmware version for finisher.
				05	FAX Modem		Displays the firmware version for FAX option 1.
				06	Not Used		
				07	SC2		Displays the firmware version for Slot 1.
		03	Print Device Info.	00	F5/F6 Parameters		Prints the memory contents of the F5 and F6 modes.
				01	Machine Information		Prints the machine setup information list.
				02	System Address Info.		Prints the system memory setting.
				03	RAM Address Information		Prints the RAM data dump list.
		04	RAM Edit Mode	00	Relative Address		Setting of Relative address.
				01	Real Address		Setting of Real address.
		05	Not Used				

F9 Mode						
Service Mode	Item					Remarks
F9	Unit Maintenance	06	RAM Initialize	00	Parameter Initialize	Resets the Fax and Function parameters to default values. <b>Note:</b> Turn the Power Switch to the <b>OFF</b> and back to the <b>ON</b> position to enable the parameter settings.
				01	All Job Clear	Clears all Jobs stored in Flash Memory.
				02	Not Used	
				03	Shipment Set	Clears All Jobs, All Preset Data, Parameter Initialize & Resets the Counters (Fax).
				04	LBP Fuser Reset	Clears the LBP fuser error.
				05	Dept. Counter Clear	
		07	Firmware Update	00	Update from F-ROM Master Card	Updates the firmware in the machine with the Master Firmware Card.
				01	Update from USB	Updates the firmware in the machine with the USB.
		08	Program Backup (Refer to Sect. 2.7.)	00	Main	Onboard F-ROM 4MB
				01	Option 1 all	Slot 1 FRM8 PCB 8MB
				02	Option 1 a	Slot 1 FRM8 PCB 4MB (a)
				03	Option 1 b	Slot 1 FRM8 PCB 4MB (b)
				04	Option 2 all	Slot 2 FRM8 PCB 8MB
				05	Option 2 a	Slot 2 FRM8 PCB 4MB (a)
				06	Option 2 b	Slot 2 FRM8 PCB 4MB (b)
		09	Update Program Card			Creates a Master Firmware Card using the Firmware Update Kit. A 4MB or 8MB Flash Memory Card will be required depending upon the model.
		10	Program Copy	00	From card to slot 1	Configuration for Program copy.
				01	From card to slot 2	
				02	From slot 1 to card	
				03	From slot 1 to slot 2	
				04	From slot 2 to card	
				05	From slot 2 to slot 1	
		11	Parameter Backup			Backup the Parameter.
		12	Parameter Restore			Restore the Parameter.
		13	Page Memory Size			Displays the page memory size (MB).
		14	Sort Memory Size			Displays the sort memory size (MB).

## 4.2. Service Modes (For Facsimile)

### Caution:

The factory default parameters are preset (country dependent) for optimum performance and in compliance with the local telecommunication regulations/standards, and do not need to be changed. Changing some of these parameters may cause the unit to be no longer compliant or become inoperable.

### 4.2.1. Fax Service Mode Procedure

#### 1. To select the Service Mode

The Service Mode is selected when "FUNCTION", "ORIGINAL SIZE (LEDGER/A3)" and "3" keys on the keypad are simultaneously pressed, then F1 will appear in the display.

Press "9" and "START" keys to enter F9 Mode: Unit Maintenance.

Select "00 FAX Service Mode" on the Touch Panel display to enter Facsimile Service Mode.

#### 2. To exit the Service Mode

The Service Mode is reset when the "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys are pressed simultaneously.

### 4.2.2. FAX Service Mode Table

The following service modes are provided to assist you in setting operational functions of the unit and determining the condition of the unit.

No.	Service Mode	Description
00	Not Used	
01	Function Parameter Setting	Allows changes to the function parameters (the home position, etc.).
02	RAM Edit Mode	<b>Factory use only.</b>
03	Print Parameter List / Report	Prints the Function Parameter List, Page Memory Test, Printer Report, All Document File, Protocol Trace and Toner Order Form.
04	Modem Tests	Generates various binary, tonal and DTMF signals, by the modem.
05	Not Used	
06	RAM Initialize	Initialize RAM and restore the default value of the function parameters. <b>Note:</b> Turn the Power Switch to the <b>OFF</b> and back to the <b>ON</b> position to enable the parameter settings.
07	Not Used	
08	Check & Call	Allows input of information for Service Alert Report, Maintenance Alert Report and Toner Order Form.
09	System Maintenance	Used for Firmware Update, Firmware Backup, Parameter Restore, Parameter Backup, Transferring Firmware from the PC to the Flash Card and Sending a Received File during a fatal printer error.

**4.2.3. Fax Service Mode 1 (Function Parameter Setting)**

Use the following procedure to change the function parameters.

Select the "01 Function Param. Setting" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the desired code number on the Touch Panel display.



If you wish to select another code number, scroll the menu with the arrow buttons.



Select the desired function on the Touch Panel display and touch the "OK" button.



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

Function Parameter Table			
No.	Parameter	Selections	Function
000	Monitor/Tel Dial	1 = Monitor 2 = Tel/Dial	Selects whether the machine starts to TX automatically during On-Hook dialing. <b>Monitor</b> : Start to TX after pressing START <b>TEL/DIAL</b> : Start to TX automatically
001	Alarm Status	1 = Off 2 = Timer 3 = Constant	Selects the No Paper or No Toner alarm status. <b>OFF</b> : Alarm is disabled. <b>Timer</b> : Alarm will shut off after 6 seconds. <b>Constant</b> : Alarm will not stop until "STOP" is pressed or the error is cleared/ corrected.
002	Stop Comm. JRNL	1 = Off 2 = On	Selects whether the machine prompts to print the COMM. Journal when the printout condition is set to INC and STOP is pressed during communication.
003	Continuous Poll	1 = Off 2 = Stn (Tx only) 3 = Hub (Rx only)	Selects whether the Continuous Polling feature is enabled. <b>Stn</b> : Place the document(s) on the ADF or Platen, then press the assigned Program Key to store or add the documents into a polled file. (See Note 1) <b>Hub</b> : When the polling command is initiated, the machine will continuously poll originals from the remote stations until it is interrupted by pressing "STOP".
004	Numeric ID Set	1 = Off (will not accept) 2 = On (accepts)	Selects whether the machine accepts and allows to set or change the Numeric ID.

Function Parameter Table

No.	Parameter	Selections	Function
005	Destination Code	000 : Austria 001 : U.K. 002 : Canada 003 : Denmark 004 : Taiwan 005 : Finland 006 : Germany 007 : Netherlands 008 : Italy 009 : Spanish 010 : Hong Kong 011 : Australia 012 : Switzerland 013 : Norway 015 : Portuguese 016 : Ireland 017 : Belgium 018 : Sweden 019 : Turkey 020 : U.S.A. 021 : France 022 : New Zealand 025 : Japan 029 : Poland 030 : Czech 031 : Russia 032 : Greece 033 : Hungary 034 : Indonesia 035 : South Korea 038 : Malaysia 039 : China 045 : Thailand 048 : South Africa 049 : Singapore 050 : Universal 051 : East Euro	Sets the Destination Code after installing the Fax Communication Board (DA-FG300).  <b>Note:</b> It is not necessary to set the parameter for the following suffix (Destinations). The Fax Firmware is automatically loaded with the Host Firmware. PB : UK PF : France PG : Switzerland PK : China PM : Germany PT : Taiwan PU : USA
006	ID Display	1 = Number (Numeric ID) 2 = Chara (Character ID)	Selects the priority of displaying the ID.
007	JRNL Column	1 = Station 2 = RCV'D ID	Selects the contents of the ID to display on the Journal.
008	Monitor	1 = Off 2 = On	Selects whether the Monitor is ON/OFF for monitoring fax signals. <b>(FOR SERVICE USE ONLY)</b>
009	DC Loop	1 = Off (Normal) 2 = On (Off Hook)	Selects a false Off Hook state for back to back communication test.
010	TX Level	00 = 0 dBm ~ 15 = -15 dBm	Selects the TX signal output level, 0 to -15 dBm in 1 dBm steps. (Refer to Chapter 4.3. of the Service Manual)
011	RX Level	1 = -43 dBm 2 = -38 dBm 3 = -33 dBm 4 = -48 dBm	Selects the receiving sensitivity of -33/-38/-43/-48 dBm.

Function Parameter Table			
No.	Parameter	Selections	Function
012	DTMF Level	00 = 0 dBm ~ 15 = -15 dBm	Selects the DTMF output level, 0 to -15 dBm in 1 dBm steps.
013	G3 RX EQL	1 = 0dB 2 = 4dB 3 = 8dB 4 = 12dB	Selects the cable equalizer for G3 reception mode, 0dB, 4dB, 8dB or 12dB.
014	G3 TX EQL	1 = 0dB 2 = 4dB 3 = 8dB 4 = 12dB	Selects the cable equalizer for G3 transmission mode, 0dB, 4dB, 8dB or 12dB.
015 ~ 016	Not Used		
017	TX Start	1 = 2400 bps 2 = 4800 bps 3 = 7200 bps 4 = 9600 bps 5 = TC7200 6 = TC9600 7 = 12000 bps 8 = 14400 bps	Selects the transmission modem start speed, 14400/12000/TC9600/TC7200/9600/7200/4800/2400 bps. <b>Note:</b> This parameter is applicable only when communicating with regular G3 machines. When communicating with Super G3 (V.34) machines, use Parameter No. 32.
018	RX Start	1 = 2400 bps 2 = 4800 bps 3 = 7200 bps 4 = 9600 bps 5 = TC7200 6 = TC9600 7 = 12000 bps 8 = 14400 bps	Selects the reception modem start speed, 14400/12000/TC9600/TC7200/9600/7200/4800/2400 bps. <b>Note:</b> This parameter is applicable only when communicating with regular G3 machines. When communicating with Super G3 (V.34) machines, use Parameter No. 33.
019	ITU-T V.34	1 = Off 2 = On 3 = Select	Selects whether the ITU-T V.34 is Off, On or Select. <b>Select:</b> Select whether the ITU-T V.34 is Off or On, when entering Phone Book Dialing Numbers or Manual Number Dialing.
020	ITU-T ECM	1 = Off (Invalid) 2 = On (Valid)	Select the ECM mode.
021	EP Tone	1 = Off (without EP Tone) 2 = On (with EP Tone)	Selects whether to add the echo protect tone on V.29 mode. (Used when Echo Suppression is disabled.) <b>On</b> : Add <b>Off</b> : Do not add
022	Signal Interval	1 = 100 ms 2 = 200 ms 3 = 500 ms	Selects the time interval between the receiving signal and the transmitting signal.
023	TCF Check	1 = Normal (Short) 2 = Long	Selects the TCF check interval Long/Short
024	CED Frequency	1 = 1080 Hz (non ITU-T) 2 = 2100 Hz	Selects the CED frequency 2100/1080 Hz
025	COMM. Start-Up	1 = First 2 = Second	Selects the communication start-up condition (XMT and Polling). (Used when Echo Suppression is disabled.)

Function Parameter Table

No.	Parameter	Selections	Function
026	Non-Standard	1 = Off (Invalid) 2 = On (Valid)	Selects own mode (Panafax mode).
027	Short Protocol B	1 = Off (Invalid) 2 = On (Valid)	Selects the short protocol mode.
028	Short Protocol D	1 = Off (Invalid) 2 = On (Valid)	Selects the short protocol mode. When activated, it allows the machine to automatically store the modem speed for each Auto Dial Number.
029	Remote Diagnostics	1 = Off (will not accept) 2 = On (accepts)	Selects whether the machine accepts Remote Diagnostics from the service station.
030	CED & 300 bps	1 = 75 ms 2 = 1 sec	Selects the pause interval between the CED and the 300 bps signal. (Used when Echo Suppression is disabled.)
031	RTC = EOL x 12	1 = Off (EOLx6) 2 = On (EOLx12)	Selects the RTC signal, EOLx6 or EOLx12.
032	V34 TX Start	2400-33600bps	Selects the transmission modem start speed for V.34 communication, 33600-2400 bps.
033	V34 RX Start	2400-33600bps	Selects the receiving modem start speed for V.34 communication, 33600-2400 bps.
034	V34 TX SR	2400-3429sr	Selects the transmission symbol rate for V.34, 3429/3200/3000/2800/2400 sr. Press "V" or "Λ" to select the symbol rate.
035	V34 RX SR	2400-3429sr	Selects receiving symbol rate for V.34, 3429/3200/3000/2800/2400 sr. Press "V" or "Λ" to select the symbol rate.
036	Not Used		
037	Protocol Display	1 = Off (not displayed) 2 = On (displayed)	Selects whether to display the modem speed during communication. (Press the Job Status Key to display)
038	Not Used		
039	Flash Time	5 = 50 ms ~ 100 = 1000 ms	Selects the pause interval before activating the Flash key.
040	Flash Time (PSTN)	5 = 50 ms ~ 100 = 1000 ms	Selects the pause interval before activating the Flash key. (For Germany, Austria and Czech)
041	Pause Time	1 = 1 sec. ~ 10 = 10 sec.	Selects the pause interval from 1 sec. ~ 10 sec. for dialing through a switchboard or for international calls.
042	Not Used		
043	Redial Interval	0 = no waiting ~ 15 = 15 minutes	Selects the redial interval from 0 to 15 minutes in 1 minute steps.
044	Redial Count	0 = no redial ~ 15 = 15 times  0 ~ 9 (For Australia Only)	Selects the redial count from 0 to 15 times in 1 step intervals. <b>Note:</b> In order to comply with the requirements TBR21 in the EC countries, do not select 15 times.
045	Ring Detect Count	1 = 1 ring ~ 9 = 9 rings	Selects the ring detection count from 1 to 9 rings in 1 ring step intervals.



Function Parameter Table			
No.	Parameter	Selections	Function
046	On-Hook Time	0 = 0 sec. ~ 90 = 90 sec.	Selects the on-hook time between sequential communication calls in 1 second step intervals.
047	Response Wait Interval	1 = 1 sec. ~ 90 = 90 sec.  20 ~ 150 sec. (For France Only)	Selects the waiting interval for the response after completing the dialing.
048 ~ 049	Not Used		
050	Ring Detect Mode	1 = Normal 2 = Rough	Selects the quality of ringer detection. Use if the line signal is out of regulation, set to "Rough" so that the unit may detect the ringing signals.
051	Not Used		
052	Pulse Rate	1 = 10 pps 2 = 20 pps	Selects the dial pulse rate 10/20 pps.
053 ~ 054	Not Used		
055	Busy Tone Check	1 = Off 2 = On	Selects whether to detect the Busy Tone.
056	Dial Tone Check (Except for USA and Canada)	1 = Off 2 = On	Selects whether to detect Dial Tone before dialing the telephone number.
057	DC Loop Check (Except for USA and Canada)	1 = Off 2 = On	Selects whether the unit checks the DC Loop during communication.
058	Comm. JRNL + Image	1 = Off (without image) 2 = On (with image)	Selects whether the machine prints the COMM. Journal with image.
059	Confidential RCV Report	1 = Off (does not print out) 2 = On (prints out)	Selects whether the machine prints the Confidential RCV Report.
060	Version	Indicates the Host software version.	
061	TX/RX/PRT/CPY	1 = Fax Transmit Count 2 = Fax Receive Count 3 = Total Count 4 = Copy Print Count	Displays the transmitted, received, total printed and copied document count.
062	Print Counter	1 = Off 2 = On	Selects whether to print in the Fax Parameter List, the counter information that is displayed in the Function Parameter No. 61.
063 ~ 067	Not Used		

Function Parameter Table

No.	Parameter	Selections	Function
068	NYSE Fax Forward (USA and Canada Only)	1 = Off 2 = On	Selects whether the machine will forward the incoming and outgoing faxes to a specified station. <b>Note:</b> Once this parameter is activated, Fax Forwarding via Fax Parameter 054 is automatically disabled, an Access Code of "0000" is automatically assigned and Fax Parameter 038 has a new setting added called "NYSE".
069	NYSE Local Print (USA and Canada Only)	1 = Inc 2 = On (Always)	Selects the printing condition for the incoming faxes after FAX Forwarding. <b>INC.</b> : Prints only if FAX Forwarding fails. <b>ON</b> : Always prints.
070	Line Error	1 = 128 lines 2 = 256 lines 3 = 512 lines 4 = 1024 lines 5 = 2048 lines 6 = Off (will not disconnect line)	1. Selects the line disconnect condition during reception. If the number of line errors exceed this setting, the unit will disconnect the line. 2. Selects the transmit condition of RTP/PIP or RTN/PIN. (Available if No.73 Error Detect is set to "LINES") (See Note 1)
071	Total Error	1 = 5% 2 = 10% 3 = 15% 4 = 20%	Selects the transmit condition of RTP/PIP or RTN/PIN. (Available if No.73 Error Detect is set to "RATE".) (See Note 2)
072	Continuous Error	1 = Off (unlimited) 2 = 3 lines/STD 3 = 6 lines/STD 4 = 12 lines/STD	Selects the continuous total error criteria of Off/3/6 or 12 lines in Standard mode. If continuous total error exceeds this setting, the unit will transmit RTN/PIN. (Available if No.73 Error Detect is set to "RATE".)
073	Error Detect	1 = Lines 2 = Rate	Selects the error detect condition Lines/Rate.
074	RTN Receive	1 = Disconnect 2 = Continue	Selects whether to disconnect the phone line or continue when "RTN" is received.
075	Coding	1 = MH (MH only) 2 = MR (MH or MR) 3 = MMR (MH or MR or MMR) 4 = JBIG	Selects the coding scheme.
076	Batch TX (USA and Canada Only)	1 = Off 2 = On	Selects whether the batch transmission is available.
077	RX JAM Length	1 = Off (unlimited) 2 = 2 m	Selects the maximum length of a received document that can be printed.
078 ~ 079	Not Used		
080	Original Lead Edge ADF	-99 ~ +99	Adjusts the distance between the scanning sensor ON position and the scanning start position.
081	Original Tail Edge ADF	-127 ~ +127	Adjusts the distance between the scanning sensor OFF position and the scanning end position.
082	JAM Length	1 = 1 m 2 = 2 m	Selects the maximum length of the original that can be scanned.

Function Parameter Table			
No.	Parameter	Selections	Function
083	Not Used		
084	Line As No Paper	1 = Ring (ring) 2 = Busy (keep line busy)	Selects whether to ring or send a busy tone to the remote station when the recording paper runs out or the unit cannot receive because of any trouble.
085	Not Used		
086	Reduction Fine	1 = Off 2 = On	Selects whether the resolution is preset to Fine, when sending with reduction B4→A4.
087	Darker Level	0 = Lightest Contrast ~ 15 = Darkest Contrast	Selects the contrast level. 0← →15 Lightest← →Darkest
088	Normal Level		
089	Lighter Level		
090 ~ 091	Not Used		
092	Smoothing	1 = Off 2 = On	Selects whether the smoothing function is available.
093 ~ 101	Not Used		
102	Original Registration	-30 ~ +30	Adjustment of original registration detection timing.
103	Trail Edge Read Timing	-9 ~ 0	Adjustment of trail edge void.
104 ~ 109	Not Used		
110	MAC Address		Indicates the MAC Address.
111	Not Used		
112	Insert EMAIL TXT	1 = Off 2 = On	Selects whether the Text Template (email message) is programmable and added on all email sent in the message body above the top line of text. (Up to 40 characters Programmed in the User Parameters.) <b>Note:</b> After enabling this feature, aside from entering the text in the User Parameters, it also has to be activated in each Auto Dial Number before it will take effect. It does not work for Direct Dialed Numbers.
113 ~ 114	Not Used		
115	Time Zone	1 = Scroll 2 = Direct	Selects the setting method for Time Zone. <b>Scroll</b> : Allows using "Scroll Keys" to scroll through the Time Zone Table. <b>Direct</b> : Allows you to input the Time Zone directly, (*) key to be used as a switch between +/-.
116	Overwrite Warning	1 = Yes 2 = No	Selects whether the Overwrite Warning is included on the Internet FAX Result Receipt when programming the Auto Dialer via email.

Function Parameter Table			
No.	Parameter	Selections	Function
117 ~ 121	Not Used		
122	LDAP	1 = Off 2 = On	When LDAP is used, specialize characters may be displayed as different characters.
123 ~ 174	Not Used		
175	FAX/EMAIL Default	0 = Address Book 1 = Mode Set	Selects the FAX/EMAIL Default.
176 ~ 199	Not Used		

**Note 1:** Continuous Polling (Station Mode)

This feature allows you to store or add documents into a polled file in memory.

To enable the Continuous Polling feature set Function Parameter No. 003 to "2:Station".  
The last Program Key will be assigned with the "Store 4 Poll" Key name automatically and cannot be changed.

To prepare the document(s) to be polled, simply place the document(s) on the ADF or Platen and then press the Program Key to store or add the document(s) into a polled file.

(Note: If a regular polled file is stored in memory, the Program Key for Continuous Polling will not be accepted.)

**Note 2:** Function Parameter No. 070 (Line Error)-Transmit condition of RTP/PIP or RTN/PIN

Signal	Setting					
	1:128	2:256	3:512	4:1024	5:2048	6:Off
MCF/PIP	0-31	0-63	0-127	0-255	0-511	Always
RTP/PIP	32-63	64-127	128-255	256-511	512-1023	-
RTN/PIN	64-127	128-255	256-511	512-1023	1024-2047	-

**Note 3:** Function Parameter No. 071 (Total Error)-Transmit condition of RTP/PIP or RTN/PIN

Signal	Setting			
	1:5%	2:10%	3:15%	4:20%
MCF/PIP	0-2	0-4	0-7	0-9
RTP/PIP	3-4	5-9	8-14	10-19
RTN/PIN	5-	10-	15-	20-

**Note 4:** The default setting of parameters depends on the country's specifications or regulations. Print the Function Parameter List to confirm the default settings.

#### **4.2.4. Fax Service Mode 3 (Printout of Lists, Reports and Test Results)**

From this Service Mode you can print the Function Parameter List, Page Memory Test, Printer Report, All Document File, Protocol Trace and the Toner Order Form.

##### **4.2.4.1. Function Parameter List**

A list of all Function Parameters can be printed by the following procedure.

Select the "03 Print Param. List/Report" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the "01 Function Parameter List" on the Touch Panel display.



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

# Function Parameter List (Sample)

\*\*\*\*\* -FUNCTION PARAMETER- \*\*\*\*\* DATE MMM-dd-yyyy \*\*\*\*\* TIME 12:07 \*\*\*P.01

000 Monitor/Tel Dial	Monitor	050 Ring Detect Mode	Normal
001 Alarm Status	Timer	051 -----	
002 Stop Comm. JRNL	On	052 Pulse Rate	10pps
003 Continuous Polling	Off	053 -----	
004 Numeric ID Set	On	054 -----	
005 Destination Code	999	055 Busy Tone Check	On
006 ID Display	Chara	056 -----	
007 JRNL Column	Station	057 -----	
008 Monitor	Off	058 Comm. JRNL + Image	On
009 DC Loop	Off	059 Confidential RCV Report	On
010 TX Level	-11dBm	060 Version DP-3030 AAV10300PU	
011 RX Level	-43dBm	061 TX/RX/PRT/CPY 000080/000168/000003/000000	
012 DTMF Level	-5dBm	062 Print Counter	Off
013 G3 RX EQL	0dB	063 -----	
014 G3 TX EQL	0dB	064 -----	
015 -----		065 -----	
016 -----		066 -----	
017 TX Start	14400bps	067 -----	
018 RX Start	14400bps	068 NYSE Fax Forward	Off
019 ITU-T V.34	On	069 NYSE Local Print	Inc
020 ITU-T ECM	On	070 Line Error	128
021 EP Tone	Off	071 Total Error	10
022 Signal Interval	500ms	072 Continuous Error	Off
023 TCF Check	Normal	073 Error Detect	Rate
024 CED Frequency	2100Hz	074 RTN Receive	Discon
025 Comm. Start-Up	First	075 Coding	JBIG
026 Non-Standard	On	076 Batch TX	On
027 Short Protocol B	On	077 RX JAM Length	2 m
028 Short Protocol D	On	078 -----	
029 Remote Diagnostics	On	079 -----	
030 CED & 300bps	75ms	080 Original Lead Edge ADF	0
031 RTC = EOL x 12	Off	081 Original Tail Edge ADF	0
032 V34 TX Start	33600bps	082 JAM Length	2 m
033 V34 RX Start	33600bps	083 -----	
034 V34 TX SR	3429sr	084 Line As No-Paper	Ring
035 V34 RX SR	3429sr	085 -----	
036 -----		086 Reduction Fine	On
037 Protocol Display	Off	087 Darker Level	2
038 -----		088 Normal Level	8
039 Flash Time	500ms	089 Lighter Level	14
040 -----		090 -----	
041 Pause Time	3sec	091 -----	
042 -----		092 Smoothing	On
043 Redial Interval	3min	093 -----	
044 Redial Count	5	094 -----	
045 Ring Detect Count	2	095 -----	
046 On-Hook Time	5sec	096 -----	
047 Response Wait Interval	55sec	097 -----	
048 -----		098 -----	
049 -----		099 -----	

-PANASONIC -

\*\*\*\*\* DP-3030 \*\*\*\*\* -

- \*\*\*\*\* -12345678901234567890- \*\*\*\*\*

## Function Parameter List (Sample)

\*\*\*\*\* -FUNCTION PARAMETER- \*\*\*\*\* DATE MMM-dd-yyyy \*\*\*\*\* TIME 12:07 \*\*\*P.02

100	-----		150	-----
101	-----		151	-----
102	Original Registration	0	152	-----
103	Trail Edge Read Timing	0	153	-----
104	-----		154	-----
105	-----		155	-----
106	-----		156	-----
107	-----		157	-----
108	-----		158	-----
109	-----		159	-----
110	MAC Address	080023000177	160	-----
111	-----		161	-----
112	Insert EMAIL TXT	Off	162	-----
113	-----		163	-----
114	-----		164	-----
115	Time Zone	Scroll	165	-----
116	Overwrite Warning	Yes	166	-----
117	-----		167	-----
118	-----		168	-----
119	-----		169	-----
120	-----		170	-----
121	-----		171	-----
122	LDAP	On	172	-----
123	-----		173	-----
124	-----		174	-----
125	-----		175	FAX/EMAIL Default      ADR.Book
126	-----		176	-----
127	-----		177	-----
128	-----		178	-----
129	-----		179	-----
130	-----		180	-----
131	-----		181	-----
132	-----		182	-----
133	-----		183	-----
134	-----		184	-----
135	-----		185	-----
136	-----		186	-----
137	-----		187	-----
138	-----		188	-----
139	-----		189	-----
140	-----		190	-----
141	-----		191	-----
142	-----		192	-----
143	-----		193	-----
144	-----		194	-----
145	-----		195	-----
146	-----		196	-----
147	-----		197	-----
148	-----		198	-----
149	-----		199	-----

- PANASONIC -

\*\*\*\*\* DP-3030 \*\*\*\*\* -

- \*\*\*\*\* -12345678901234567890- \*\*\*\*\*

**Note:**

1. The contents of the Function Parameter List may vary depending on the country's regulations.
2. " \* " mark will be shown on the left side of number when setting was changed from default.

#### 4.2.4.2. Page Memory Test

A test pattern prints out for checking the page memory (IC120 and IC121 on the SC PCB) and printer mechanism using the following procedure.

Select the "03 Print Param. List/Report" on the Touch Panel display.



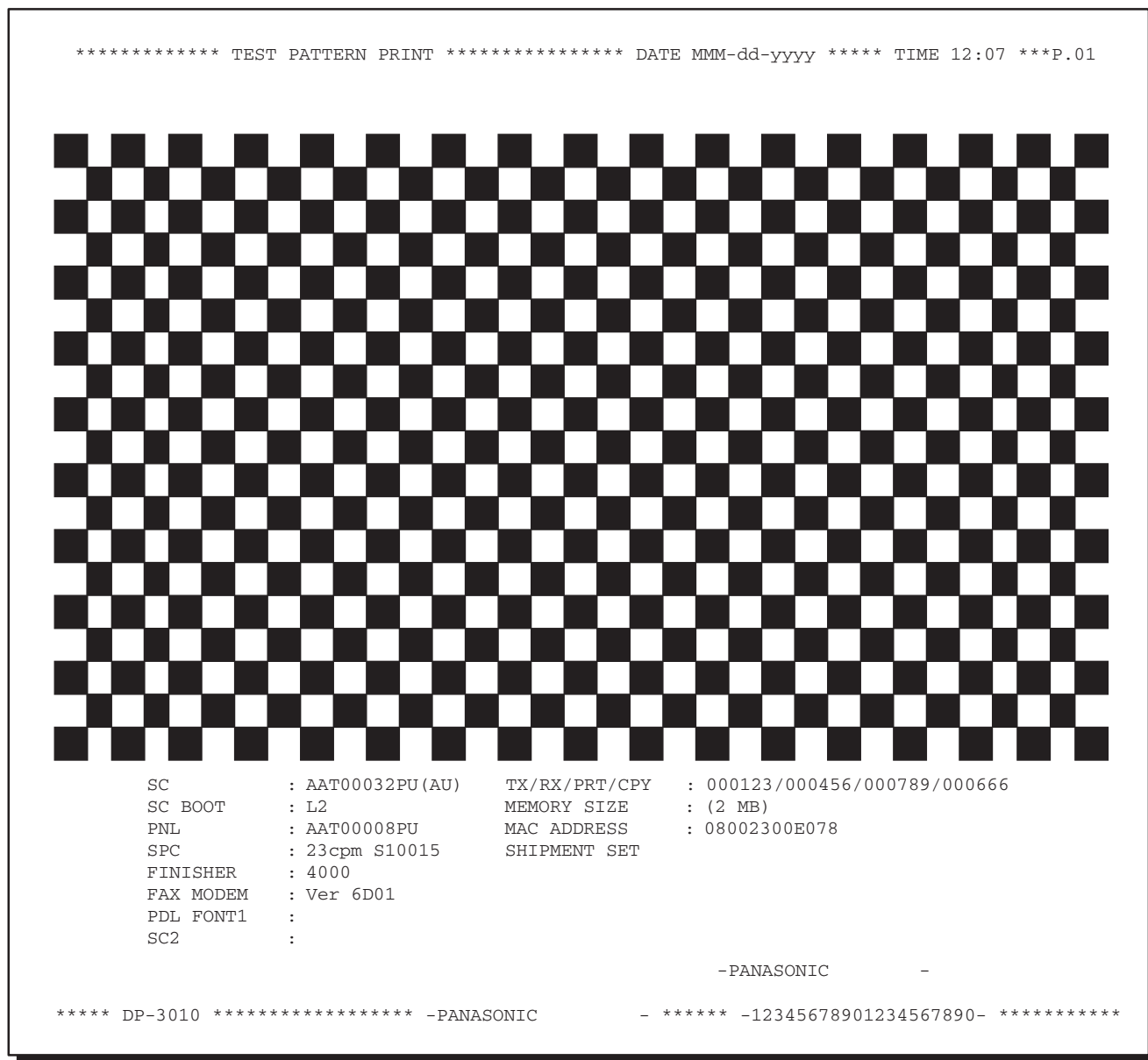
Select the "03 Page Memory Test" on the Touch Panel display.



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.





### 4.2.4.3. Printer Report

All printer errors are logged on the Printer Report which can be printed by the following procedure.

Select the "03 Print Param. List/Report" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the "04 Printer Report" on the Touch Panel display.



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

```
*****-PRINTER REPORT-***** DATE MMM-dd-yyyy ***** TIME 19:02*****

LAST PRINT ERROR      : MMM-dd-yyyy 15:38 J00      00-00000016
CUSTOMER ID           : 1234567890123456

FIRMWARE VERSION
SC                    : DP-3010 AAV12900AU
PNL                   : AAV20100
SPC                   : 30cpm V20100

TRANSMIT COUNTER      : 000475
RECEIVE COUNTER       : 000398
COPY COUNTER          : 000083
PRINT COUNTER         : 000016

NO.DATE & TIME        ERROR CODE RRROR COUNT | NO.DATE & TIME        ERROR CODE RRROR COUNT
-----
01.MMM-dd-yyyy 15:38 J00      00-00000016 |
02.MMM-dd-yyyy 10:48 J02      00-00000016 |
-----

                                -PANASONIC      -
***** DP-3010 *****-PANAFAX      -*****-12345678901234567890-*****
```

#### **4.2.4.4. All Document Files**

Print the document files from the Flash Memory.

Select the "03 Print Param. List/Report" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the "05 All Document Files" on the Touch Panel display.



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

#### 4.2.4.5. Protocol Trace

Print a Protocol Trace Report for the previous communication.

Select the "03 Print Param. List/Report" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the "06 Protocol Trace" on the Touch Panel display.



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

```
***** PROTOCOL LOG. REPORT ***** DATE MMM-dd-yyyy ***** TIME 16:56 *****

STATUS      : OK
MODE        : ECM-TX (STANDARD)
SPEED       : 9600bps 0MS/L
REMOTE CAPA. : DIS 00 CE B9 C4 80 12
LOCAL CAPA.  : TSI 2B 20 20 20 38 37 2B 2B 2B 2B
               39 38 36 36 35 34 37 38 38 30
               DCS 00 C6 F8 44

COMMAND LOG.
REMOTE      : NSF   CSI   DIS           CFR
LOCAL       :
-----
REMOTE      : MCF
LOCAL       :      DCN

                                -PANASONIC -
*****-PANASONIC DP-3010-*****-12345678901234567890-*****
```

#### **4.2.4.6. Toner Order Form**

The Toner Order Form can be printed out manually by the following procedure.

Select the "03 Print Param. List/Report" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the "07 Toner Order Form" on the Touch Panel display.



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

\*\*\*\*\*  
> TONER BOTTLE ORDER FORM <  
\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\* The toner supply in your machine is running low \*\*\*\* (1)  
To order a replacement Bottle from your Authorized Dealer

Panasonic Corp. (2)

by Phone: 1 201 111 5555 (3)

by Fax: 1 201 111 4444 (4)

Thank you for your order.

Customer Name and Address

=====

Ship to: \_\_\_\_\_ Bill to: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Attention: \_\_\_\_\_ Attention: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Customer ID: ABC COMPANY (5) P.O. No.(if required): \_\_\_\_\_

Toner Bottle No.: (6) Serial No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Quantity Required:

\_\_\_\_\_

Print your name and title

\_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature & Date

## Explanation of Contents

(1) Low Toner Message (Fixed)

(2) Dealer Name

(3) Toner Order Tel #

(4) Toner Order Fax #

(5) Customer ID

(6) Toner Bottle No.

"The toner supply in your machine is running low"

Up to 25 digits

Up to 36 digits

Up to 36 digits

Up to 16 characters (User Identification Code)

DQ-TU15E-PU (For DP-2310/2330/3010/3030)

## 4.2.5. Fax Service Mode 4 (Modem Test)

### 4.2.5.1. Binary Signal

This Service Mode is used to check the binary signal output. Signals can be output to the line using the following procedure.

Select the "04 MODEM Tests" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the "01 Binary Signal" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the desired parameter on the Touch Panel display and touch the "CLOSE".



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

**Binary Signal Table**

Number	Signals
1	V21 300bps
2	V27ter 2400bps
3	V27ter 4800bps
4	V29 7200bps
5	V29 9600bps
6	V17 TC7200bps
7	V17 TC9600bps
8	V17 12000bps
9	V17 14400bps

#### 4.2.5.2. Tonal Signal

This Service Mode is used to check the tonal signal output. Signals can be output to the line using the following procedure.

Select the "04 MODEM Tests" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the "02 Tonal Signal" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the desired parameter on the Touch Panel display and touch the "CLOSE".



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

**Tonal Signal Table**

Number	Signals
1	462 Hz
2	1080 Hz
3	1100 Hz
4	1300 Hz
5	1650 Hz
6	1850 Hz
7	2100 Hz

### 4.2.5.3. DTMF Signal

This Service Mode is used to check the DTMF (Dual Tone Multi Frequency) signal output. The DTMF signal can be generated using the following procedure.

- DTMF Single Tone

Select the "04 MODEM Tests" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the "03 DTM Single Tone" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the desired parameter on the Touch Panel display and press the "START" key.



Press the "STOP" key and touch the "CLOSE".



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

- DTMF Dual Tone

Select the "04 MODEM Tests" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the "04 DTMF Dual Tone" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the desired parameter on the Touch Panel display.



Press the "STOP" key and touch the "CLOSE".



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

**DTMF Single Tone Table**

Number	DTMF Signal Tones
1	697 Hz
2	770 Hz
3	852 Hz
4	941 Hz
5	1209 Hz
6	1336 Hz
7	1477 Hz
8	1633 Hz

**DTMF Dual Tone Table**

Number	DTMF Dual Tones
0	941 Hz + 1336 Hz
1	697 Hz + 1209 Hz
2	697 Hz + 1336 Hz
3	697 Hz + 1477 Hz
4	770 Hz + 1209 Hz
5	770 Hz + 1336 Hz
6	770 Hz + 1477 Hz
7	852 Hz + 1209 Hz
8	852 Hz + 1336 Hz
9	852 Hz + 1477 Hz
*	941 Hz + 1209 Hz
#	941 Hz + 1477 Hz



**4.2.5.4. Binary Signal (V.34)**

This Service Mode is used to check the binary signal output. Signals can be output to the line using the following procedure. (V.34)

Select the "04 MODEM Tests" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the "05 V34 MODEM" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the desired parameter on the Touch Panel display and touch the "CLOSE".



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

**Binary Signal Table**

Number	Signals	Number	Signals	Number	Signals
01	V34 2400 sr 2400 bps	22	V34 3000 sr 9600 bps	43	V34 3429 sr 4800 bps
02	V34 2400 sr 4800 bps	23	V34 3000 sr 12000 bps	44	V34 3429 sr 7200 bps
03	V34 2400 sr 7200 bps	24	V34 3000 sr 14400 bps	45	V34 3429 sr 9600 bps
04	V34 2400 sr 9600 bps	25	V34 3000 sr 16800 bps	46	V34 3429 sr 12000 bps
05	V34 2400 sr 12000 bps	26	V34 3000 sr 19200 bps	47	V34 3000 sr 19200 bps
06	V34 2400 sr 14400 bps	27	V34 3000 sr 21600 bps	48	V34 3429 sr 16800 bps
07	V34 2400 sr 16800 bps	28	V34 3000 sr 24000 bps	49	V34 3429 sr 19200 bps
08	V34 2400 sr 19200 bps	29	V34 3000 sr 26400 bps	50	V34 3429 sr 21600 bps
09	V34 2400 sr 21600 bps	30	V34 3000 sr 28800 bps	51	V34 3429 sr 24000 bps
10	V34 2800 sr 4800 bps	31	V34 3200 sr 4800 bps	52	V34 3429 sr 26400 bps
11	V34 2800 sr 7200 bps	32	V34 3200 sr 7200 bps	53	V34 3429 sr 28800 bps
12	V34 2800 sr 9600 bps	33	V34 3200 sr 9600 bps	54	V34 3429 sr 31200 bps
13	V34 2800 sr 12000 bps	34	V34 3200 sr 12000 bps	55	V34 3429 sr 33600 bps
14	V34 2800 sr 14400 bps	35	V34 3200 sr 14400 bps	56	ANSam
15	V34 2800 sr 16800 bps	36	V34 3200 sr 16800 bps	57	CM
16	V34 2800 sr 19200 bps	37	V34 3200 sr 19200 bps	58	JM
17	V34 2800 sr 21600 bps	38	V34 3200 sr 21600 bps	59	INFO0c & TONEB
18	V34 2800 sr 24000 bps	39	V34 3200 sr 24000 bps	60	INFO0c & TONEA
19	V34 2800 sr 26400 bps	40	V34 3200 sr 26400 bps	61	PPh & AC & ALT
20	V34 3000 sr 4800 bps	41	V34 3200 sr 28800 bps		
21	V34 3000 sr 7200 bps	42	V34 3200 sr 31200 bps		

**4.2.6. Fax Service Mode 6 (RAM Initialization)**

Initializes RAM and restores the Function Parameters to their default values.

**Note:**

This operation should be performed when the unit is first installed.

Select the "06 RAM initialize" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the desired code number on the Touch Panel display.



Touch the "YES" key to initialize RAM.



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

**RAM Initialization Table**

No.	Initialize Mode	Description
01	Parameter Initialize	Restores the Fax and Function Parameters to default values. <b>Note:</b> Turn the Power Switch to the <b>OFF</b> and back to the <b>ON</b> position to enable the parameter settings.
02	Journal Clear	Clears the Journal contents.
03	Auto Dial Clear	Clears the One-touch, ABBR Numbers and Phone Books.
04	Program Dial Clear	Clears the Program keys.
05	LOGO/ID/PSWD Clear	Clears the Logo, ID, Polling Password.
06	LBP Error Log Clear	Clears the Printer Error Log.
07	Shipment Set	Deletes all setting information, except parameter number 80 and 81, then set default values.
08	Flash Memory Clear	Deletes all information in the Flash Memory.
09	All Job Clear	Clears all Jobs stored in Flash Memory.

## 4.2.7. FAX Service Mode 8 (Check & Call)

### 4.2.7.1. Overview

This feature enables the Authorized Servicing Dealers to manage and improve the machine maintenance to their customers by alerting them of equipment problems. It also can be used as a Supply Sales Tool by alerting the Dealer that the unit is running Low on Toner. The function overview is as follows:

1. The machine's printer error information is stored in the Printer Report.
2. The printer report can be manually printed when required.
3. When printer errors occurs, the unit can automatically transmit the Service Alert Report to the pre-registered telephone number or email address.
4. When the unit detects Low Toner or PM counter reached the maintenance timing, it can automatically transmit the Maintenance Alert Report to the pre-registered telephone number or email address.

Select the "08 Check & Call" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the desired code number on the Touch Panel display.

(i.e. 01 Service Alert Fax #, input the telephone No. or for an email address, press the "FAX/EMAIL" Mode key and input the email address.)



Touch the "OK" button.



Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

### 4.2.7.2. Printer Reports

#### • Conditions under which a report can be printed or transmitted

##### 1. Manual print

The Printer Report can be printed by Service Mode 3. (See Sect. 4.2.4.3.)

##### 2. Automatic transmission/printout

###### a. Service Alert Report

When the unit detects an Emergency Printer Error, the unit will immediately transmit the Service Alert Report to the pre-registered telephone number or email address. However, the unit will not transmit the Service Alert Report if it finds the same error within the same date in the error log.

###### b. Maintenance Alert Report

When the unit detects Low Toner, the unit can automatically transmit the Maintenance Alert Report to the pre-registered telephone number or email address. Refer to the Error Code Table.

#### **Note:**

To activate the transmission of the Maintenance Alert Report, register both numbers "01 Service Alert Fax #" & "02 Maint Alert Fax #".

###### c. Call Counter Report

When the printer counter reaches the pre-set number, the unit can automatically transmit the Call Counter Report to the pre-registered telephone number or email address.

#### **Note:**

The Service and Maintenance Alert Reports are managed in the same manner as the normal memory transmission (Retry, Incomplete, File List, Display while it is transmitting, Journal).

Error Code	Log	Tx Report	Remarks
Ex-xx	O	S	Refer to the Mechanical Error Code (E Code) Table. (Sect. 3.1.3.)
E13	O		Out of Toner.
Jxx	O		Refer to the Jam Error Code (J Code) Table. (Sect. 3.1.2.) (J93 is not Logged for DP-2330/3030)
Uxx			Refer to the User Error Code (U Code) Table. (Sect. 3.1.1.)
U13	O	M	Low Toner.

**Note:**

TX (Transmission) Report: S = Service Alert Report, M = Maintenance Alert Report

**4.2.7.3. SERVICE ALERT REPORT FORMAT**

```

***** DATE MMM-dd-yyyy ***** TIME 03:47 *****

> SERVICE ALERT REPORT <
*****

LAST PRINT ERROR : MMM-dd-yyyy 20:07 E04-01 00-00000013

(5) SERIAL NUMBER : 01234567890
(1) CUSTOMER ID : ABC COMPANY
(2) FIRMWARE VERSION
    SC : DP-3030 BAV12600PU
    PNL : AAV10200PU
    SPC : 30cpm V11600

(3) COUNTER INFORMATION:

CURRENT PM CYCLE CURRENT
F7-02 Total Count : 13 240000 2-Sided Count : 0
PM COUNT : 13 (-----) A4/LETTER Count : 3
Scanner PM Count : 9 (-----) A4-R/LETTER-R Count : 10
ADF Count : 1 (-----)
OPC Drum Count : 13 (-----)
Process Unit Count : 13 (-----)
ADF PM Count : 1 F7-04 ADF Count : 1
ADF Read Count : 1
Developer Count : 13 Scanner Count : 9
Corona Cleaning Count : 13 Scanner Read Count : 9
Avg. Print/Drum Rise Up : 1.00
Total OPC Rotation Time : 0.03 F7-05 Copy Print Count : 3
Avg. Sec/Drum Rise Up : 0.01 Copy Scan Count : 4

F7-03 Sheet Bypass Count : 0 F7-06 PC Print Count : 0
1st Paper Tray Count : 3 PC Scan Count : 6
2nd Paper Tray Count : 10 F7-07 FAX Transmit Count : 0
FAX Receive Count : 0
FAX Print Count : 0

(4) PRINT ERROR:

NO. DATE & TIME ERROR CODE ERROR COUNT | NO. DATE & TIME ERROR CODE ERROR COUNT
-----|-----
01 MMM-dd-yyyy 20:07 E04-01 00-00000013 |
02 MMM-dd-yyyy 20:04 E04-01 00-00000013 |

-----|-----

-LOGO PANASONIC -
***** DP-3030 ***** -CHARACTER ID - ***** -31415926535897932384-*****

```

**Explanation of Contents**

- (1) Customer ID
- (2) Firmware Version
- (3) Counter Information
- (4) Print Error
- (5) Serial Number

Last 30 records (Latest on top)  
DP-2330/3030 Only

#### 4.2.7.4. MAINTENANCE ALERT REPORT FORMAT

```

***** DATE MMM-dd-yyyy ***** TIME 12:00 *****

*****
> MAINTENANCE ALERT REPORT <
*****

LAST PRINT ERROR : MACHINE IS RUNNING OUT OF TONER (1)

SERIAL NUMBER      : 01234567890 (5)

CUSTOMER ID        : ABC COMPANY (2)

FIRMWARE VERSION   (3)
  SC                : DP-3030 BAV12600PU
  PNL               : AAV10200PU
  SPC               : 30cpm V11600

TRANSMIT COUNTER   : 000244 (4)
RECEIVE COUNTER    : 000082
COPY COUNTER       : 000000
PRINT COUNTER      : 000000

                                     -LOGO PANASONIC -

***** -CHARACTER ID - ***** -31415926535897932384-*****

```

#### Explanation of Contents

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (1) Low Toner Message (Fixed)                        | "MACHINE IS RUNNING OUT OF TONER"              |
| (2) Customer ID                                      | Up to 16 characters (User Identification Code) |
| (3) Firmware Version                                 |  |
| (4) Transmission / Reception / Copy / Print Counters |  |
| (5) Serial Number                                    | DP-2330/3030 Only                              |

## 4.2.7.5. Toner Order Form

```

*****
>  TONER BOTTLE ORDER FORM  <
*****

**** The toner supply in your machine is running low **** (1)
To order a replacement Bottle from your Authorized Dealer

Panasonic Corp. (2)

by Phone:  1 201 111 5555 (3)
by Fax:    1 201 111 4444 (4)

Thank you for your order.

Customer Name and Address
=====

Ship to:_____ Bill to:_____
_____
_____

Attention:_____ Attention:_____
Phone No.:_____ Phone No.:_____

Customer ID: ABC COMPANY (5) P.O. No.(if required):_____

Toner Bottle No.: (6) Serial No.:_____

Quantity Required:


_____/_____/_____
Print your name and title Signature & Date

```

### Explanation of Contents

(1) Low Toner Message (Fixed)	"The toner supply in your machine is running low"
(2) Dealer Name	Up to 25 digits
(3) Toner Order Tel #	Up to 36 digits
(4) Toner Order Fax #	Up to 36 digits
(5) Customer ID	Up to 16 characters (User Identification Code)
(6) Toner Bottle No.	DQ-TU15E-PU (For DP-2310/2330/3010/3030)





## 4.2.8. Service Mode 9 (System Maintenance)

### 4.2.8.1. Overview

This Service Mode is used to maintain the machine. Use the following procedure for System Maintenance.

Select the "09 System Maintenance" on the Touch Panel display.



Select the "01 Send RCV'D File". The display changes to the Fax Mode.



Select the desired Fax number.



Press "START" to send the Fax.

After the transmission, the machine returns to the Stand-by Mode.

#### Note:

If the File is NOT in the machine, it is not functioned.

Touch the "OK" button 3 times.



Press "FUNCTION" and "C (CLEAR)" keys simultaneously to exit the service mode.

**System Maintenance Table**

No.	Maintenance Mode	Description
01	Send RCV'D File	Transfers documents from memory to another fax machine during a fatal printer error.

memo

# 5 Exploded View & Parts List

**Note:**

- 1. Panasonic Document Imaging Company and other Panasonic Sales Companies reserve the right to change any information enclosed herein without prior notification.  
(This includes, but is not limited to, parts pricing, availability, and text)
- 2. Electrical parts supplied may include previously used components.
- 3. **⚠ Important Safety Notice**  
Components identified by a ⚠ mark, have special characteristics important for safety.  
When replacing any of these components, use only manufacturer's specified parts.
- 4. In Remarks column, "PM" indicates iPreventive Maintenance Part".
- 5. In Remarks column, "RTL" indicates that the Retention Time is limited for this item. After the discontinuation of this assembly in production, the item will continue to be available for a specific period of time. The retention period of availability is dependant on the type of assembly, and in accordance with the laws governing part and product retention. After the end of this period, the assembly will no longer be available.
- 6. This iUnit" which includes other itemized parts is provided as iLimited Availability" for your convenience, and will only be offered for up to 3 years after the production of the unit ceases. However, the individual contents of the assembly will be available for the standard period.
- 7. For Screw identification and Part Number, please refer to the last section of this chapter.

**Destination Codes**

Code	Destination	Code	Destination
PA	Australia; New Zealand	PL	Greece; Portugal
PB	England; Singapore; Malaysia; Hong Kong	PM	Germany; Austria; Netherlands; Belgium
PC	(Canadian French kit)	PP	Poland; Hungary; Czech
PE	Universal 200 VAC Power Supply Version	PR	Russia; Turkey
PF	France	PS	Denmark; Norway; Sweden
PG	Italy; Switzerland	PT	Taiwan
PH	South Korea	PU	USA; Puerto Rico; Canada
PK	China	PX	Spain; Finland
		PY	Saudi Arabia

**Destination Codes for Fax Option**

Code	Destination	Code	Destination
AA	Austria	YA	Panama; Chile (200 VAC Power Supply)
AB	England		
AE	Taiwan	YC	Universal 200 VAC Power Supply Version
AG	Germany		
AH	Netherlands	YG	Greece
AJ	Spain	YK	South Korea
AK	Hong Kong SAR, PRC	YM	Malaysia
AL	Australia	YP	Poland; Hungary; Czech
AM	Switzerland	YR	Russia
AP	Portugal	YS	Saudi Arabia
AR	Belgium	YV	China
AT	Turkey	YW	South Africa
AU	USA; Puerto Rico; Canada	YX	Singapore
AV	France	YY	Mexico; Panama (100 VAC Power Supply)
AW	New Zealand		
EE	Italy		
EN	Denmark; Finland; Norway; Sweden		

## 5.1. Control Panel Unit

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
101	DZNA000988	Sheet, Ten Key (For DP-2310/3010)		PU
	DZNA001012			PC
	DZNA001003			PF
	DZNA001017			PH
	DZNA001010			PK
	DZNA001016			PT
102	DZNA000992	Sheet, Original Size (For DP-2310/3010)		Other
	DZNA001077			PU
	DZNA001076			Other
	DZNA000989			PU
	DZNA001013			PC
	DZNA001004			PF
103	DZNA001018	Sheet, Original Size (For DP-2330/3030)		PH
	DZNA001011			PK
	DZNA001019			PT
	DZNA000994			Other
	DZNA001079			PU
	DZNA001078			Other
104	DZJE001132	Cover, LCD Panel (For DP-2330/3030)		PH
	DZJE001126			PK
	DZJE001129			PT
	DZJE001133			Other
	DZJE001258			PU
	DZMA004322			All
105	DZMA004621	Holder, Battery (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZKB000652			All
	DZKB000945			All
	DZKB000856			All
	DZKB000943			All
	DZJE001135			All
106	DZKB000855	Key, B		All
107		Key, A (For DP-2310/3010)		All
108		Key, A (For DP-2330/3030)		All
109	DZKB000862	Key, Copy		All
	DZKB000853			All
	DZKB000858			All
	DZKB000637			All
	DZEC102122			All
	DZEC102274			All
110	DZNA000950	PC Board, PNL4		PC
	DZNA000958			PF
	DZNA001001			PH
	DZNA000965			PK
	DZNA000978			PT
	DZNA000845			Other
111	DZKB000641	Key, C		All
	DZKB000186			All
	DZKB000265			All
	CR2032			All
	DZNA000949			PC, PF
	DZNA001000			PH
112	DZNA000964	Sheet, Online		PK
	DZNA000977			PT
	DZNA000844			Other
	DZJM000845			All
	DZJE001125			PU
	DZJE001131			Other
121	DZJE001124	Cover, Up per Control Panel (For DP-3010)		PU
	DZJE001130			Other
	DZJE001261			PU
	DZJE001260			Other
	DZEC102833			All
	DZKB000812			All
122	DZKB000970	Key, Clear (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZKB000811			All
	DZKB000810			All
123		Key, Stop		All
				All
				All
				All
				All
				All
124		Key, Start		All
				All
				All
				All
				All
				All
125		Key, Start		All
				All
				All
				All
				All
				All
126		Key, Start		All
				All
				All
				All
				All
				All

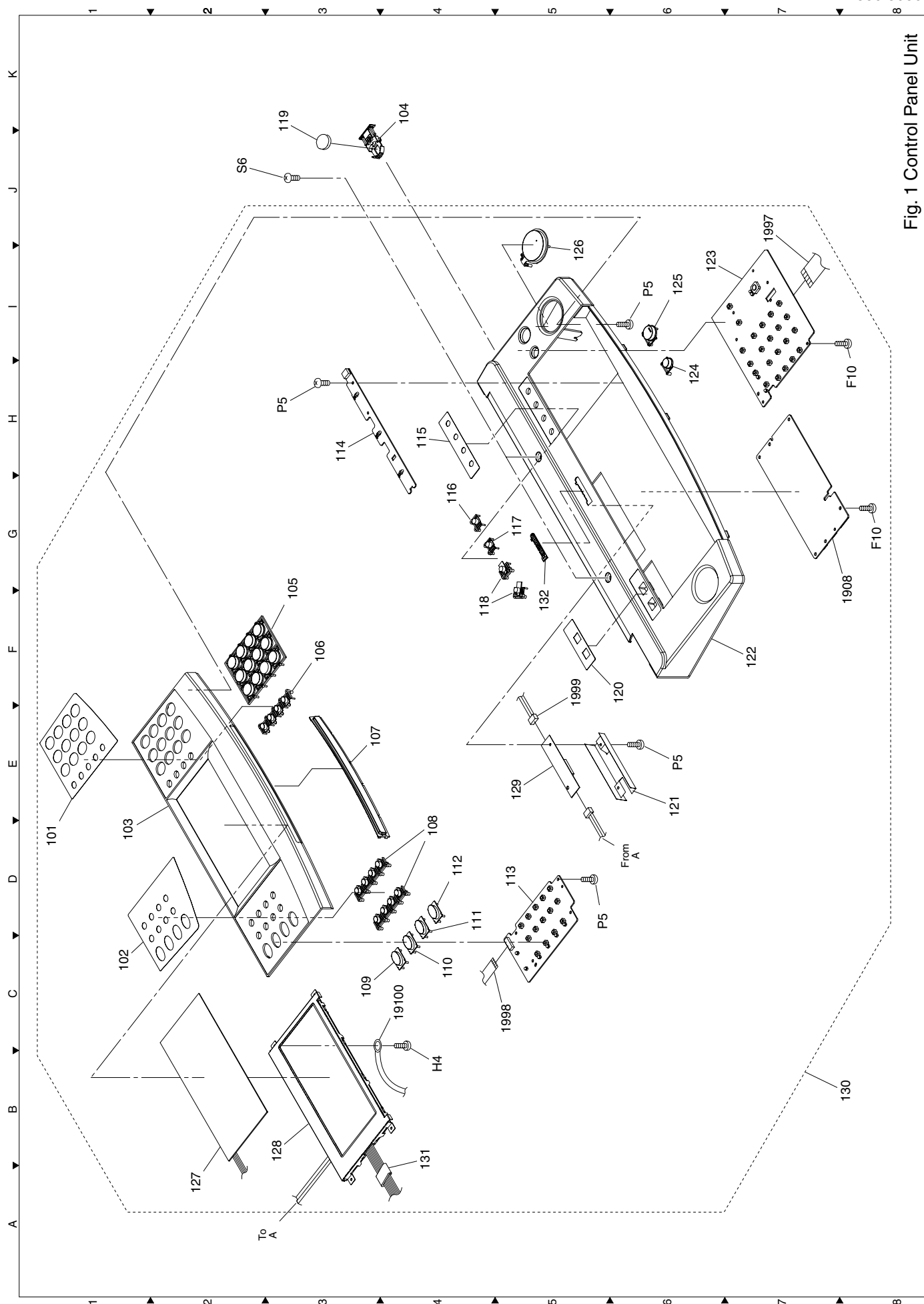


Fig. 1 Control Panel Unit

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1997	DZFP001541	Harness, PNL1-2		All
1998	DZFP001542	Harness, PNL1-3		All
1999	DZFP001543	Harness, PNL1-INV		All
19100	DZFP001544	Harness, PNL1-FG		All
F10	XTB3+8GFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8G	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
H4	XTB26+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB26+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
P5	XTN3+8G	Screw		All
S6	DZPA000086	Screw		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
127	DZTE000044	Touch Panel		All
128	DZDA000041	LCD Module		All
129	DZEA000070	PC Board, Inverter		All
130	DZHP008628	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2310)		PU
	DZHP008903			PF
	DZHP009647			PH
	DZHP009282			PK
	DZHP009394			PL
	DZHP008904			PM
	DZHP009278			PP
	DZHP009651			PR
	DZHP009450			PS
	DZHP009625			PT
	DZHP008905			PX
	DZHP008629			Other
131	DZHP008391	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3010)		PU
	DZHP008901			PF
	DZHP009607			PH
	DZHP009281			PK
	DZHP009393			PL
	DZHP008900			PM
	DZHP009277			PP
	DZHP009650			PR
	DZHP009448			PS
	DZHP009618			PT
	DZHP008902			PX
	DZHP008487			Other
132	DZHP010682	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2330)		PU
	DZHP010680	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3030)		
131	DZDN000105	Ferrite Core		Except PU
132	DZNM000006	Logo, Panasonic		All
1908		PC Board, PNL1 (See Sect 21 & 22 PC Boards/Harnesses RTL/PbF)		

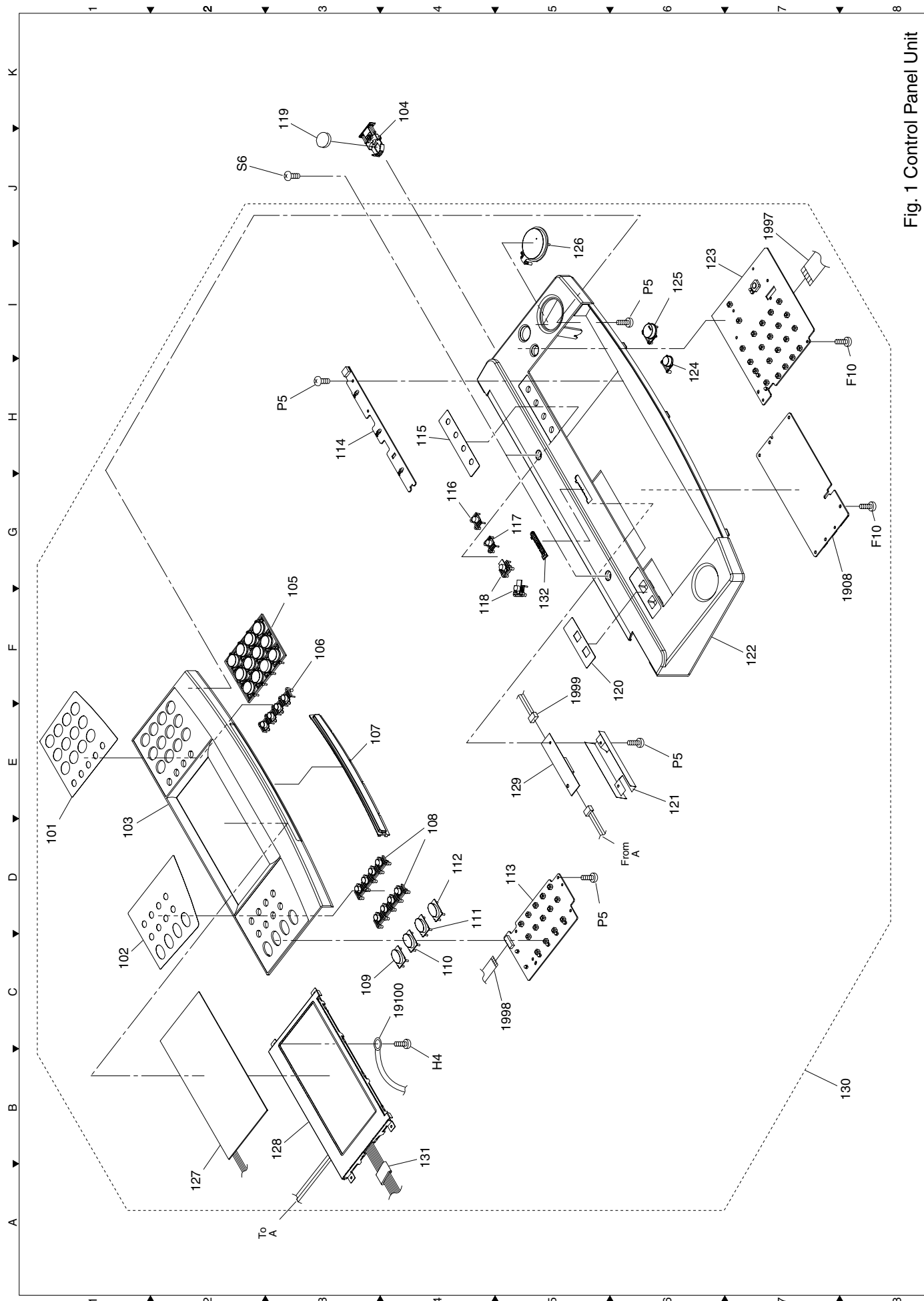


Fig. 1 Control Panel Unit

## 5.2. Scanner Unit

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
238	DZJL000105	Belt Lock, Rear Mirror		All
239	DZJB000134	Frame, Scanner Base		All
240	DZJL000106	Frame, F/R Scanner		All
241	DZJL000107	Frame, Left Scanner		All
242	DZJL000108	Frame, Right Scanner		All
243	DZJL000109	Rail, Rear Scanner		All
244	DZJL000110	Rail, Front Scanner		All
245	DZJB000135	Base, Size Sensor		All
246	DZJA000644	Bracket, INS Sensor		All
247	DZJA000645	Plate, Scanner Locking		All
248	DZLB000024	Pulley, Idler		All
249	DZJA000647	Bracket, Motor		All
250	DZJA000648	Bracket, Pulley		All
251	DZJM000500	Covering Film, SNS		All
252	DZJA000741	Plate Spring, Mirror 1		All
254	DZJM000362	Carriage Sheet		All
255	DZKN000176	Coil Spring, Pulley		All
258	DZKN000177	Coil Spring, Adjustment		All
259	DZHA000138	Insulation Sheet A, FPC Cable		All
260	DZFR000032	Cable, FPC (Flex Print Cable)		All
261	DZHA000145	Insulation Sheet B, FPC Cable		All
262	DZHA000146	Insulation Sheet C, FPC Cable		All
263	DZJM000445	Sheet, Damper		All
264	DZTC000039 or DZTC000057	Mirror 1		All
265	DZTC000040 or DZTC000058	Mirror 2		All
267	DZKN002793	Caution Label, FPC		All
268	DZEA000082	PC Board, Inverter		All
269	DZHP004387	Sensor 3, Size Sensor		All
270	DZAL000003	Sensor		All
272	DZJC000287	Bracket, Dehumidifier		All
273	DZFR000013	Thermistor		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
201	DZGG000054	Motor, Scanning		All
202	DZLK000011	Belt, Inner Timing		All
203	DZLK000012	Belt, Outer Timing		All
204	DZGM000010	Lamp, Scanning		All
206	DZKP000141	Plate Spring, Mirror 2		All
	DZHP010590	Assembly, CCD (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
207	DZHP008365	Assembly, CCD (For DP-2310/3010)		PU
	DZHP008971			Other
208	DZLK000021	Belt, Synchro		All
209	DZJB000130	Base, Front Lamp		All
210	DZJB000131	Base, Rear Lamp		All
211	DZJM000361	Slider	PM	All
212	DZJE000734	Cover, Inverter Upper		All
213	DZJE000735	Cover, Inverter Lower		All
214	DZJB000132	Base, Mirror 2		All
215	DZJC000251	Holder A, FPC Cable		All
216	DZJC000252	Holder B, FPC Cable		All
217	DZLB000026	Pulley, MXL34		All
219	DZLB000023	Pulley L		All
221	DZLM000095	Bushing, P6		All
223	DZLB000022	Pulley S		All
224	DZJA000641	Bracket, Lamp Base		All
225	DZJL000097	Belt Lock, Front Lamp		All
226	DZJL000098	Belt Lock, Rear Lamp		All
227	DZJL000099	Belt Lock, Front Lamp		All
228	DZJL000100	Belt Lock, Rear Lamp		All
229	DZJA000642	Bracket, Adjustment		All
230	DZKP000187	Plate Spring, Mirror		All
231	DZNC000006	Plate, Reflection		All
232	DZKP000190	Plate Spring, Lamp		All
233	DZJA000643	Bracket, Mirror 2		All
234	DZJL000101	Clamp, Front Mirror		All
235	DZJL000102	Clamp, Rear Mirror		All
236	DZJL000103	Belt Lock, Front Mirror		All
237	DZJL000104	Plate, Lock Adjustment		All





Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
19101	DZFP001721	Harness, PTC-AC (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001283	Harness, PTC-AC (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZFP001661	Harness, HT1 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
19102	DZFP001415	Harness, HT1 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	XYN3+J6FJ	Screw		All
18	XYN3+J6	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
19	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XYN3+F6FJ	Screw		All
36	XYN3+F6	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XTB3+6JFJ	Screw		All
62	XTB3+6J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XUC4FJ	E-Ring		All
5Y	XUC4	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XTB3+8JFJ-R	Screw, Red		All
D24	DZPA000013	Screw, Red (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XTB3+8JFJ-B	Screw, Blue		All
D25	DZPA000014	Screw, Blue (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	DZPK000021	Washer		All
F6	FFPFJ0041B	Snap Ring		All
L8	DZPB000031	Screw, Shoulder		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
274	DZJB000189	Base, Sensor S		All
275	DZHP004388	Sensor 1, Size		All
276	DZKF000223	Plate Spring F		All
277	DZKF000224	Plate Spring R		All
280	FFPCP0034	Thermistor		All
281	DZJM000483	Seal, Reflection		All
282	DZKG000137	Assembly, Drive Shaft		All
283	DZKP000253	Plate, Spring Mirror A		All
284	DZJA001351	Bracket, EMI		All
285	DZJM001264	Film, Shading		All
286	DZJC000376	Bracket 2, Heater		All
287	DZHD000036	Sheet, Heater		All
288	DZJM000966	Sheet, Glass		All
466	DZJM000490	Sheet, Base		All
1934	DZFF001699	Harness, SCMT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001527	Harness, SCMT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1941	DZFF001741	Harness, CCD (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001436	Harness, CCD (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1946	DZFF001735	Harness, MBS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001418	Harness, MBS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1961	DZFF001671	Harness, OPS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001435	Harness, OPS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1962	DZFF001722	Harness, FPC (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF000870	Harness, FPC (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1969	DZEC102302	PC Board, LFB		All
1970	DZFF001386	Harness, SDR-INV (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF000903	Harness, SDR-INV (For DP-2310/3010)		All

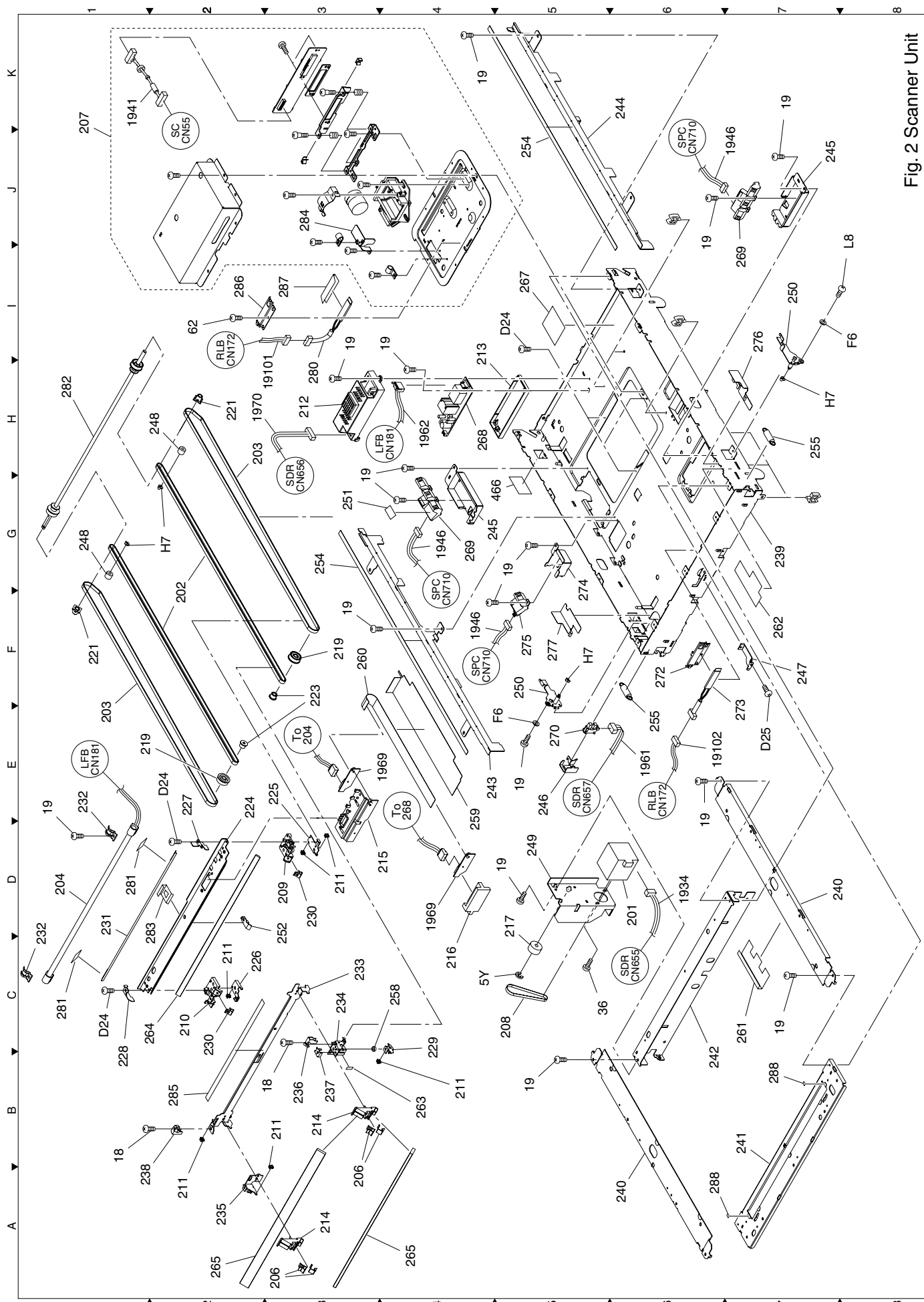


Fig. 2 Scanner Unit

### 5.3. Electrical Parts

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
336	DZQJ000072	Sheet 4, Protection		All
337	DZQJ000073	Sheet 5, Protection		All
338	DZHA000210	Gasket 1		Except PU
339	DZHA000211	Gasket 2		Except PU
340	DZHA000212	Gasket 3		Except PU
348	DZNK004580	Label, Energy Star		PB
349	DZJA001354	Bracket, Choke Coil 3		Except PU
1901		PC Board, SC (See Sect 21 & 22 PC Boards/Harnesses PbF)	RTL	
1902	DZEC102866	PC Board, SPC (For DP-2310/3010, PbF)	RTL	All
	DZEC103306	PC Board, SPC (For DP-2330/3030, PbF)	RTL	All
1904		PC Board, ACD (See Sect 21 & 22 PC Boards/Harnesses PbF)	RTL	
1905	DZEC102175	PC Board, DC (PbF)	RTL	All
1906	DZEC102176	PC Board, DCB (PbF)	RTL	All
1909		PC Board, NFL (See Sect 21 & 22 PC Boards/Harnesses PbF)	RTL	
1910		LVPS (See Sect 21 & 22 PC Boards/Harnesses)		
1911	EUKMBN873HA	HVPS		All
1912		LVPS, Optional (See Sect 21 & 22 PC Boards/Harnesses)		
1915		PC Board, MJR (See Sect 21 & 22 PC Boards/Harnesses PbF)	RTL	
1916		PC Board, FXB (See Sect 21 & 22 PC Boards/Harnesses PbF)	RTL	

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
301	DZJA001320	Cover, LVPS		All
302	DZMA004249	Cover, Rear		All
303	DZJC000361	Bracket, HDD Holder		All
304	DZHL000002	HDD		All
305	DZJA001316	Bracket, Rear Cover		All
306	DZJF000462	Guide 2, Memory Card		All
307	DZPG000052	Pin, Fulcrum		All
308	DZJB000161	Bracket, HVPS		All
309	DZJE000980	Bracket, SDRM		All
310	DZJA001313	Bracket, FAX PCB		All
311	DZJL000363	Heat Sink, LVPS		All
312	DZJA001310	Bracket, Switch		All
313	DZDG000124	Choke Coil 1		Except PU, PT
314	DZDG000077	Choke Coil 2		Except PU, PT
315	FBE06A24M2DS	Fan, LSU		All
316	DZJA001327	Bracket, LSU Fan		All
317	DZJA001318	Bracket, ILS		All
318	DZJA001315	Rail, Guide		All
319	DZJA001311	Bracket, LED		All
320	DZFP001317	Speaker		All
321	DZHP008814	Assembly, Switch		All
322	FBE08A24LS	Fan, LVPS		All
323	DZJH000084	Support, Locking		All
324	DZJA001333	Bracket, Choke Coil 1		Except PU
325	DZJC000362	Bracket, Choke Coil 2		Except PU
326	DZJM001237	Film, HDD Holder		All
327	DZJL000364	Plate, Ground		All
328	DZNK004313	Label, Blind		All
329	DZJK000096	Spacer, Locking		All
330	DZJJ000016	Belt, Wire Rope		All
331	DZTK000002	Counter Assembly		All
332	DZJA001350	Guide, Cable		All
333	DZQJ000061	Sheet, Protection		All
334	DZQJ000062	Sheet 2, Protection		All
335	DZQJ000071	Sheet 3, Protection		All

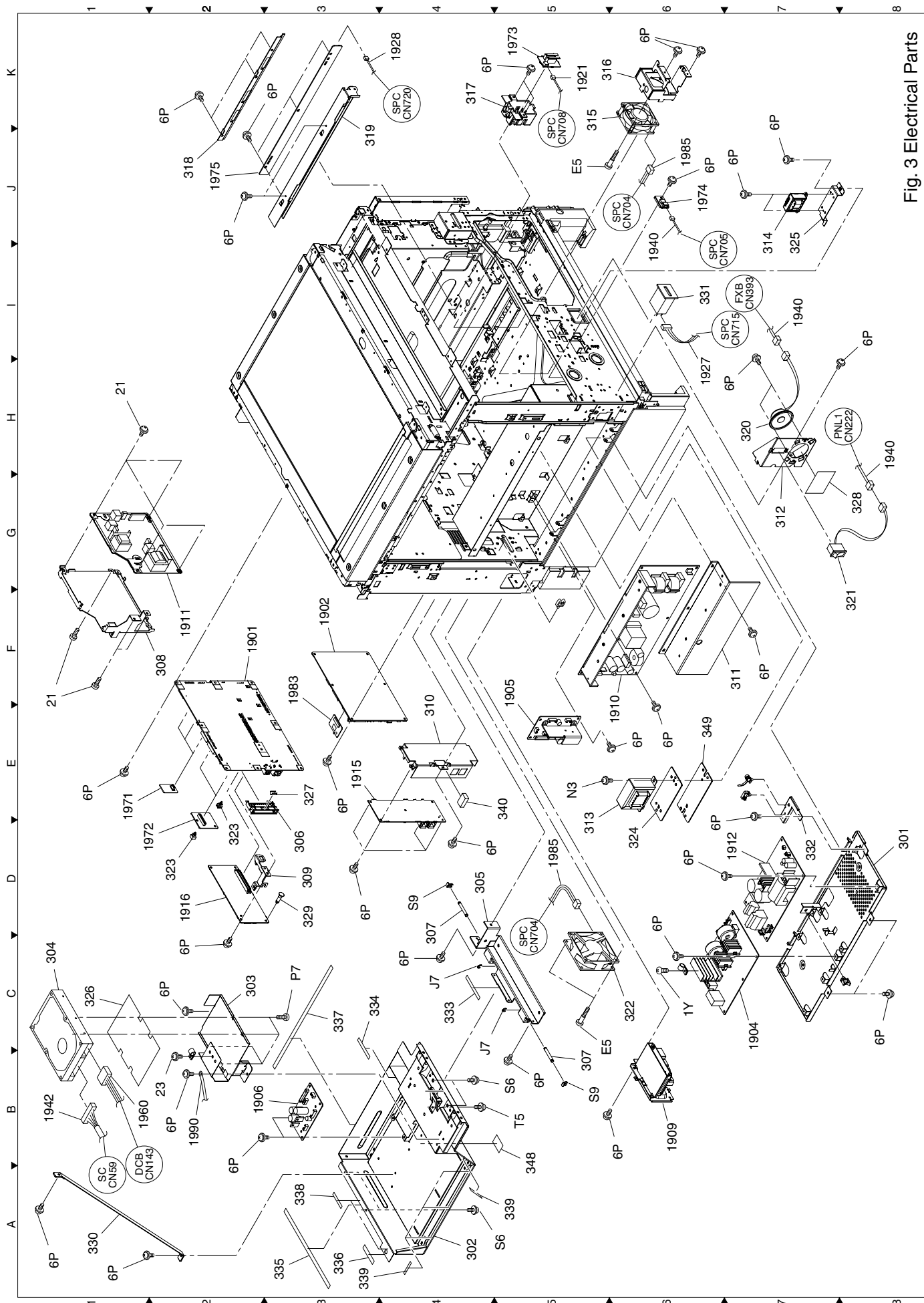


Fig. 3 Electrical Parts

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
21	XTB3+6FFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+6F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
23	XYN3+F8FJ	Screw		All
	XYN3+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
1Y	XTB3+10JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+10J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
6P	XTW3+6LFJ	Screw		All
	XTW3+6LFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
E5	XTB3+32JFJ			All
	XTB3+32J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
J7	XUC4VM	E-Ring		All
N3	XTB4+10FFJ	Screw		Except PU
	XTB4+10F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		Except PU
P7	FFPFA0152	Screw		All
S6	DZPA000086	Screw		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All
T5	XTN3+6FFJR	Screw		All
	XTN3+6FR-C	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1921	DZFF001729	Harness, DNG (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001406	Harness, DNG (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1927	DZFF001667	Harness, CL (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001428	Harness, CL (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1928	DZFF001739	Harness, BMT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001429	Harness, BMT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1940	DZFF001743	Harness, SW3C (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001449	Harness, SW3C (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1942	DZFF001499	Harness, HD		PU
	DZFF001526			Other
1960	DZFF001746	Harness, HDD2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001467	Harness, HDD2 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1971		Hardware Key (Available as a Sales Item)		All
1972	DZEC102137	PC Board, FRM 8	PbF	All
1973	DZEC102757	PC Board, ILS		All
1974	DZBL000043	PC Board, HSU		All
1975	DZEC102830	PC Board, LED		All
1983	PF4117P003	PC Board, IPC		All
1985	DZFF001749	Harness, ACD (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001522	Harness, ACD (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1990	DZFF001703	Harness, HDE (For DP-2330/3030)		Except PU, PT
	DZFF001531	Harness, HDE (For DP-2310/3010)		Except PU, PT

Fig. 3 Electrical Parts

## 5.4. Frame Parts

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
435	DZJB000380	Holder 2, Handle		All
436	DZJC000261	Plate, Support		All
437	DZJB000381	Handle 1		All
438	DZJB000382	Handle 2		All
439	DZJB000378	Handle 3		All
440	DZPG000054	Shaft 1, Handle		All
441	DZPG000055	Shaft 2, Handle		All
443	DZPG000056	Shaft 3, Handle		All
447	DZJM001204	Grip End		All
448	DZJB000384	Plate 1, Handle Lock		All
450	DZJB000385	Plate 2, Handle Lock		All
451	DZJB000383	Plate 3, Handle Lock		All
452	DZJB000386	Bracket, Handle Lock		All
453	DZJB000387	Lever 1, Release		All
454	DZJB000388	Lever 2, Release		All
455	DZJB000389	Plate, Hold		All
456	DZKN000381	Spring 1, Handle		All
457	DZKN000382	Spring 2, Handle		All
458	DZNE000095	Film, Inner Cover		All
459	FBA08A24HC0	Fan		All
460	DZJA000661	Holder, ILS		All
461	AM59259-A	Micro Switch		All
462	FFPKD07791	Bracket, Heater		All
463	DZJA000784	Bracket, Fan		All
464	DZJM000489	Duct, Fan		All
466	DZJM000490	Sheet, Base		All
468	DZJL000369	Plate, Slide		All
469	DZKL000081	Plate, Lever		All
471	DZQJ000057	Sheet		All
472	DZJM001244	Duct, Fan		All
473	DZJE001144	Cover CN Hole		All
474	DZNE000105	Mylar 1		All
475	DZNE000106	Mylar 2		All
476	DZJC000373	Plate, Support		All
477	DZJM001255	Sheet, Insulation		All
478	DZJL000374	Plate, Handle		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
401	DZJA001324	Assembly, Rear Frame		All
402	DZJB000400	Frame, Right		All
403	DZJB000392	Frame, RF		All
404	DZJB000399	Frame, Front		All
405	DZJB000393	Frame, LF		All
406	DZJB000406	Frame, RR		All
407	DZJB000401	Bracket, LVPS		All
408	DZJA001314	Bracket, LVPS Cover		All
409	DZJC000371	Frame 2, Right		All
410	DZJB000391	Frame, LR		All
411	DZJL000365	Cover, RD		All
412	DZJB000402	Plate 1, Shield		All
413	DZMC000699	Bracket, RD		All
414	DZJL000366	Bracket, Roof		All
415	DZJA001323	Assembly, Roof Frame		All
416	DZJB000150	Bracket, Hinge		All
417	DZJB000362	Chassis, Front		All
418	DZJB000363	Chassis, Rear		All
419	DZJB000403	Plate 2, Shield		All
420	LPA3611F	Laser Scanning Unit (LSU) (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	LPA3611F-C	Laser Scanning Unit (LSU) (For DP-2330/3030)		All
421	DZJA001322	Bracket, Right LSU		All
422	DZJA001319	Bracket, Left LSU		All
423	DZJC000363	Plate, Rear Frame		All
424	DZJB000395	Plate, RR Frame		All
425	DZJE001119	Cover, HF		All
426	DZPG000053	Pin, LSU Set		All
427	DZPG000057	Pin, LSU Fit		All
428	DZJA001298	Plate, Ground		All
429	DZJC000366	Bracket, Right Roof		All
430	DZJC000369	Plate, LR		All
431	DZJB000390	Plate, LF		All
432	DZJB000375	Bracket, RR Handle		All
433	DZJB000396	Bracket, RF Handle		All
434	DZJB000370	Holder 1, Handle		All





Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
E5	XTB3+32JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+32J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
E6	XTB3+24JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+24J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
J6	XUC3VM	E-Ring		All
L7	XUC2VM	E-Ring		All
L9	XTB3+4F	Screw		All
S8	XTB3+12FFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+12F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
T2	DZPA000087	Screw		All
T5	XTN3+6FFJR	Screw		All
	XTN3+6FR-C	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
480	DZJL000375	Plate, RF Frame		All
481	DZHD000033	Sheet, Cover		All
484	DZJM000511	Sheet, Protection		All
485	FFPCP0035	Heater		All
486	DZCC000006	Switch, Power		All
487	DZHA000217	Gasket		All
488	DZJM001058	Sheet		All
334	DZQJ000062	Sheet 2, Protection		All
1917	DZEC102887	PC Board, RLB		All
1921	DZFP001729	Harness, DNG (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001406	Harness, DNG (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1929	DZFP001692	Harness, LSU (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001517	Harness, LSU (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1944	DZFP001668	Harness, FM (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001430	Harness, FM (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1947	DZFP001727	Harness, FNS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001448	Harness, FNS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19101	DZFP001721	Harness, PTC-AC (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001283	Harness, PTC-AC (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
23	XYN3+F8FJ	Screw		All
	XYN3+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
6P	XTW3+6LFJ	Screw		All
	XTW3+6LFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All

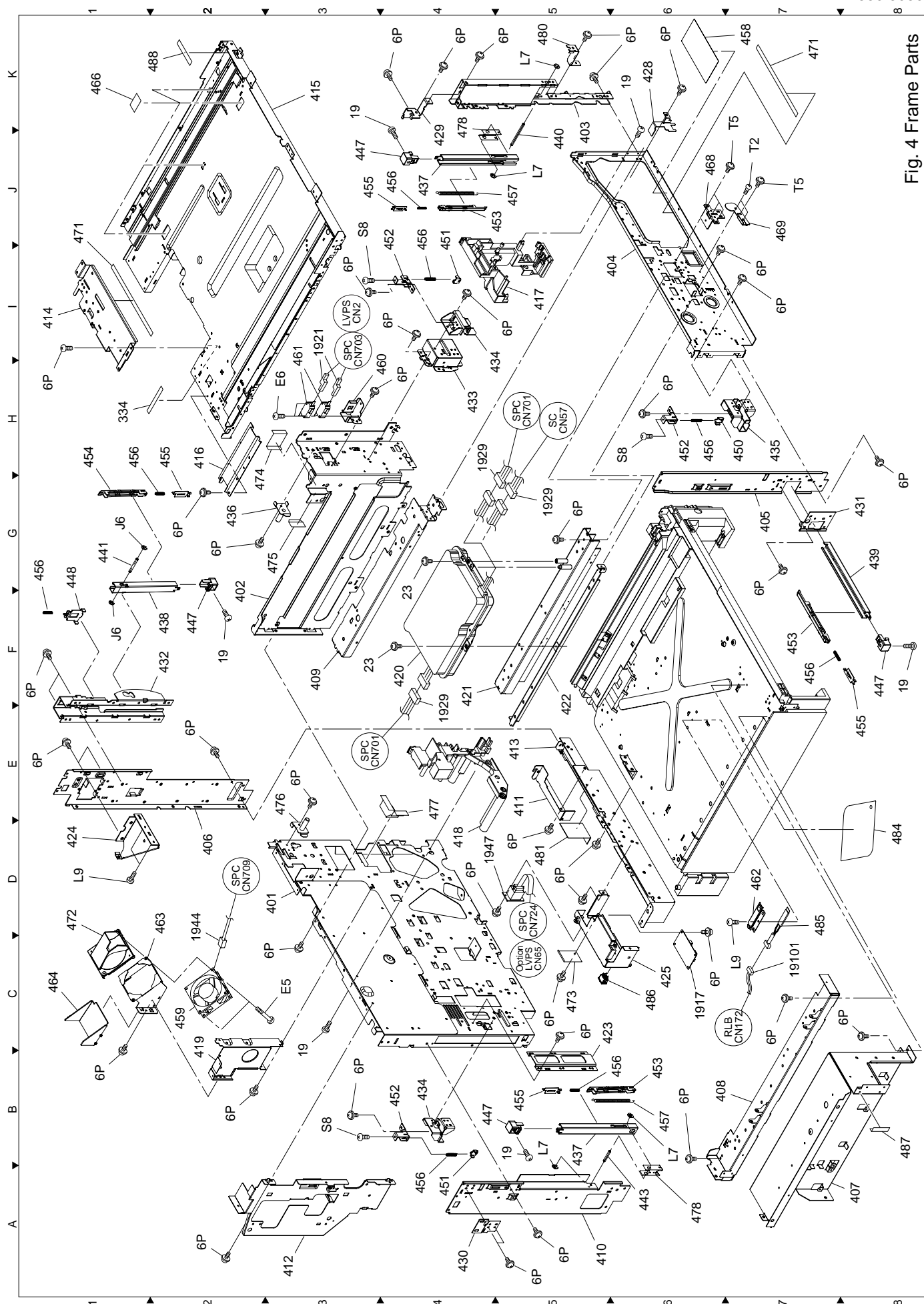


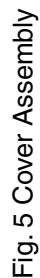
Fig. 4 Frame Parts

## 5.5. Cover Assembly

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
535	DZMA004220	Cover, Left		All
536	DZKQ000105	Spring, Door Cover		All
537	DZMA004237	Cover, LR Handle		All
538	DZMA004233	Cover, Connector		All
539	DZMA003267	Cover, F Card		All
546	FFPQB0052	Tray, Exit 2 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
546	FFPQB0052B	Tray, Exit 2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
547	FFPQB0060	Tray, Exit 3		All
548	DZMC000708	Cover, Outer		All
549	DZGT000025	Brush, Discharge		All
550	DZLM000059	Bearing, P5L18		All
551	DZKR000021	Wire Spring, Turn		All
552	DZJA000736	Bracket, Outer Roller B		All
553	DZLA000224	Roller, Exit		All
554	DZJA000735	Bracket, Outer Tray		All
555	DZKN000195	Coil Spring, Arm 2		All
557	DZHP003857	Glass Assembly		PU
	DZHP009160			PK, PH, PT
	DZHP003858			Other
558	DZKP000188	Plate Spring, GL Holding		All
559	DZTE000024	Glass, S	or	All
	DZTE000052			
565	FFPTE2650	Label, Energy Star		Except PA, PH, PK, PT, PY
566	DZJA000786	Bracket, KC		All
568	DZJA000824	Bracket, Arm		All
569	DZJM000661	Spacer		All
570	DZKN000256	Spring, Arm		All
571	DZLA000083	Roller, Idle		All
572	DZNK004945	Label, Exchange Toner		All
573	DZNK004903	Label, Power		All
	DZNK004904	See Note		
574	DZNK004956	Label, Circuit		All
575	FFPTE2719	Label, FROM		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
501	DZMA002394	Cover, Platen		Except PU
502	DZMH000013	Hinge, Platen		Except PU
503	DZJM000428	Pad, Scanning		All
504	DZMA002390	Cover, Rear Platen		All
505	DZJA000732	Bracket, Hinge		All
506	DZMC000701	Cover, Lower Rear		All
507	DZMA004226	Cover, Rear Right		All
508	DZJM000437	Actuator, AG		All
509	DZJM000436	Actuator, OP		All
510	DZMC000700	Cover, CN		All
511	DZJB000151	Bracket, CN		All
512	DZKN000205	Coil Spring, OP		All
513	DZJM000438	Bracket, OPSN		All
514	DZMA002388	Cover, Left Platen		All
515	DZJA001309	Bracket, FB		All
516	DZMA002389	Cover, Right Platen		All
517	DZMA004224	Cover, Rear Left		All
518	DZMA004245	Cover, Right Rear		All
520	DZMA004241	Cover, RR Handle		All
521	DZMA004243	Cover, Rear Blind		All
522	DZMA004235	Cover, FR Handle		All
523	DZMA002393	Cover, Right Side		All
524	DZMA004231	Cover, S Inner		All
525	DZMA004222	Cover B, Front		All
526	DZMA004230	Cover, Lower Control Panel		All
527	DZJC000262	Angle, Door Cover		All
528	DZMA004268	Cover, Front (For DP-2310)		All
	DZMA004272	Cover, Front (For DP-3010)		
	DZMA004519	Cover, Front (For DP-2330)		
	DZMA004518	Cover, Front (For DP-3030)		
529	DZMA004239	Actuator, Door Sensor		All
530	DZMA002392	Cover, Blind		All
531	DZJA000187	Bracket, Magnet		All
532	DZGD000001	Magnet		All
533	DZJB000186	Plate, M		All
534	DZMA004218	Cover, Front Left		All



**Note:**  
Must be applied when installing the Dehumidifier Heater Kit  
(DZTQ000048/DZTQ000049).

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
576	DZJE001145	Plate, Cover		All
577	DZJP000062	Brush, EMI		All
578	DZJC000368	Plate, F		All
579	DZJM001260	Sheet, Handle Cover		All
580	DZNK003144	Seal, Caution		All
582	DZNK004998	Label, Heater		All
583	DZNK003620	Label, Laser Caution		PU
	DZNK005395			Other
937	DZLF000342	Gear, E20		All
1008	DZLM000109	Bushing, P3.5L5		All
1013	DZLF000357	Gear, E18 Drive		All
1903	DZEC102748	PC Board, SDR (PbF)	RTL	All
1996	FFPWC0392	Harness, KC		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XTW3+6LFJ	Screw		All
6P	XTW3+6LFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
B1	DZPB000007	Screw, Silver		All
C2	DZPB000020	Screw		All
C8	XTW3+8SFJ	Screw		All
	XTW3+8SFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
F4	DZFA000063	Screw		All
L8	DZPB000031	Screw, Shoulder		All
P1	XTB3+6FFJ-RP	Screw		All
	B3X6TTS-RP	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
P2	XTB3+12JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+12J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
S6	DZFA000086	Screw		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All
V4	XTW3+10LFN	Screw, Silver		All

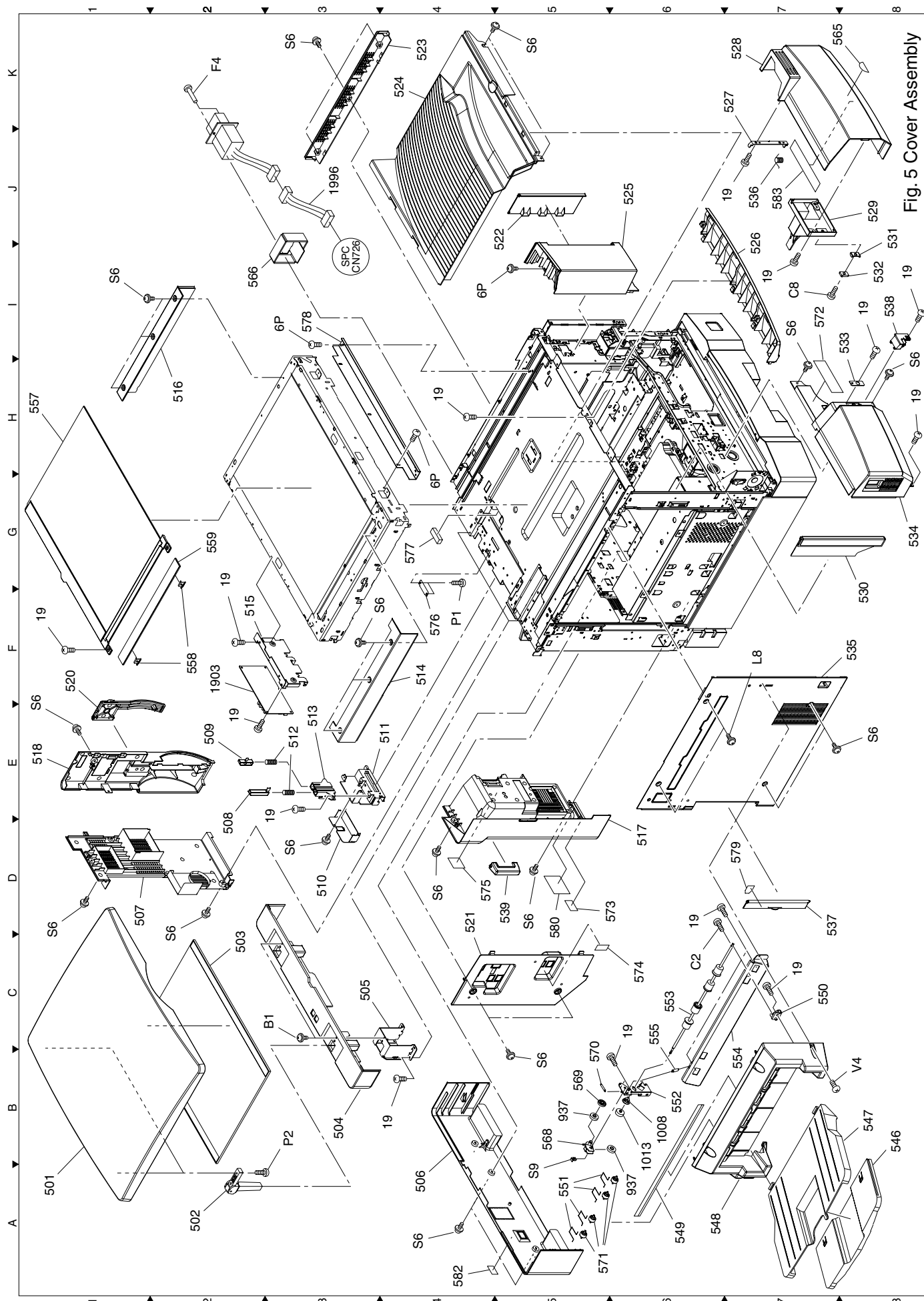


Fig. 5 Cover Assembly

## 5.6. Process Unit (1/3)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
841	DZHP008303	Assembly, Developer Unit (See Sect 9 Process Unit (3/3))		All
1994	DZFP001899	Harness, Toner Empty Detector (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001443	Harness, Toner Empty Detector (For DP-2310/3010)		
	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		
19	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XTB3+10FFJ	Screw		
51	XTB3+10F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
G6	FFPFJ0039B	Snap Ring		All
H6	FFPFJ0033B	Snap Ring		All

**Note**

This assembly consists of Ref. No. 625, 751, 752, 753, 841, 51 and G6.

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
601	DZJM001179	Frame, Toner Cartridge		All
602	DZJM001182	Cover, Toner Cartridge		PU
	DZJM001207			Other
603	DZJM001184	Shutter, Hopper		All
611	DZJM001178	Coupling, Hopper		All
612	DZLM000195	Bearing, Rear Screw		All
615	DZAN000007	Sensor, Toner		All
616	DZLM000156	Bearing, Front Screw		All
617	DQ-TU15E-PU	Bottle, Toner		PU
	DQ-TU15E-PB	(Available as a Sales Item)		Other
618	DZHP008296	Container, Toner Waste		All
619	DZJM001228	Sheet, Harness		All
620	DZKQ000103	Spring, Harness		All
621	DZNK004871	Label, HP		All
622	DZJM001246	Sheet 2, Harness		All
623	DZHP008929	Assembly, Hopper Box		All
624	DZHP008928	Assembly, Screw		All
625	DZHP008297	Assembly, Hopper (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	DZHP008411	Assembly, Hopper (For DP-2310/3010)		PU
626	DZJM001273	Sponge, Hopper		Other
				All
627	DZHP012132	Developer Unit (For DP-2330/3030) (See Note)		PU
	DZHP009246	Developer Unit (For DP-2310/3010)		PU
	DZHP009245	(See Note)		Other
628	DZJM001174	Sheet, Sponge		All
751	DZHP008309	Assembly, Front Lock Plate (See Sect 8 Process Unit (2/3))		All
752	DZHP008310	Assembly, Rear Lock Plate (See Sect 8 Process Unit (2/3))		All
753	DZHP009247	Assembly, OPC Unit (See Sect 8 Process Unit (2/3))		All



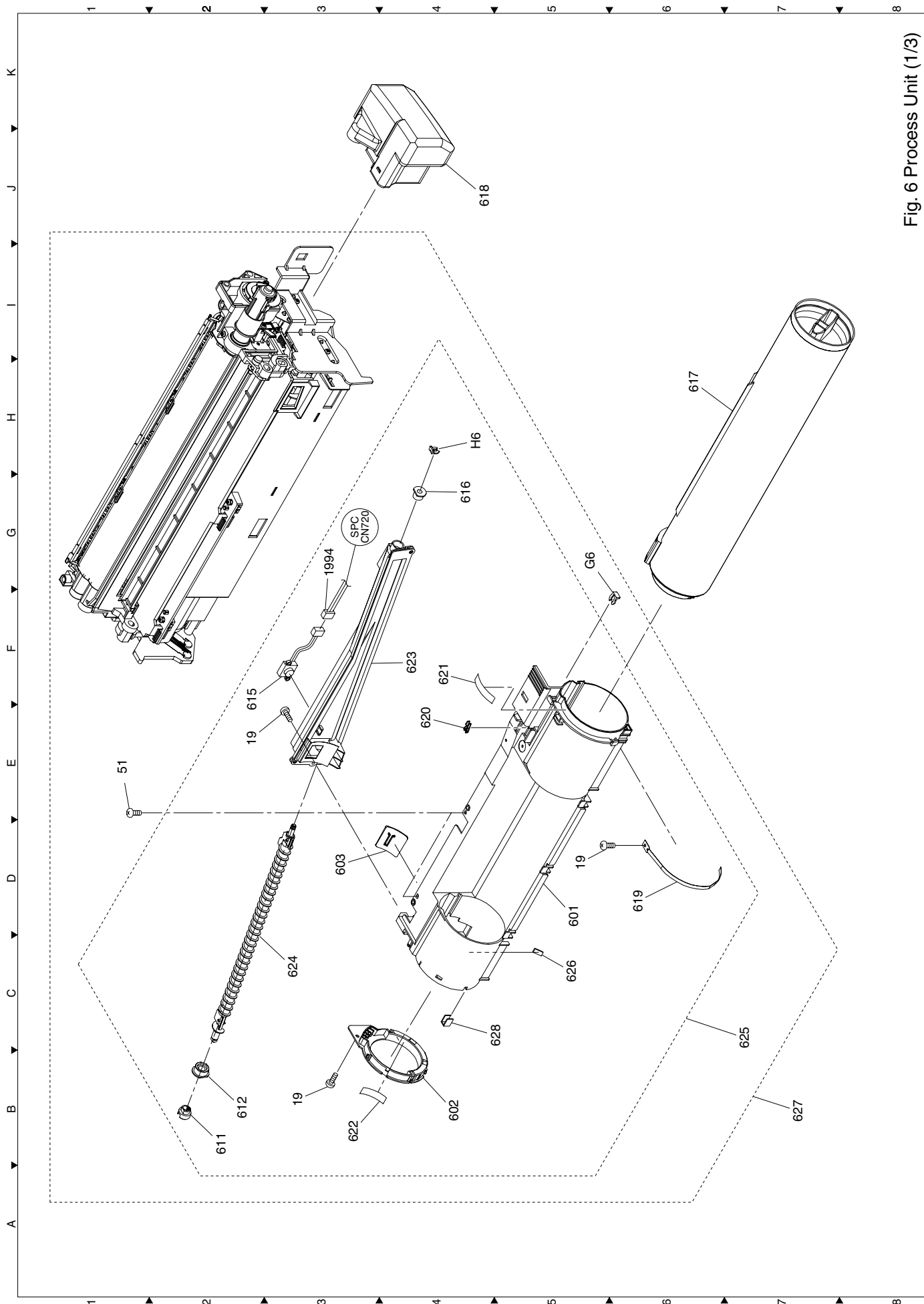


Fig. 6 Process Unit (1/3)

## 5.7. Process Unit (2/3)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
742	DZHP004158	Star Wheel		All
	DZPA000094	Screw, Process Unit		All
743	DZPA000088	Screw, Process Unit (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
744	DZPG000001	Pin		All
745	DZPK000027	Washer, Set		All
746	DZHC000163	Sheet, Shield		All
747	DZJM001238	Sponge1, Cleaning Blade		All
748	DZJM001239	Sponge2, Cleaning Blade		All
750	DZHP006512	Assembly, Paddle		All
751	DZHP008309	Assembly, Front Lock Plate		All
752	DZHP008310	Assembly, Rear Lock Plate		All
753	DZHP009247	Assembly, OPC Unit		All
	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
19	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XTB3+8FFJ	Screw		All
20	XTB3+8F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XYN3+F8FJ	Screw		All
23	XYN3+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XTB3+10FFJ	Screw		All
51	XTB3+10F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
701	DZJM001197	Frame, OPC		All
702	DZJM001198	Arm, Front DSD		All
703	DZLM000198	Arm, Rear DSD		All
704	DZJM000082	Blade, Cleaning	PM	All
705	DZJL000360	Plate, Cleaning Roller		All
706	DZLA000349	Roller, Cleaning	PM	All
707	DZLM000199	Bearing, Front Cleaning		All
708	DZJM000371	Pipe, Toner Waste		All
709	DZJL000361	Shaft, OPC Drum		All
710	DZJM001199	Sheet, Scoop	PM	All
712	DZKP000352	Plate, Charge		All
713	DZLM000200	Bearing, Rear Cleaning		All
716	DQ-H060E-PU	Drum, OPC (Available as a Sales Item)	PM	All
717	DZJP000060	Felt, Front Cleaning	PM	All
718	DZJP000061	Felt, Rear Cleaning	PM	All
720	DZJM001203	Sponge, Cleaning	PM	All
721	DZLM000201	Bushing, Screw		All
722	DZLN000020	Joint, Screw		All
723	DZJL000362	Plate, Nut		All
724	DZHD000028	Sheet, Radiation		All
725	DZLA000129	Roller, Bias Charge (For DP-2310/3010)	PM	All
	DZLA000386	Roller, Bias Charge (For DP-2330/3030)	PM	All
726	DZLM000049	Bushing, Bias Charge Roller		All
727	DZKN000080	Coil Spring, Bushing		All
728	DZJC000298	Holder, Bias Charge Roller		All
731	DZJM001240	Shaft, Screw		All
732	DZLM000097	Holder, OPC Drum Shaft		All
733	DZLN000004	Joint, Paddle		All
734	DZJM000372	Cap, WTB		All
735	DZKN000178	Coil Spring, Cap		All
738	DZJM000376	Sponge, Paddle		All
739	DZJM000377	Sponge, Cap		All
740	DZJM000378	Sponge, Pipe		All
741	DZKP000225	Plate, Star Wheel		All

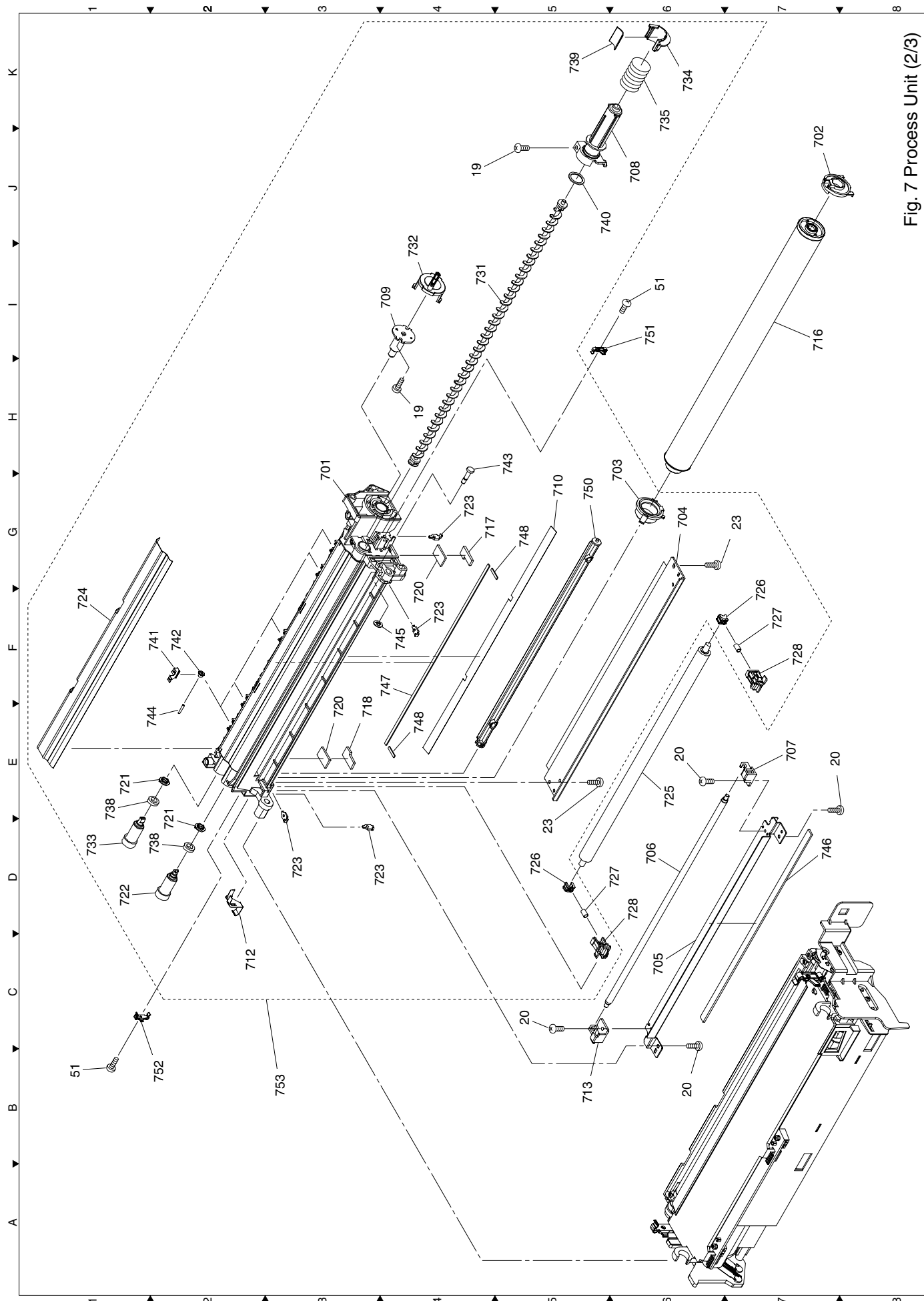


Fig. 7 Process Unit (2/3)

## 5.8. Process Unit (3/3)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
839	DZQJ000053	Poly Slider		All
840	DZJN000073	O-Ring		All
841	DZHP008303	Assembly, Developer Unit (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZHP010728	Assembly, Developer Unit (For DP-2330/3030)		All
842	DZJM001256	Seal 2, Supply Mouth		All
843	DZJM001258	Seal 3, Supply Mouth		All
844	DZJM001259	Seal 4, Supply Mouth		All
845	DZNE000110	Sheet, Magnet Roller		All
846	DZNK005031	Label, Green		All
847	DZJM001267	Sheet, Cover		All
723	DZJL000362	Plate, Nut		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
F9	XTN3+10G	Screw		All
H6	FFPFJ0033B	Snap Ring		All
J8	XUC7VM	E-Ring		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
801	DZLA000338	Roller, Magnet		All
802	DZLM000193	Bearing, Magnet Roller		All
804	DZJB000364	Shield, Front Magnet Roller		All
805	DZUF000004	Paddle, String		All
806	DZLM000194	Bearing, Paddle		All
807	DZUF000005	Screw 1, Carriage		All
808	DZUF000006	Screw 2, Carriage		All
809	DZJF000617	Blade, Doctor		All
810	DZNE000092	Sheet, Splash Prevention		All
811	DZHE000047	Sponge		All
812	DZJE001101	Plate, Sub		All
813	DZJF000619	Plate, High Voltage Charge		All
814	DZJF000620	Plate, Developer Bias		All
815	DZJF000621	Plate, Support Magnetic		All
816	DZKN000376	Spring, Front Developer Bias		All
817	DZKN000377	Spring, Rear Developer Bias		All
818	DZLB000056	Coupling, Magnet		All
819	DZLF000654	Gear, Paddle		All
820	DZLF000655	Gear, Screw 1		All
821	DZLF000656	Gear, Idle		All
822	DZLF000657	Gear, Screw 2		All
823	DZKG000359	Pin, Idle Gear		All
824	DZJB000366	Frame, Developer		All
825	DZJB000367	Cover, Developer		All
826	DZNE000093	Cover, Developer Harness		All
827	DZJF000618	Cover, Under Magnet Roller		All
828	DZJB000365	Shield, Rear Magnet Roller		All
829	DZNE000094	Sheet, Guide		All
830	DZJM001226	Seal, Supply Mouth		All
831	DZJE001102	Holder, Toner Waste Container		All
833	DZLM000157	Bearing, Front Screw		All
834	DZLM000159	Bearing, Rear Screw		All
835	DZLM000155	Bearing, Idle Gear		All
837	DZJL000215	Holder, TDC Sensor		All
838	DZAN000006	Sensor, TDC		All

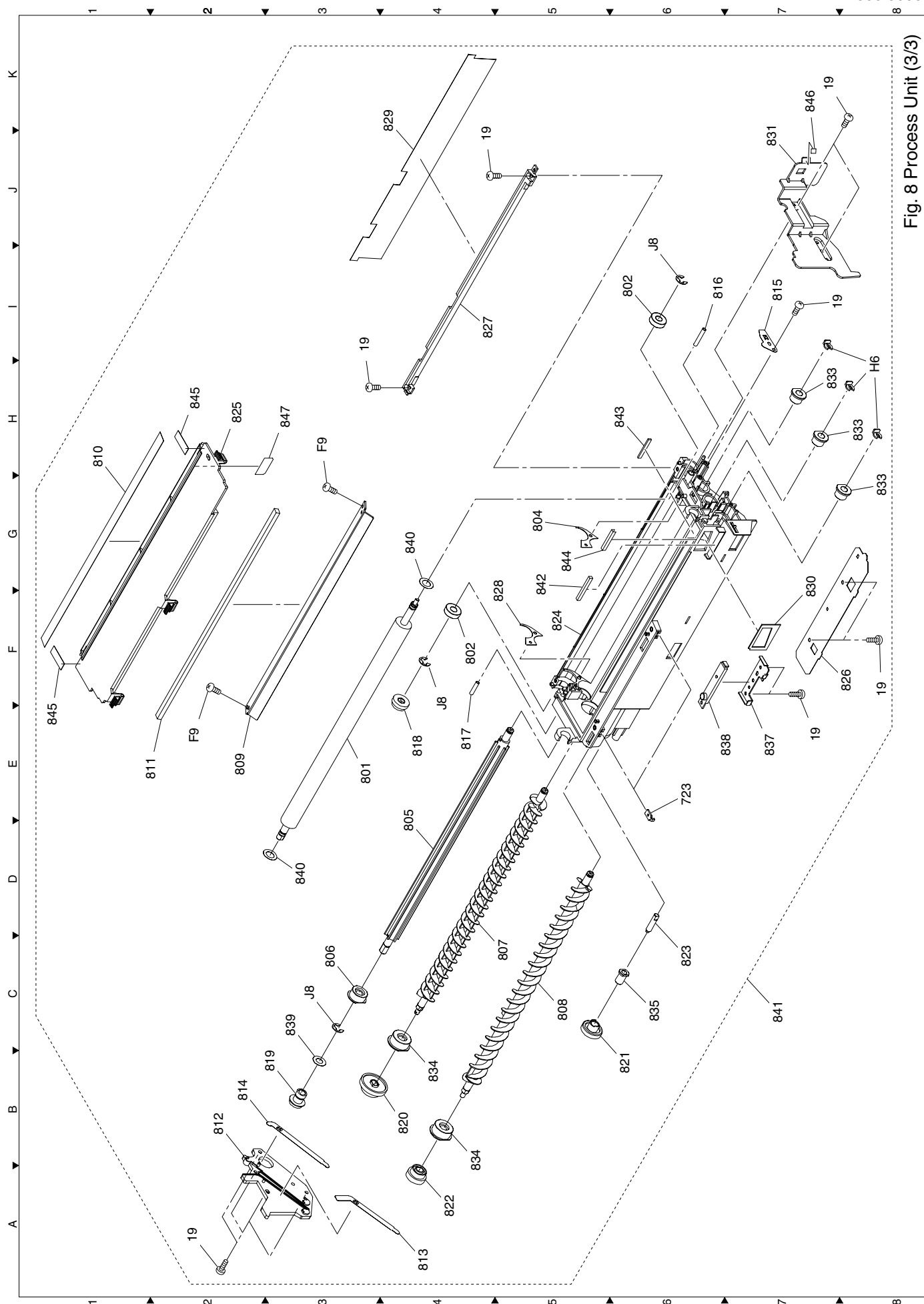


Fig. 8 Process Unit (3/3)

## 5.9. Drive Unit

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
901	DZHP008360	Assembly, Main Drive (For DP-2310/3010) (See Note)		All
	DZHP010693	Assembly, Main Drive (For DP-2330/3030) (See Note)		All
	DZLF000337	Gear, D52E13		All
	DZLF000338	Gear, D60E30		All
	DZLF000339	Gear, E34		All
902	DZLF000340	Gear, E32		All
	DZHP008362	Assembly, OPC Drive (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZHP010694	Assembly, OPC Drive (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DNQ16D34R44A	Motor, Main		All
	DZJA001304	Bracket, Motor		All
907	DZJA001305	Bracket, Gear		All
908	DZLF000345	Gear, E23		All
909	DZJA001306	Bracket, 1st Tray Drive Sub		All
910	DZLF000344	Gear, E42B21		All
911	DZLM000143	Bearing		All
912	DZLM000167	Bushing		All
913	DZKG000362	Shaft, OPC Drive		All
914	DZLF000659	Gear, E24B		All
915	DZLL000004	Wheel, Fly		All
916	DZLF000660	Gear, D36		All
917	DZPG000012	Pin		All
918	DZLF000665	Gear, C60		All
919	DZKN000386	Coil Spring, OPC		All
920	DZLN000007	Joint, OPC		All
921	DZKN000190	Coil Spring, Development		All
922	DZLF000347	Gear, B39		All
923	DZLF000661	Gear, D26B		All
924	DZLF000351	Gear, B22		All
925	DZLF000349	Gear, B42B21		All
926	DZLF000350	Gear, B40		All
927	DZLF000352	Gear, B32		All
928	DZLF000355	Gear, E29		All
929	DZLF000342	Gear, E20		All
930	DZKN000206	Spacer, Gear		All
931	DZJA001302	Bracket, 1st Tray Drive		All
932	DZLF000663	Gear, B41		All
933	DZLF000664	Gear, E28E16		All
934	DZLF000666	Gear, B23		All
935	DZLF000667	Gear, D30E13		All
936	DZLF000668	Gear, E32E15		All
937	DZLF000669	Gear, D26E13		All
938	DZLF000670	Gear, C22		All
939	DZLF000671	Gear, B39		All
940	DZKG000361	Shaft, TYK/PDC		All
941	DZGA000009	Clutch, OPC		All
942	DZKN000257	Spring, FU		All
943	DZFA000065	Screw		All
944	XX4W5FP-B	Screw		All
945	DZJH000083	Washer		All
946	DZLF000437	Gear, E24A		All
947	DZLF000430	Gear, E32B18		All
948	DZJC000339	Holder, Clutch		All
949	DZGA000037	Clutch		All
950	DZHP008363	Assembly, Toner Motor		All
951	DZLF000433	Gear, B30		All
952	DZLF000518	Gear, B58		All
953	DZLF000517	Gear, B20		All
954	DZKN000388	Spring, BTL		All
955	DZJM000794	Collar		All
956	DZLF000441	Gear, B58B14		All
957	DZJA001329	Bracket, Sensor		All
958	DZLF000443	Gear, B62B15		All
959	DZLF000600	Gear, B78		All
960	DZKG000358	Shaft, Clutch		All
961	DZLF000361	Gear, E18		All
962	DZLM000052	Bushing, P6L5 Conductive		All
963	DZLF000325	Gear, B27		All

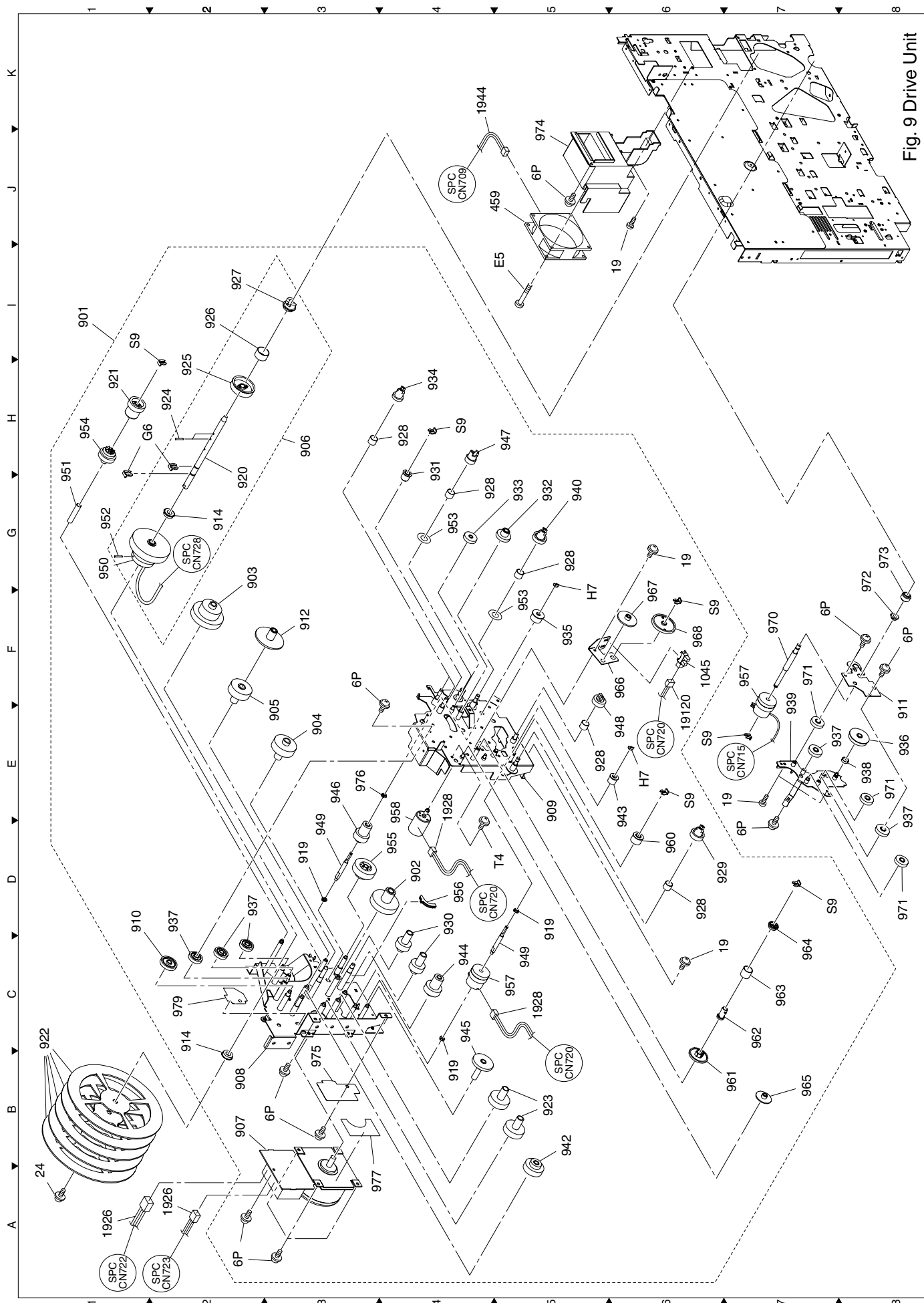


Fig. 9 Drive Unit

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
G6	FFPFJ0039B	Snap Ring		All
H7	FFPFJ0041B	Snap Ring		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All
T4	XYN3+F5FJ	Screw		All
	XYN3+F5FY	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All

**Note**

This assembly does not include Ref. No. 975 and 1928.

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
974	DZJF000624	Duct 1, Fan		All
975	DZNE000102	Sheet, Gear		All
976	DZLM000202	Bearing		All
977	DZJM001254	Sheet, Motor		All
979	DZHA000214	Sheet, Bracket		All
459	FBA08A24HC0	Fan		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1926	DZFP001738	Harness, MT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001426	Harness, MT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1928	DZFP001739	Harness, BMT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001429	Harness, BMT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1944	DZFP001668	Harness, FM (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001430	Harness, FM (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19120	DZFP001691	Harness, BHP (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001508	Harness, BHP (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
24	XYN4+F8FJ	Screw		All
	XYN4+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
6P	XTW3+6LFJ	Screw		All
	XTW3+6LFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
E5	XTB3+32JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+32J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All



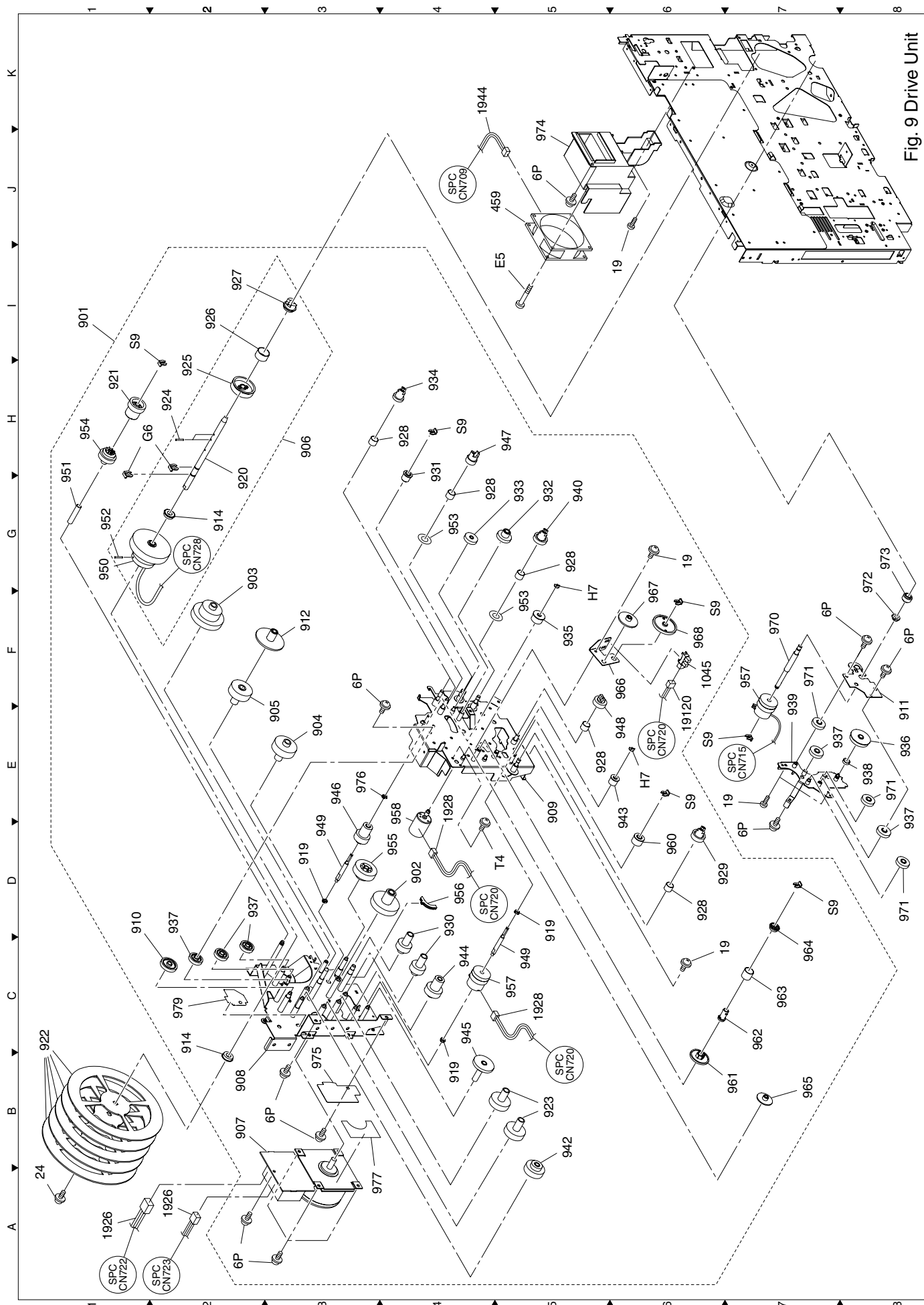
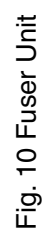


Fig. 9 Drive Unit

## 5.10. Fuser Unit

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1040	DZDX000018	Fuse, Thermal (See Note)		All
1041	DZBL000056	Thermistor Assembly	PM	All
1043	DZGN000042	Lamp, Fuser (450W, 100V)	PM	PU, PT
	DZGN000044	Lamp, Fuser (450W, 200V)		Other
1044	DZGN000049	Lamp, Fuser (600W, 100V)	PM	PU, PT
	DZGN000050	Lamp, Fuser (600W, 200V)		Other
	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1045	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1046	DZLM000168	Bearing, Fuser Roller	PM	All
1049	DZLA000327	Roller, Idle		All
1050	DZJL000376	Terminal, Fuser Lamp		All
1052	XWGS5E12FY	Washer		All
1054	DZHD000027	Plate, Shield		All
1055	DZJL000351	Bracket, Frame		All
1056	DZJC000360	Holder, Rear Roller		All
1057	DZJC000359	Holder, Front Roller		All
1058	DZKG000363	Shaft, Pinch		All
1059	DZLA000344	Pinch Roller		All
1060	DZJL000352	Plate A, Terminal		All
1061	DZJL000353	Plate B, Terminal		All
1062	DZJL000354	Plate C, Terminal		All
1063	DZHC000162	Actuator, Intermediate		All
1067	DZJM001261	Finger, Upper	PM	All
1068	DZKG000351	Shaft, Pinch		All
1069	DZJL000356	Plate, Stopper		All
1070	DZJM001193	Bracket 1, Front Web		All
1071	DZJM001194	Bracket, Rear Web		All
1072	DZJE001113	Cover, Web		All
1073	DZJM001195	Bracket 2, Front Web		All
1074	DZKK000116	Arm, Web		All
1075	DZLF000676	Gear, Web Drive		All
1076	DZLF000677	Gear, Warm Web		All
1077	DZJM001196	Gear, Stopper Web		All
1078	DZPJ000004	C-Ring		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1001	DZJM001191	Guide, Upper		All
1002	DZJE001212	Cover, Upper Fuser		All
1003	DZJE001106	Cover, Lower Fuser		All
1004	DZJB000371	Guide, Harness		All
1005	DZHC000106	Actuator, Paper Exit		All
1006	FFPJF0034	Bushing, Insulation		All
1007	DZJF000625	Guide, Turn		All
1008	DZLM000109	Bushing P3.5L5		All
1009	DZLM000110	Bushing P3.5L5		All
1012	DZLF000356	Gear, E41 Free		All
1013	DZLF000357	Gear, E18 Drive		All
1014	DZLF000558	Gear, Fuser Roller		All
1015	DZKK000114	Arm, Front Pressure		All
1016	DZKK000115	Arm, Rear Pressure		All
1017	DZJE001111	Frame, Fuser		All
1018	DZJC000357	Holder, Front Lamp		All
1019	DZJF000626	Guide, Paper		All
1020	DZKP000327	Spring Idle Roller		All
1021	DZJC000358	Holder, Rear Lamp		All
1022	DZJE001112	Cover, Strap		All
1023	DZJL000355	Plate, Spacer		All
1024	DZJE001108	Cover, Front Lamp		All
1025	DZJE001109	Cover, Rear Lamp		All
1026	DZLA000372	Roller, Fuser	PM	All
1027	DZLA000373	Roller, Pressure	PM	All
1028	DZLA000347	Roller, Exit		All
1029	DZKN000390	Spring, Pressure		All
1031	DZJL000358	Plate, Sensor		All
1033	DZPA000025	Screw, Shoulder		All
1034	DZKQ000033	Spring, Jam Cover		All
1035	DZKQ000032	Spring, Exit Actuator		All
1036	DZKA000030	Band, Jam Cover		All
1037	DZKN003616	Label, High Temperature		All
1038	DZDX000003	Thermostat (See Note)		All
1039	DZLM000112	Bearing	PM	All

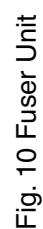


Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
21	XTB3+6FFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+6F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XYN3+F8FJ	Screw		All
23	XYN3+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XYN3+F6FJ	Screw		All
36	XYN3+F6	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XTB3+10JFJ	Screw		All
1Y	XTB3+10J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XSN3+W8FC	Screw		All
4N	XUC4FJ	E-Ring		All
	XUC4	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
6P	XTW3+6LFJ	Screw		All
	XTW3+6LFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
C8	XTW3+8SFJ	Screw		All
	XTW3+8SFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
F10	XTB3+8GFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8G	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
S6	DZPA00086	Screw		All
	XTB3+12FFJ	Screw		All
S8	XTB3+12F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All

**Note:**

This part is subject to the U.S. Export Administration Laws and Regulations for export or reexport to the countries specified below.  
Countries subject to embargo are: **Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Syria and Sudan.** This list is subject to change without further notice from **Panasonic Communications Co., Ltd.** Purchaser of those countries are requested to order the **Fuser Unit Assembly** instead of this part.

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1079	DZGB000044	Solenoid, Web		All
1080	DZLA000348	Roller, Web Pressure	PM	All
1082	DZKP000254	Lever, Web Stopper		All
1083	DZJP000059	Cleaning Web Roller	PM	All
1084	DZJL000357	Actuator, Warm Web		All
1085	DZKN000383	Spring		All
1086	DZJL000295	Spring, Upper Finger		All
1088	DZHD000032	Sheet, Insulation		All
1089	DZNK004973	Label, Jam Release		All
1090	DZHP010574	Fuser Unit (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	DZHP008653	Fuser Unit		PU, PT
	DZHP008652	(For DP-2310/3010)		Other
1091	DZHP010583	Assembly, Web (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZHP008395	Assembly, Web (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1092	DZJM001274	Sheet, Strap Cover		All
1093	DZHD000035	Sheet, Silence		All
1094	DZNE000116	Sheet, Frame		All
1095	DZHP010222	Assembly, Fuser Jam Cover		All
937	DZLF000342	Gear, E20		All
1923	DZFP001732	Harness, HT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001409	Harness, HT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1976	DZFP001660	Harness, THRM (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001414	Harness, THRM (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1977	DZFP001501	Harness, HT2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001501	Harness, HT2 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
16	XYN3+J8FJ	Screw		All
	XYN3+J8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All



## 5.11. Paper Feed Module

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1148	DZKQ000028	Spring, C		All
1149	DZKN000389	Spring, Roller (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZKN000423	Spring, Roller (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1150	DZLM000006	Bushing, P6L5		All
1152	FFPXA74H003C	Assembly, Lift DC Motor		All
1153	DZJM000440	Stopper, Paper Tray		All
1155	DZKN000227	Spring 1, Ground		All
1161	DZJM000474	Sheet, Protection		All
1162	FFPXE10251	Box, Lift		All
1163	FFPXE10261	Cover, Box		All
1164	FFPMF10271	Gear 1		All
1165	FFPMF10281	Gear 2		All
1166	FFPMF1029	Gear 3		All
1167	FFPMF1030	Gear 4		All
1168	FFPXA73H004	Motor, Lift (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	FFPXA73H004B	Motor, Lift (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	FFPMF1031	Gear, Worm (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1169	FFPMF1031B	Gear, Worm (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	FFPLP0976	Spring, Reset		All
	FFPHQ0063	Coupling		All
1170	FFPFJ00441	Ring, Stopper		All
1171	DZLM000103	Collar		All
1177	DZNE000107	Sheet, 1st		All
1179	DZNE000099	Sheet, Feed		All
1180	DZNE000100	Sheet, Feed 2		All
1181	DZNE000114	Sheet, Front Chassis		All
417	DZJB0000362	Chassis, Front		All
418	DZJB0000363	Chassis, Rear		All
972	DZLM000052	Bushing, P6L5 Conductive		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1101	DZJB000168	Frame, Paper Tray		All
1102	DZLF000446	Gear, D17 Drive		All
1103	DZLM000196	Collar, Feed		All
1104	DZJA001297	Guide, Process Unit		All
1105	DZGA000038	Clutch		All
1106	DZJL000373	Plate Nut		All
1107	DZJL000350	Bracket, Ground		All
1110	DZJB000414	Base Frame		All
1118	DZKN000179	Spring A, Contact		All
1119	DZKN000180	Spring B, Contact		All
1120	DZHC000100	Actuator, Registration		All
1121	DZLA000336	Roller, Registration	PM	All
1122	DZKQ000104	Spring, Registration Actuator		All
1127	DZJF000622	Guide, Paper		All
1128	DZJA000662	Bracket, Paper Feed		All
1129	DZKK000052	Arm, Latch		All
1130	DZJB000175	Base, Reverse		All
1131	DZLM000106	Bushing, P6L10		All
1132	DZLG000009	Clutch, Reverse	PM	All
1133	DZHC000101	Actuator, NP		All
1135	DZLF000322	Clutch, C30 Gear		All
1136	DZLF000323	Gear, C23 Free		All
1137	DZLF000448	Gear, B48 Drive		All
1138	DZLF000321	Gear, B30 Drive		All
1139	DZLF000320	Gear, B37 Free		All
1140	DZJE001104	Guide, Rail		All
1141	DZJB000368	Bracket		All
1142	DZKG000360	Shaft, Feed		All
1143	DZKG000365	Shaft, Reverse		All
1144	DZLA000203	Roller, Paper Feed	PM	All
1145	DZLA000202	Roller, C25 Gear (For DP-2310/3010)	PM	All
	DZLA000407	Roller, C25 Gear (For DP-2330/3030)	PM	All
1146	DZHP008920	Assembly, Reverse Clutch	PM	All
1147	DZKQ000030	Spring, B		All



Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1927	DZFF001667	Harness, CL (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001428	Harness, CL (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1928	DZFF001739	Harness, BMT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001429	Harness, BMT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1944	DZFF001668	Harness, FM (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFF001430	Harness, FM (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1982	DZEC102751	PC Board, WTS		All
2006	DZLA000198	Roller, Paper Tray		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
4N	XSN3+W8FJ	Screw		All
	XSN3+W8FC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
5Y	XUC4FJ	E-Ring		All
	XUC4	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
H7	FFPFJ0041B	Snap Ring		All
P1	XTB3+6FFJ-RP	Screw		All
	B3X6TTS-RP	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All



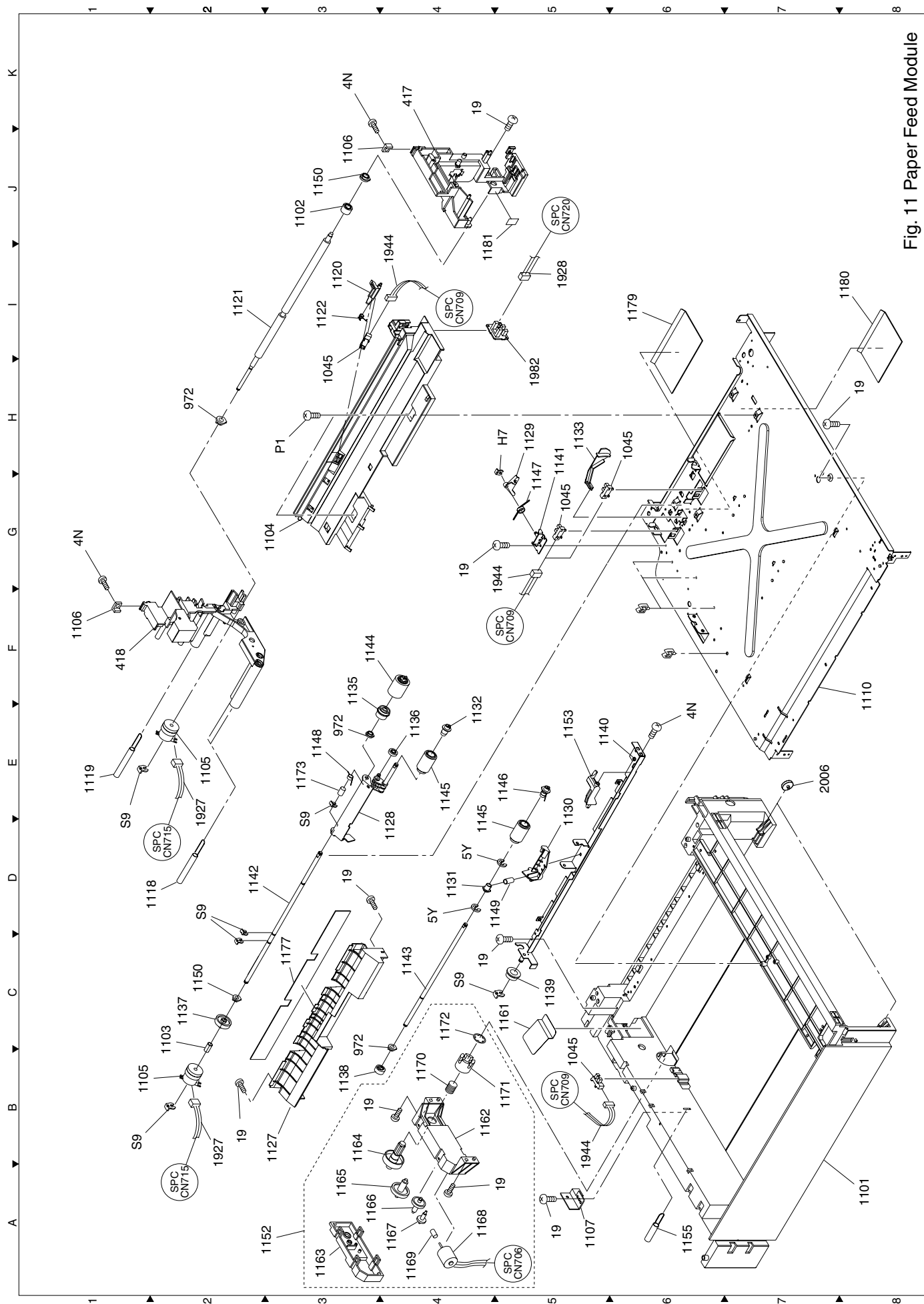


Fig. 11 Paper Feed Module

## 5.12. Paper Transportation

### 5.12.1. Paper Transportation (For DP-2310/3010)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1233	DZLM000185	Bushing, Rear		All
1234	DZLF000653	Gear, BTR		All
1235	DZKN000025	Spring, BTR		All
1236	DZKN000199	Spring, Transfer Guide		All
1237	DZJF0000425	Plate, Pressure (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1238	DZKN0000348	Spring, Pressure Plate (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1239	DZKM0000025	Pad, Pressure Plate		All
1240	DZJA001295	Bracket, Front Guide		All
1241	DZJA001296	Bracket, Rear Guide		All
1242	DZKM0000038	Pad, Separator (For DP-2310/3010)	PM	All
1244	DZLA0000334	Roller, Feed (For DP-2310/3010)	PM	All
1245	DZKG0000356	Shaft, Feed Roller		All
1246	DZJA001293	Bracket, Front Right Cover		All
1247	DZJA001294	Bracket, Rear Left Cover		All
1248	DZKF0000213	Plate Spring, Ground		All
1249	DZJA0000714	Bracket, Arm		All
1250	DZKG0000120	Shaft, Latch		All
1251	DZKK0000003	Arm, Latch		All
1252	DZKN0000229	Spring, Lever		All
	DZNK0002794			PU
1253	DZNK0004102	Label, Paper Size		PH, PK, PT
	DZNK0004813			Other
1254	DZJM0000470	Stopper, Tray		All
1255	DZKN0000196	Spring, Lock		All
1257	DZKG0000036	Spring, No Paper Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1258	DZJF0000677	Guide, Duplex 1 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1259	DZJA001495	Stay, Duplex (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1260	DZJA001496	Bracket, Duplex (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1261	DZLF0000208	Gear, Paper Guide		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1201	DZJE001100	Cover, Right		All
1202	DZJA001292	Guide, Tray (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1203	DZJF0000631	Guide, Dual Path (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1204	DZML0000341	Cover, Tray		All
1205	DZML0000335	Tray, Insertion		All
1206	DZML0000337	Sub Tray		All
1207	DZJF0000421	Guide, Front Paper		All
1208	DZJF0000423	Guide, Rear Paper		All
1209	DZJB0000361	Holder, Separator (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1210	DZHC0000108	Actuator, No Paper (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1211	DZMK0000005	Lever, Release		All
1212	DZLF0000362	Gear, B60 Drive		All
1213	DZLF0000447	Gear, D18 Drive		All
1214	DZHC0000109	Actuator, Length		All
1215	DZKG0000357	Pin, Fulcrum		All
1216	DZKN0000374	Spring, Fulcrum		All
1217	DZKK0000112	Arm, Front		All
1218	DZKK0000111	Arm, Angled Rear		All
1219	DZKK0000058	Arm, Straight Rear		All
1220	DZJF0000610	Guide, Transfer		All
1221	DZLA0000337	Roller, Bias Transfer	PM	All
1222	DZLA0000335	Roller, Registration Pinch		All
1223	DZJF0000615	Guide, BTR		All
1224	DZNE0000091	Sheet, Mylar		All
1225	DZJL0000049	Plate, Discharge		All
1226	DZJL0000113	Terminal Plate, Discharge		All
1227	DZKP0000199	Spring Plate, Discharge		All
1228	DZJL0000377	Plate, High Voltage		All
1229	DZJP0000058	Cleaner, Roller	PM	All
1230	DZFP0000747	Resistor, 200M Ohms		All
1231	DZLM0000013	Bushing, Front		All
1232	DZKN0000365	Spring, Registration Pinch Roller		All

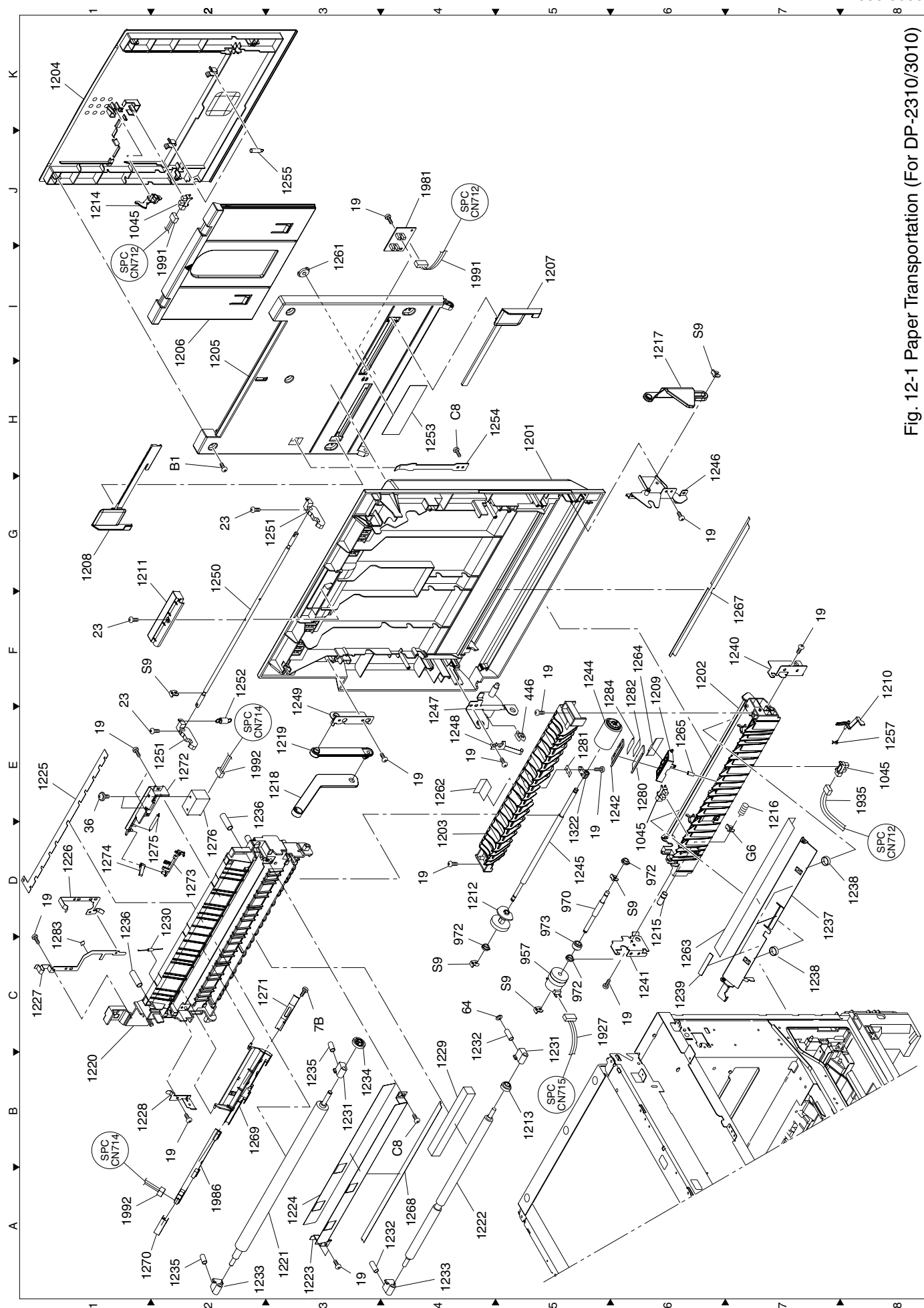


Fig. 12-1 Paper Transportation (For DP-2310/3010)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1287	DZLD000025	Boss, Reverse Roller Brake (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1288	DZJH000135	Polyslider (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1289	DZKQ000122	Spring, Reverse Roller Brake (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1290	DZKG000466	Shaft, Reverse Roller (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1291	DZLA000405	Roller, Reverse (For DP-2330/3030)	PM	All
1292	DZKN000425	Spring, Separate (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1293	DZJF000679	Guide, Tray (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1294	DZJF000680	Guide, Reverse Roller (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1295	DZJF000681	Plate, Pressure (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1297	DZNE000126	Sheet, Plate (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1298	DZKQ000121	Spring, No Paper (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1299	DZHC000171	Actuator, No Paper (For DP-2330/3030)		All
446	DZJK000006	Clamp, Harness		All
957	DZGA000037	Clutch		All
970	DZKG000358	Shaft, Clutch		All
972	DZLM000052	Bushing, P6L5 Conductive		All
973	DZLF0000325	Gear, B27		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1322	DZLM000197	Bushing, P6L8 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1927	DZFP001667	Harness, CL (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001428	Harness, CL (For DP-2310/3010)		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1262	DZNE000053	Sheet, Roller (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1263	DZNE000112	Sheet, Plate (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1264	DZQJ000052	Film, Pad (For DP-2310/3010)		PU, PH, PK, PT
	DZQJ000070	Spring, Pad (For DP-2310/3010)		Other
1265	DZKN000265	Sheet, Guide		All
1267	DZNE000104	Brush, Discharge		All
1268	DZGT000032	Bracket		All
1269	DZJF000613	Cover, Sensor		All
1270	DZJF0001121	Spring, Board		All
1271	DZJF000616	Guide		All
1272	DZJF000614	Lever 1		All
1273	DZJF000611	Lever 2		All
1274	DZJF000612	Spring		All
1275	DZKN000421	Solenoid		All
1276	DZGB000040	Shaft, Feed Roller (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1277	DZKG000465	Bushing, Feed Roller (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1278	FFPMQ03961	Clutch, One Way (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1279	DZLM000218	Sponge (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1280	DZJM001270	Sheet, Feed (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1281	DZJH000118	Sheet, Pad (For DP-2310/3010)		Except PU, PH, PK, PT
1282	DZJH000120	Gasket		All
1283	DZJM001354	Sheet (For DP-2310/3010)		PU, PH, PK, PT
1284	DZNE000119	Guide, Duplex 2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1285	DZJF000678	Bushing, Reverse Roller (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1286	DZLM000219			All



Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1935	DZFP001742	Harness, HPE (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001442	Harness, HPE (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1981	DZEC102304	PC Board, SNS		All
1986	DZEC102793	PC Board, CDS (PbF)		All
1991	DZFP001665	Harness, MFS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001425	Harness, MFS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1992	DZFP001734	Harness, CDS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001417	Harness, CDS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
23	XYN3+F8FJ	Screw		All
	XYN3+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
36	XYN3+F6FJ	Screw		All
	XYN3+F6	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
64	XWG3FJ	Washer		All
	XWG3	Washer (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
7B	XTB26+6JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB26+6J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
B1	DZPB000007	Screw, Silver		All
C8	XTW3+8SFJ	Screw		All
	XTW3+8SFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
G6	FFPJ0039B	Snap Ring		All
J7	XUC4VM	E-Ring		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All

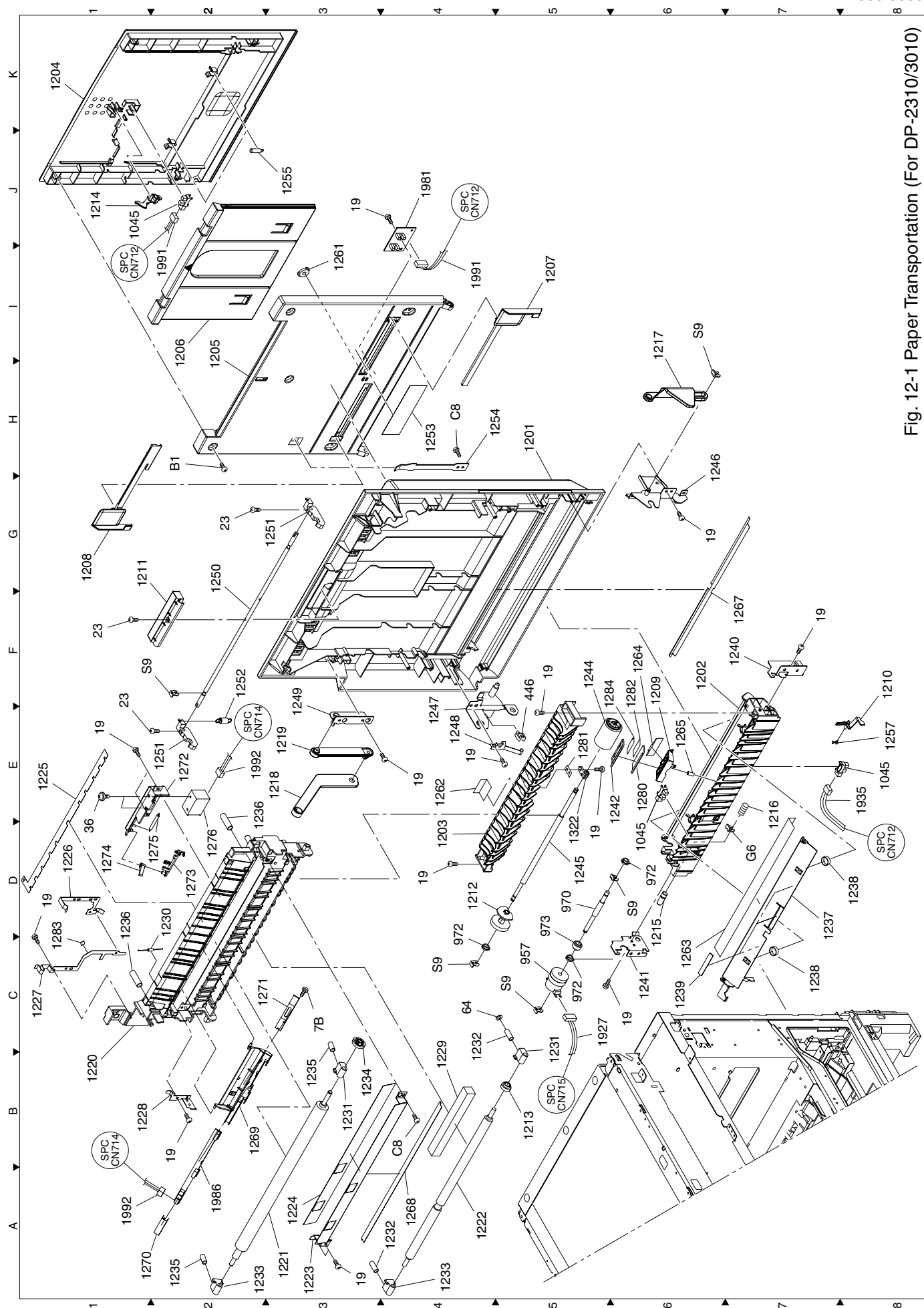


Fig. 12-1 Paper Transportation (For DP-2310/3010)

## 5.12.2. PapetTransportation (For DP-2330/3030)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1233	DZLM000185	Bushing, Rear		All
1234	DZLF000653	Gear, BTR		All
1235	DZKN000025	Spring, BTR		All
1236	DZKN000199	Spring, Transfer Guide		All
1237	DZJF000425	Plate, Pressure (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1238	DZKN000348	Spring, Pressure Plate (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1239	DZKM000025	Pad, Pressure Plate		All
1240	DZJA001295	Bracket, Front Guide		All
1241	DZJA001296	Bracket, Rear Guide		All
1242	DZKM000038	Pad, Separator (For DP-2310/3010)	PM	All
1244	DZLA000334	Roller, Feed (For DP-2310/3010)	PM	All
1245	DZKG000356	Shaft, Feed Roller		All
1246	DZJA001293	Bracket, Front Right Cover		All
1247	DZJA001294	Bracket, Rear Left Cover		All
1248	DZKP000213	Plate Spring, Ground		All
1249	DZJA000714	Bracket, Arm		All
1250	DZKG000120	Shaft, Latch		All
1251	DZKK000003	Arm, Latch		All
1252	DZKN000229	Spring, Lever		All
1253	DZNK002794	Label, Paper Size		PU
	DZNK004102			PH, PK, PT
	DZNK004813			Other
1254	DZJM000470	Stopper, Tray		All
1255	DZKN000196	Spring, Lock		All
1257	DZKQ000036	Spring, No Paper Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1258	DZJF000677	Guide, Duplex 1 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1259	DZJA001495	Stay, Duplex (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1260	DZJA001496	Bracket, Duplex (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1261	DZLF000208	Gear, Paper Guide		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1201	DZJE001100	Cover, Right		All
1202	DZJA001292	Guide, Tray (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1203	DZJF000631	Guide, Dual Path (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1204	DZML000341	Cover, Tray		All
1205	DZML000335	Tray, Insertion		All
1206	DZML000337	Sub Tray		All
1207	DZJF000421	Guide, Front Paper		All
1208	DZJF000423	Guide, Rear Paper		All
1209	DZJB000361	Holder, Separator (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1210	DZHC000108	Actuator, No Paper (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1211	DZMK000005	Lever, Release		All
1212	DZLF000362	Gear, B60 Drive		All
1213	DZLF000447	Gear, D18 Drive		All
1214	DZHC000109	Actuator, Length		All
1215	DZKG000357	Pin, Fulcrum		All
1216	DZKN000374	Spring, Fulcrum		All
1217	DZKK000112	Arm, Front		All
1218	DZKK000111	Arm, Angled Rear		All
1219	DZKK000058	Arm, Straight Rear		All
1220	DZJF000610	Guide, Transfer		All
1221	DZLA000337	Roller, Bias Transfer	PM	All
1222	DZLA000335	Roller, Registration Pinch		All
1223	DZJF000615	Guide, BTR		All
1224	DZNE000091	Sheet, Mylar		All
1225	DZJL000049	Plate, Discharge		All
1226	DZJL000113	Terminal Plate, Discharge		All
1227	DZKP000199	Spring Plate, Discharge		All
1228	DZJL000377	Plate, High Voltage		All
1229	DZJP000058	Cleaner, Roller	PM	All
1230	DZFP000747	Resistor, 200M Ohms		All
1231	DZLM000013	Bushing, Front		All
1232	DZKN000365	Spring, Registration Pinch Roller		All





Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1287	DZLD000025	Boss, Reverse Roller Brake (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1288	DZJH000135	Polyslider (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1289	DZKQ000122	Spring, Reverse Roller Brake (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1290	DZKG000466	Shaft, Reverse Roller (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1291	DZLA000405	Roller, Reverse (For DP-2330/3030)	PM	All
1292	DZKN000425	Spring, Separate (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1293	DZJF000679	Guide, Tray (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1294	DZJF000680	Guide, Reverse Roller (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1295	DZJF000681	Plate, Pressure (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1297	DZNE000126	Sheet, Plate (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1298	DZKQ000121	Spring, No Paper (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1299	DZHC000171	Actuator, No Paper (For DP-2330/3030)		All
446	DZJK000006	Clamp, Harness		All
957	DZGA000037	Clutch		All
970	DZKG000358	Shaft, Clutch		All
972	DZLM000052	Bushing, P6L5 Conductive		All
973	DZLF0000325	Gear, B27		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1322	DZLM000197	Bushing, P6L8 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1927	DZFP001667	Harness, CL (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001428	Harness, CL (For DP-2310/3010)		All

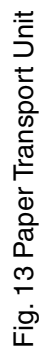
Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1262	DZNE000053	Sheet, Roller (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1263	DZNE000112	Sheet, Plate (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1264	DZQJ000052	Film, Pad (For DP-2310/3010)		PU, PH, PK, PT
	DZQJ000070	Spring, Pad (For DP-2310/3010)		Other
1265	DZKN000265	Sheet, Guide		All
1267	DZNE000104	Brush, Discharge		All
1268	DZGT000032	Bracket		All
1269	DZJF000613	Cover, Sensor		All
1270	DZJF0001121	Spring, Board		All
1271	DZJF000616	Guide		All
1272	DZJF000614	Lever 1		All
1273	DZJF000611	Lever 2		All
1274	DZJF000612	Spring		All
1275	DZKN000421	Solenoid		All
1276	DZGB000040	Shaft, Feed Roller (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1277	DZKG000465	Bushing, Feed Roller (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1278	FFPMQ03961	Clutch, One Way (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1279	DZLM000218	Sponge (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1280	DZJM001270	Sheet, Feed (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1281	DZJH000118	Sheet, Pad (For DP-2310/3010)		Except PU, PH, PK, PT
1282	DZJH000120	Gasket		All
1283	DZJM001354	Sheet (For DP-2310/3010)		PU, PH, PK, PT
1284	DZNE000119	Guide, Duplex 2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1285	DZJF000678	Bushing, Reverse Roller (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1286	DZLM000219			All



## 5.13. Paper Transport Unit

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1513	DZKN000197	Spring, Roller		All
1518	DZLA000229	Roller, Pinch		All
1524	DZJM000473	Holder, Paper		All
1978	DZEC101608	PC Board, EXFD (PbF)	RTL	All
1980	DZFP001719	Harness, EXFD SEN (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001002	Harness, EXFD SEN (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1987	DZFP001747	Harness, EXM (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001473	Harness, EXM (For DP-2310/3010)		All
H7	FFPJ0041B	Snap Ring		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
36	XYN3+F6FJ	Screw		All
	XYN3+F6	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1301	DZJE000775	Cover, Paper Transport		All
1302	DZJE000779	Cover, Paper Transport Jam		All
1303	DZJE000781	Latch		All
1304	DZJF000430	Guide, Dual-Path		All
1305	DZMF000002	Hook, Solenoid		All
1306	DZHC000113	Actuator A		All
1307	DZLB000014	Roller, Belt		All
1308	DZJE000777	Cover, Motor		All
1309	DZLF000364	Gear, E18S26 Drive		All
1310	DZJF000473	Frame, Paper Transport		All
1311	DZJA000718	Bracket, Solenoid		All
1312	DZJA000719	Bracket, Motor		All
1313	DZKG000121	Shaft, Roller		All
1314	DZLA000221	Roller, Drive		All
1315	DZKN000201	Spring, Handle		All
1316	DZKN000202	Spring, Actuator		All
1317	DZKN000212	Spring, Solenoid		All
1318	DZLK000014	Belt, STS		All
1319	DZLF000249	Gear, B54S33		All
1320	55SPM25D7ND1	Motor, Transport		All
1321	DZGB000026	Solenoid		All
1322	DZLM000197	Bushing, P6L8		All
1325	DZMH000015	Bracket, Cover		All
1326	DZNK003054	Label, High Temperature		All
1327	DZJA000813	Bracket, Idle		All
1328	DZLA000238	Sleeve 1		All
1329	DZKP000231	Plate, Belt Tension		All
1330	DZLA000237	Roller, Pinch 1		All
1331	DZKQ000054	Spring, Tension		All
1332	DZLF000678	Gear, E18		All
1333	DZLB000057	Pully, S26		All
1334	DZLA000351	Roller, Drive		All
933	DZLF000350	Gear, B40		All
972	DZLM000052	Bushing, P6L5 Conductive		All



## 5.14. Automatics Duplex Unit

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
3209	DZPK000019	Slider		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1401	DZJE000774	Guide, Transport		All
1402	DZHC000112	Actuator, A		All
1403	DZHC000111	Actuator, B		All
1404	DZJE000773	Guide, Duplex		All
1405	DZJF000623	Frame, Duplex		All
1407	DZJA000717	Bracket, Gear		All
1408	DZJA001299	Bracket 2, Gear		All
1409	DZLA000340	Roller, Drive		All
1410	DZLA000341	Roller 2, Drive		All
1411	DZKN000200	Spring, Pinch		All
1412	DZKQ000038	Spring, Gear		All
1413	DZJA001307	Bracket, Duplex		All
1414	DZKQ000041	Spring, Actuator 2		All
1416	DZLF000674	Gear, E20E15		All
1417	DZPK000017	Washer, Polyethylene		All
1419	DZLF000435	Gear, E32		All
1420	DZNE000103	Myler, Guide		All
1422	DZHA000216	Tube, Shrink		All
936	DZLF000355	Gear, E29		All
937	DZLF000342	Gear, E20		All
941	DZLF000354	Gear, E25		All
957	DZGA000037	Clutch		All
972	DZLM000052	Bushing, P6L5 Conductive		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1150	DZLM000006	Bushing, P6L5		All
1313	DZKG000121	Shaft, Roller		All
1316	DZKN000202	Spring, Actuator		All
1513	DZKN000197	Spring, Roller		All
1518	DZLA000229	Roller, Pinch		All
1820	DZLF000332	Gear, E18 Drive		All
1993	DZFP001736	Harness, DUX (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001419	Harness, DUX (For DP-2310/3010)		All

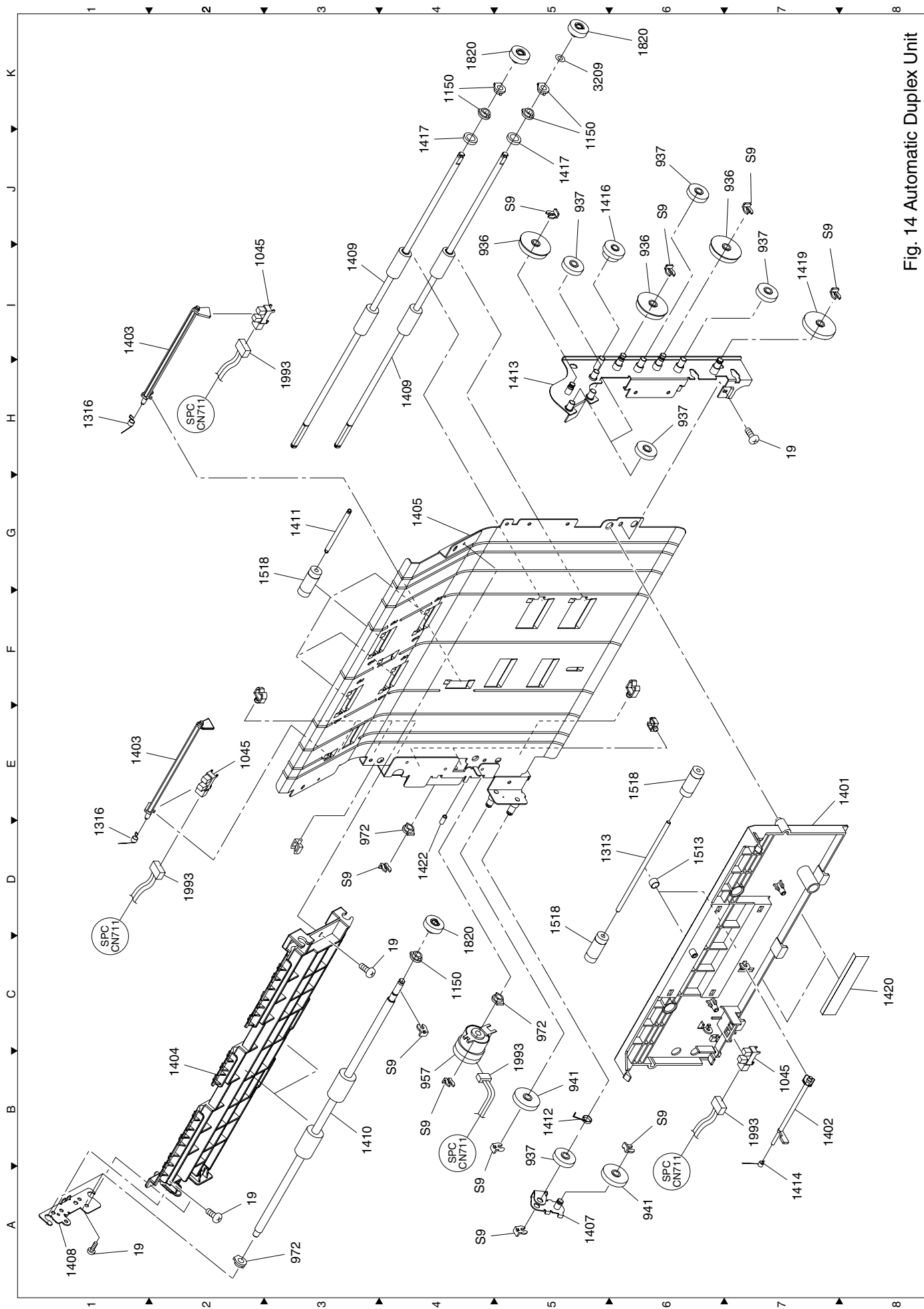


Fig. 14 Automatic Duplex Unit

## 5.15. Dual-Path Exit Guide Unit

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1313	DZKG000121	Shaft, Roller		All
1316	DZKN000202	Spring, Actuator		All
1403	DZHC000111	Actuator, B		All
1406	DZJF000632	Guide, Top Duplex		All
1411	DZKN000200	Spring, Pinch		All
1418	DZKN002923	Label, High Temperature		All
1984	DZFP001737	Harness, 2WAY (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001421	Harness, 2WAY (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
36	XYN3+F6FJ	Screw		All
	XYN3+F6	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
6P	XTW3+6LFC	Screw		All
	XTW3+6LFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1501	DZJF000426	Guide, Paper Exit A		All
1502	DZJF000427	Guide, Paper Exit B		All
1503	DZHC000110	Actuator, Paper Exit		All
1504	DZKK000059	Arm, Solenoid		All
1505	DZLF000679	Gear, E25		All
1506	DZJB000184	Bracket, Front		All
1507	DZJB000185	Bracket, Rear		All
1508	DZMH000012	Bracket, Solenoid		All
1509	DZKP000214	Plate Spring, Idle Roller		All
1510	DZLA000219	Roller, Feed		All
1511	DZLA000217	Roller, Idle		All
1512	DZKN000198	Spring, Guide		All
1513	DZKN000197	Spring, Roller		All
1514	DZKQ000037	Spring, Exit Actuator		All
1515	DZGT000040	Brush, Discharge		All
1516	DZGB000025	Solenoid		All
1518	DZLA000229	Roller, Pinch		All
1521	DZMC000702	Cover, Exit		All
1522	DZML000509	Tray, Inner (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZML000339	Tray, Inner (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1524	DZJM000473	Holder, Paper		All
1525	DZJE001114	Cover, Harness		All
1526	DZKL000082	Spacer		All
1528	DZHP008351	Dual-Path Exit Guide Unit (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZML000509	Dual-Path Exit Guide Unit (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1529	DZNE000108	Sheet, Guide		All
1530	DZHD000034	Sheet, Rear Bracket		All
1531	DZJM001275	Sheet, Top Sensor		All
937	DZLF000342	Gear, E20		All
1008	DZLM000109	Bushing, P3.5L5		All
1009	DZLM000110	Bushing, P3.5L5		All
1012	DZLF000356	Gear, E41 Free		All
1013	DZLF000357	Gear, E18 Drive		All



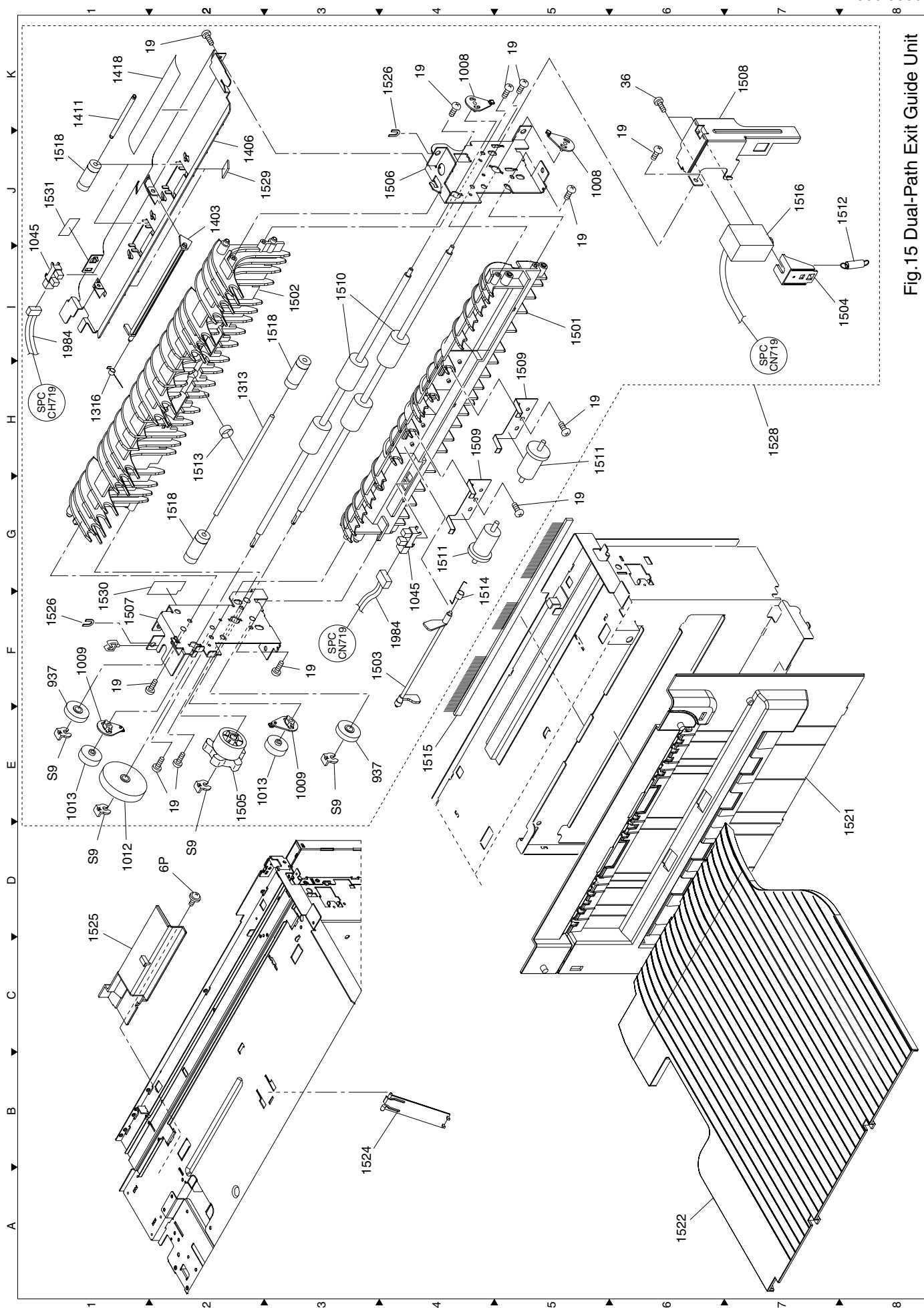


Fig.15 Dual-Path Exit Guide Unit

## 5.16. Inverting ADF (1/3)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1601	DZMA002337	Cover, ADF Rear		All
1604	DZMA002341	Tray, ADF Input		PU
	DZMA004358			PH, PK, PT
	DZMA002474			Other
	DZMA004339			All
1605	DZMA004338	Original Guide, Front		All
1606	DZMA004338	Original Guide, Front		All
1607	DZKQ000012	Spring, Actuator		All
1609	DZHC000057	Actuator, ADF		All
1610	DZJM000159	Base, Actuator		All
1611	DZJA000699	Bracket, Actuator		All
1612	DZMA002348	Rack, Original Guide		All
1614	DZLF000077	Gear, D14		All
1616	DZMA002343	Cover, ADF Tray Bottom		All
1617	DZML000508	Tray, Sub (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZML000355	Tray, Sub (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1622	DZJA000724	Hinge, Arm		All
1623	DZJA000727	Plate, Reinforcement		All
1624	DZKG000124	Shaft, P6		All
1625	DZJA000728	Base, Right Hinge (B)		All
1626	DZKP000208	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller		PU
1627	DZLA000080	Roller, Pinch		All
1628	DZJA000689	Guide, White Seal		All
1629	DZKN000187	Spring, White Seal Guide		All
1630	DZJM000486	Seal, White		All
1632	DZKN000207	Coil Spring, Ground		All
1633	DZMA002333	Base, ADF		All
1634	DZJM000429	Bracket, Stamp Solenoid		All
1635	DZHP003774	Solenoid, Stamp		All
1636	DZHT000027	Stamp Head		PU
	DZHT000004			Other
1637	DZMA002335	Cover, ADF Front		All
1638	DZHP001664	Holder, Stamp		All
1653	DZKP000215	Plate Spring, ADF Input Tray		All
1655	DZJA000730	Bracket, ADF Mounting		All
Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1656	DZMC000713	Cover, Hinge		All
1657	DZJA000726	Stopper, Hinge		All
1658	DZJM000449	Film, Hinge		All
1659	DZJC000289	Carrier, Sleeve		All
1660	DZJP000026	Felt		All
1661	DZJC000288	Holder, Sleeve		All
1662	DZJM000469	Sleeve, Right		All
1663	DZJA000696	Bracket, Sensor		All
1665	DZJM000475	Slider		All
1666	DZJM001285	Cover Film, Top		Except PU
1668	DZHP011380*	Inverting ADF Unit (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	DZHP010477*	Inverting ADF Unit (For DP-3030)		PA
	DA-AR251-PK	Inverting ADF Unit (For DP-2330/3030)		PH, PK, PT
	DA-AR251-PB	Available as a Sales Item)		Other
	DZHP003876*	Inverting ADF Unit (For DP-2310/3010)		PU
	DZHP003878*	Inverting ADF Unit (For DP-3010)		PA
	DA-AR250-PK	Inverting ADF Unit (For DP-2310/3010)		PH, PK, PT
	DA-AR250-PB	Available as a Sales Item)		Other
	DZHP012130	Assembly, ADF Tray (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	DZHP008614	Assembly, ADF Tray (For DP-2310/3010)		PU
1669	DZHP008615	Ground		Other
	DZFP000974			All
1671	DZFP000358	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller		Except PU
1672	DZJM000494	Cover Film, Top		PU
1673	PJGFC0108Z	Label, Document		All
1674	DZJK000045	Clamp		All
503	DZJM000428	Pad, Scanning		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All



Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1701	DZLM000007	Bushing, P6L7.4		All
1907	DZEC101648	PC Board, ADF (i-ADF) (PbF)	RTL	All
1954	DZFF001725	Harness, SNS		PK
	DZFF001711	(For DP-2330/3030)		Except PK
	DZFF000912	Harness, SNS		PH, PK, PT
	DZFF000892	(For DP-2310/3010)		Except PH, PK, PT
1955	DZFF001674	Harness, B1S		All
	DZFF001439	Harness, B1S		All
	DZFF001439	(For DP-2310/3010)		All
1981	DZEC102304	PC Board, SNS		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
5Y	XUC4FJ	E-Ring		All
	XUC4	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
B1	DZPB000007	Screw, Silver		All
B4	XTB3+8JFI	Screw		All
	XTB3+8JFK	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
E8	XTW3+10SFJ	Screw		All
	XTW3+10S	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
F7	XSN4+W10FN	Screw, Silver		All
M2	DZPA000064	Thumb Screw		All
P2	XTB3+12JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+12J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
S9	DzJM000171	Snap Ring		All

\* : This assembly does not include the parts with Ref. No. 1636, 1638, 1655, 1656, 1657 and M2.



## 5.17. Inverting ADF (2/3)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1748	DZJM000413	Holder, Separation Roller		All
1749	DZJM000442	Film, ADF Pre-Feed		All
1750	DZKN000209	Spring, Latch		All
1751	DZLA000209	Roller, Exit		All
1752	DZJM000420	Guide, Reversing 1		All
1753	DZLA000208	Roller, Feed 2		All
1754	DZJM000418	Guide, Feed 2 Roller		All
1755	DZJM000419	Holder, Sensor C		All
1756	DZHC000105	Actuator, Sensor C		All
1757	DZJA000684	Holder, Sensor B2		All
1758	DZKR000024	Spring, Sensor B2		All
1759	DZHC000104	Actuator, Sensor B2		All
1760	DZJA000682	Bracket, Front ADF		All
1761	DZJA000679	Bracket, Solenoid		All
1762	DZGB000023	Solenoid		All
1763	DZJM000412	Release Lever		All
1764	DZJM000432	Cover, Gear Bracket		All
1765	DZLF000015	Gear, B44		All
1766	DZKN000006	Coil Spring, Idle Gear		All
1767	DZJM000431	Plate, Moving Gear		All
1768	DZJA000697	Bracket, Moving Gear		All
1769	DZLF000172	Gear, B42E27		All
1770	DZGB000024	Solenoid		All
1771	DZKN000185	Spring, Reversing Guide 1		All
1772	DZJA000685	Bracket, Reversing Guide 1		All
1773	DZJM000422	Adjuster		All
1774	DZJM000421	Joint		All
1775	DZJA000686	Bracket, Reversing Guide 2		All
1776	DZKN000188	Spring		All
1777	DZFC000231	Connector 2		All
1778	DZFC000232	Connector 3		All
1779	DZLF000327	Gear, B18		All
1780	DZJM000430	Lever, Stopper		All
1782	DZKN000231	Spring, Hinge Support		All
1783	DZJM000477	Stopper, Rubber		All
1784	DZKG000042	Spring, Introduction		All

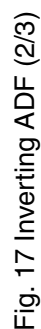
Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1701	DZLM000007	Bushing, P6L17.4		All
1702	DZKG000122	Shaft, P8L		All
1705	DZKG000123	Shaft, P8S		All
1706	DZJM000434	Holder, Spring T (Shallow Groove)		All
1707	DZJM000435	Holder, Spring B (Deep Groove)		All
1711	DZJA000694	Plate, Reinforcement B		All
1712	DZJA000693	Plate, Reinforcement A		All
1714	DZLF000382	Gear, E18		All
1716	DZLF000036	Gear, E25		All
1718	DZLF000028	Gear, E14E28		All
1719	DZJA000683	Bracket, Rear ADF		All
1722	DZKM000020	Sheet, ADF		All
1723	DZJF000407	Guide, Upper ADF		All
1724	DZKG000109	Shaft, ADF		All
1725	DZJM000411	Guide, Rear ADF		All
1726	DZJM000410	Guide, Front ADF		All
1727	DZJM000408	Holder, ADF		All
1728	DZLA000205	Roller, ADF	PM	All
1729	DZLF000329	Gear, ADF		All
1730	DZKG000107	Shaft, Pre-Feed Roller		All
1731	DZLA000204	Roller, Pre-Feed	PM	All
1732	DZLF000330	Gear, Pre-Feed Roller		All
1733	DZLF000385	Gear, D16		All
1734	DZKP000202	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller		All
1735	DZJA000676	Plate, Release Lever		All
1736	DZJF000408	Guide, Lower ADF		All
1737	DZJM000409	Stopper, Original		All
1738	DZKG000111	Shaft, Separation Roller		All
1739	DZJM000415	Bushing		All
1740	DZLA000206	Roller, Separation	PM	All
1741	DZJM000416	Bushing, Torque Limiter	PM	All
1742	DZKQ000031	Spring, Torque Limiter	PM	All
1746	DZJM000414	Gear, Pre-Feed Roller		All
1747	DZKN000184	Spring, Separation Roller		All



Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1957	DZFP001713	Harness, EXT (i-ADF) (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000895	Harness, EXT (i-ADF) (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
24	XYN4+F8FJ	Screw		All
	XYN4+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
5M	XYN3+F4FJ	Screw		All
	XYN3+F4	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
5Y	XUC4FJ	E-Ring		All
	XUC4	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
5Z	XUC6FJ	E-Ring		All
	XUC6	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
H7	FFPJ0041B	Snap Ring		All
M2	DZPA000064	Thumb Screw		All
P2	XTB3+12JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+12J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1785	DZJM000491	Film, Reversing Guide 1		All
1786	DZKN000203	Spring, Hinge (Silver, i-ADF)		All
1787	DZGA000008	Clutch		All
1788	DZGA000007	Clutch		All
1789	DZJM000888	Film		All
1790	DZHP003955	Assembly, Torque Limiter		All
744	DZPG000001	Pin		All
1008	DZLM000109	Bushing, P3.5L5		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1417	DZPK000017	Washer, Polyethylene		All
1621	DZJL000115	Bushing		All
1622	DZJA000724	Hinge, Arm		All
1623	DZJA000727	Plate, Reinforcement		All
1624	DZKG000124	Shaft, P6		All
1627	DZLA000080	Roller, Pinch		All
1655	DZJA000730	Bracket, ADF Mounting		All
1656	DZMC000713	Cover, Hinge		All
1657	DZJA000726	Stopper, Hinge		All
1658	DZJM000449	Film, Hinge		All
1664	DZJA000725	Base, Left Hinge (A)		All
1833	DZMG000018	Latch		All
1855	DZGT000007	Brush, Antistatic		All
1951	DZFP001705	Harness, AMT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001536	Harness, AMT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1953	DZFP001710	Harness, CLT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000891	Harness, CLT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1956	DZFP001712	Harness, APNT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000906	Harness, APNT (For DP-2310/3010)		All





## 5.18. Inverting ADF (3/3)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1852	DZJA000691	Bracket, Inverting Guide Rear		All
1853	DZLA000210	Roller, Inverting Feed		All
1854	DZMA002339	Cover, ADF Exit		All
1855	DZGT000007	Brush, Antistatic		All
1856	DZJM000424	Guide, Inverting 2		All
1857	DZJM000425	Guide, Duplex 2		All
1858	DZJM000423	Guide, Inverting 1		All
1859	DZKN000186	Spring, Duplex 2 Guide		All
1860	DZJM000426	Lever, Duplex 2 Guide		All
1861	DZJM000427	Guide, Upper Feed		All
1862	DZJA000688	Guide, Skew		All
1863	DZKG000112	Shaft, Drive Pinch		All
1864	DZKP000207	Plate Spring, Drive		All
1866	DZJF000409	Guide, Sub Top		All
1867	DZJM000479	Film, Guide		PU
1872	DZLA000207	Roller, Drive		All
1873	DZJM001230	Guide, Lower Feed		All
1875	DZKP000203	Plate Spring, Discharge 1		All
1876	DZJA000678	Plate, Adjustment 2		All
1877	DZKP000201	Plate Spring, Pinch 1		All
1878	DZJM000406	Guide, Inverting Feed		All
1879	DZKG000110	Shaft, Pinch 2		All
1880	DZJM000476	Sponge		All
1881	DZKG000051	Spring, B1 Sensor		All
1882	DZJM000496	Film, Guide A		PU
	DZJM001284			Other
1884	DZJM001276	Sheet, Guide 1		All
1885	DZJM001277	Sheet, Guide 2		All
1886	DZJL000380	Plate, Heat Sink 1		All
1887	DZJM001283	Sheet, Guide B		All
1888	DZJM001288	Sheet, AL		All
1889	PJMD00029Z	Plate, Heat Sink 2		All
1890	DZJK000046	Clamp		All
969	DZGA000017	Clutch		All
1008	DZLM000109	Bushing, P3.5L5		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1801	DZGG000046	Motor, ADF		All
1802	DZJA000695	Bracket, Gear		All
1804	DZKG000113	Shaft		All
1805	DZLF000331	Gear, E26S35 Drive		All
1806	DZLF000283	Gear, E29		All
1807	DZLF000333	Gear, E21E27		All
1808	DZLF000335	Gear, D24E18		All
1809	DZLF000008	Gear, D16		All
1810	DZLF000191	Gear, D24		All
1811	DZJA000692	Bracket, Motor		All
1812	DZLB000013	Pulley		All
1814	DZLK000013	Belt, Timing		All
1815	DZJA000698	Bracket, Pulley		All
1816	DZKG000114	Shaft 1, Drive		All
1817	DZKG000115	Shaft 2, Drive		All
1819	DZLF000334	Gear, E21 Drive		All
1820	DZLF000332	Gear, E18 Drive		All
1830	DZJA000675	Bracket, Actuator		All
1831	DZMA002329	Cover, ADF		All
1832	DZKN000126	Spring, Gear		All
1833	DZMG000018	Latch		All
1834	DZJA000681	Bracket, Rear ADF Cover		All
1835	DZJA000680	Bracket, Front ADF Cover		All
1836	DZHC000102	Actuator 1		All
1837	DZKG000108	Shaft, Pinch Roller		All
1838	DZLA000211	Roller, Pinch		All
1839	DZKP000204	Plate Spring 2, Discharge		All
1840	DZJA000677	Plate 1, Adjustment		All
1841	DZHC000103	Actuator 2		All
1842	DZJM000407	Cover, Sub ADF		All
1843	DZKP000200	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller		All
1849	DZKP000205	Holder, Pinch Roller		All
1850	DZKP000206	Plate Spring, Ground		All
1851	DZJA000690	Bracket, Inverting Guide Front		All

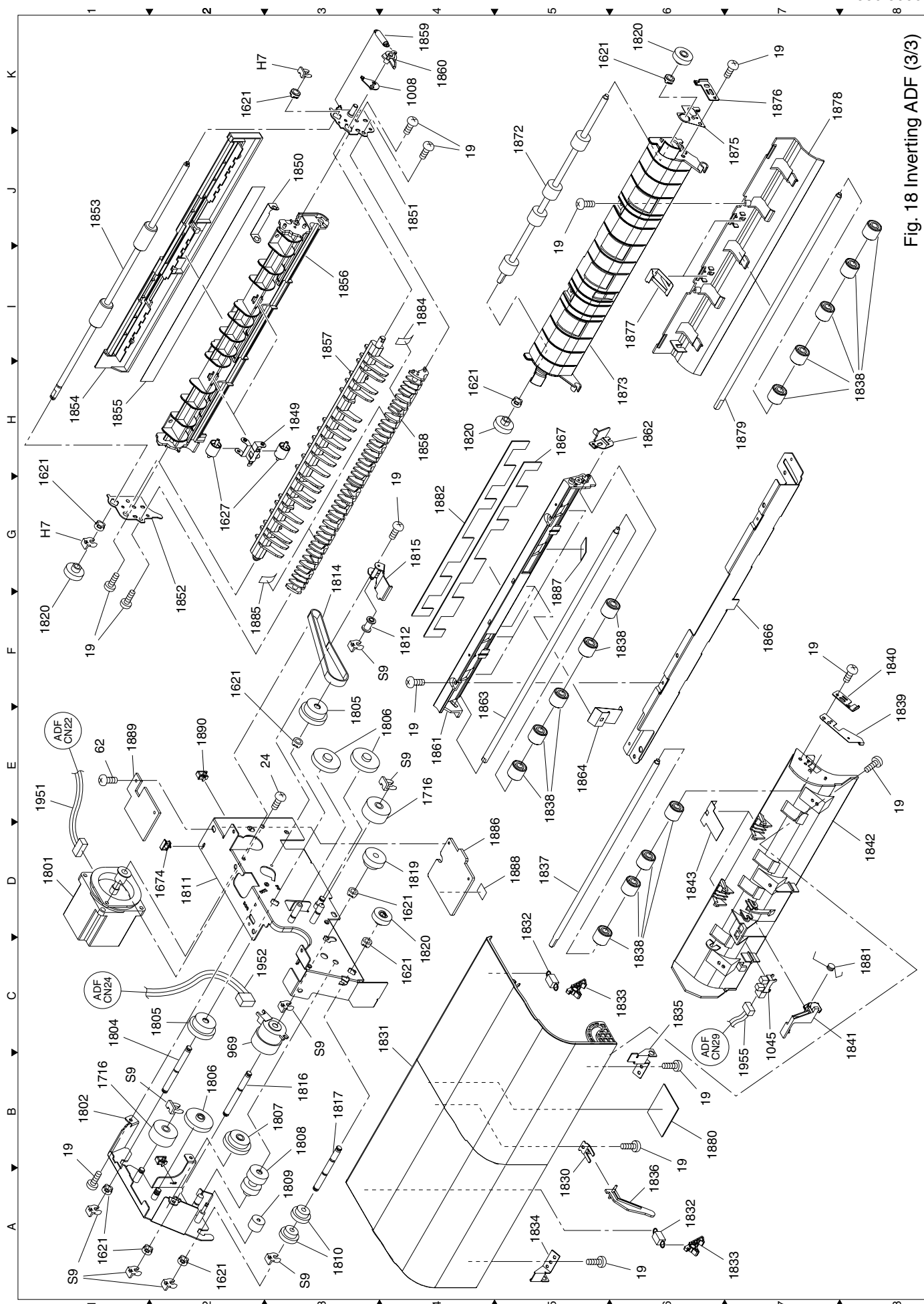


Fig. 18 Inverting ADF (3/3)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1621	DZJL000115	Bushing		All
1627	DZLA000080	Roller, Pinch		All
1674	DZJK000045	Clamp		All
1716	DZLF000036	Gear, E25		All
1951	DZFP001705	Harness, AMT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001536	Harness, AMT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1952	DZFP001672	Harness, DC 3 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001437	Harness, DC 3 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1955	DZFP001674	Harness, BLS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001439	Harness, BLS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
24	XYN4+F8FJ	Screw		All
	XYN4+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
62	XTB3+6JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+6J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
H7	FFPJ0041B	Snap Ring		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All

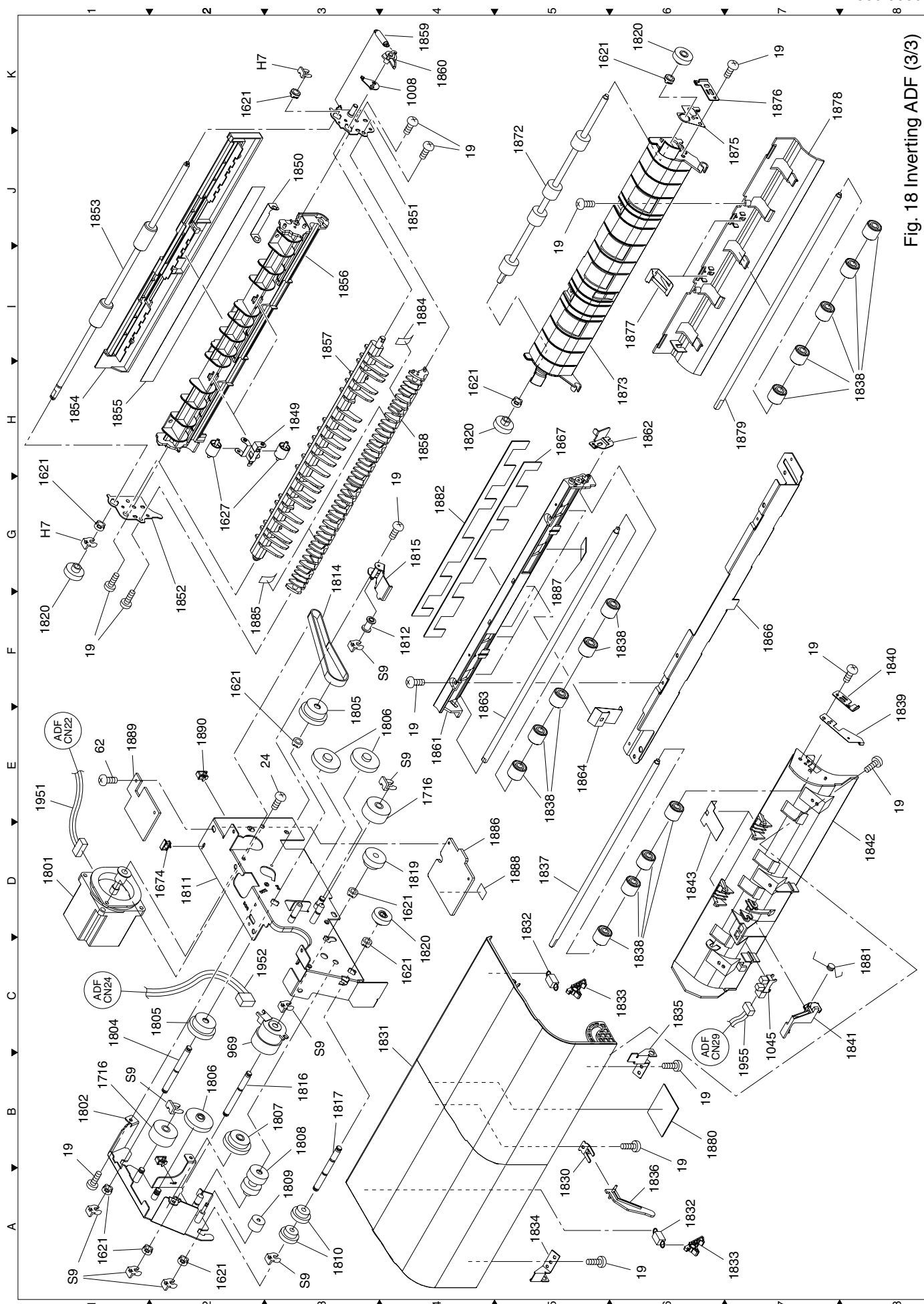


Fig. 18 Inverting ADF (3/3)

## 5.19. PC Boards / Harnesses

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1905	DZEC102175	PC Board, DC (PbF)	RTL All	All
1906	DZEC102176	PC Board, DCB (PbF)	RTL All	All
1907	DZEC102303	PC Board, ADF (ADF) (PbF)	RTL All	All
	DZEC101648	PC Board, ADF (i-ADF) (PbF)	RTL All	All
	DZEC103336	PC Board, PNL1 (For DP-2330/3030) (PbF)	RTL PU	PU
	DZEC102868			PU
	DZEC102940			PM
	DZEC102943			PX
	DZEC103026			PT
1908	DZEC103027			PK
	DZEC103039			PP
	DZEC103054	PC Board, PNL1 (For DP-2310/3010) (PbF)	RTL PL	PL
	DZEC103057			PS
	DZEC103084			PR
	DZEC103087			PH
	DZEC102870			Other
1909	DZEC102823	PC Board, NFL (PbF)	RTL	PU, PT
	DZEC102824			Other
1910	DZEA000080	LVPS		PU, PT
	DZEA000081			Other
1911	EUKMBN873HA	HVPS		All
1912	ETXDN282A4AB	LVPS, Optional		PU, PT
	ETXDN282E4AB			Other
1913	DZEC101946	PC Board, CST2 (PbF)	RTL All	All
1914	DZEC102749	PC Board, CST3 (PbF)	RTL All	All
	DZEC103222	PC Board, MJR (For DP-2330/3030) (PbF) (Refer to Sect 1.1)	RTL AU, YY	AU, YY
1915	DZEC102441			AU, YY
	DZEC102447	PC Board, MJR (For DP-2310/3010) (PbF) (Refer to Sect 1.1)	RTL	AA, AB, AG, AH, AJ, AL, AM, AP, AR, AV, EE, EN, YG, YX
	DZEC102518			Other

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
	DZEE000118	PC Board, SC (For DP-2330) (PbF)	RTL PU	PU
	DZEE000119	PC Board, SC (For DP-3030) (PbF)	RTL PU	PU
	DZEE000084			PU
	DZEE000087			PM
	DZEE000088			PF
	DZEE000089			PG
	DZEE000090			PT
	DZEE000091			PK
	DZEE000092	PC Board, SC (For DP-2310) (PbF)	RTL PX	PX
	DZEE000103			PP
	DZEE000105			PL
	DZEE000107			PS
	DZEE000111			PR
	DZEE000113			PH
	DZEE000085			Other
1901	DZEE000094			PU
	DZEE000097			PM
	DZEE000098			PF
	DZEE000099			PG
	DZEE000100			PT
	DZEE000101			PK
	DZEE000093	PC Board, SC (For DP-3010) (PbF)	RTL PX	PX
	DZEE000102			PP
	DZEE000104			PL
	DZEE000106			PS
	DZEE000110			PR
	DZEE000112			PH
	DZEE000095			Other
1902	DZEC103306	PC Board, SPC (For DP-2330/3030) (PbF)	RTL All	All
	DZEC102866	PC Board, SPC (For DP-2310/3010) (PbF)	RTL All	All
1903	DZEC102748	PC Board, SDR (PbF)	RTL All	All
1904	DZEC102128	PC Board, ACD (PbF)	RTL	PU, PT
	DZEC102879			Other

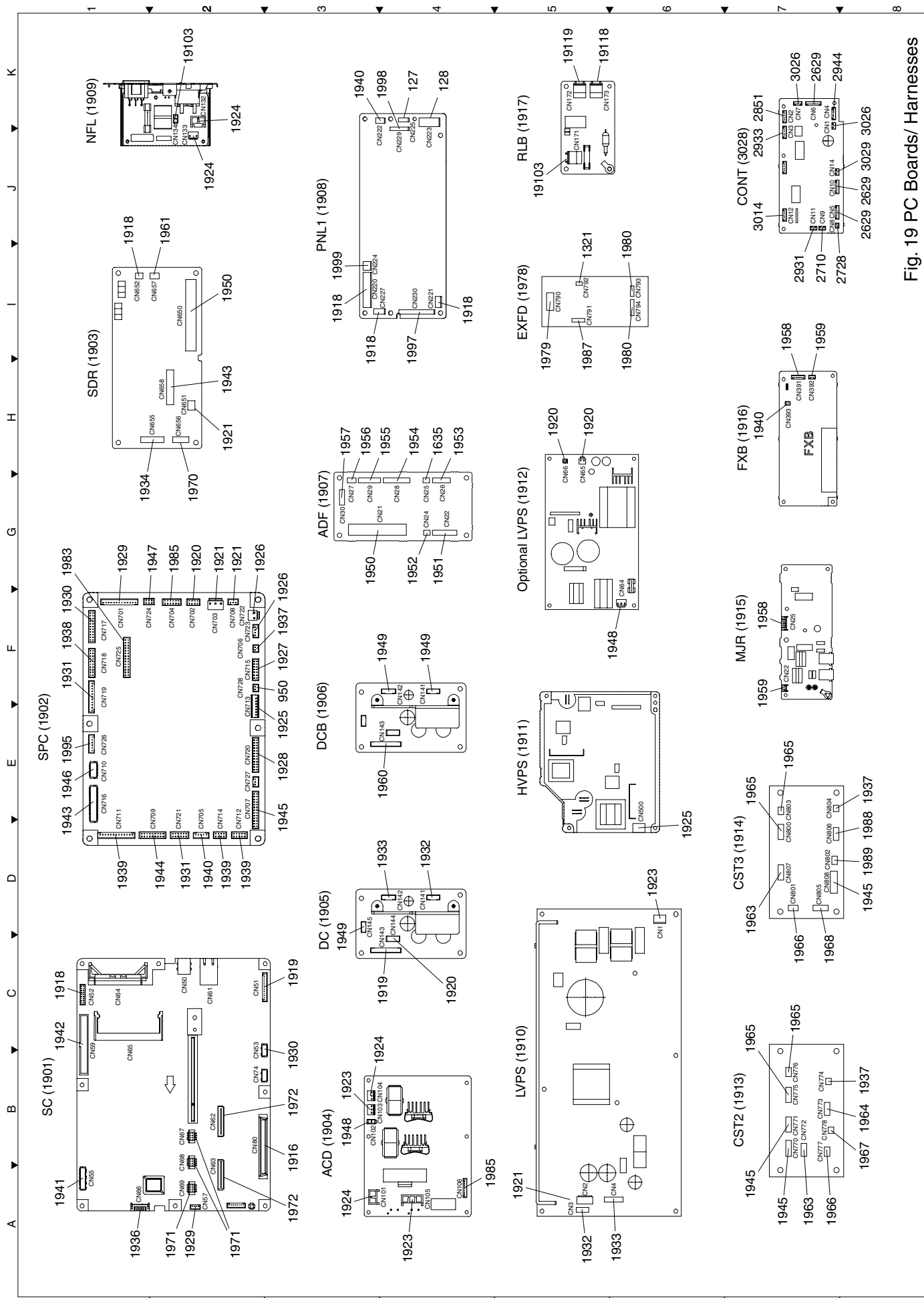


Fig. 19 PC Boards/ Harnesses

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1926	DZFP001738	Harness, MT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001426	Harness, MT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1927	DZFP001667	Harness, CL (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001428	Harness, CL (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1928	DZFP001739	Harness, BMT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001429	Harness, BMT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1929	DZFP001692	Harness, LSU (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001517	Harness, LSU (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1930	DZFP001670	Harness, SC1F (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	PJJRC2585Z			Other
1931	DZFP001433	Harness, SC1F (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZFP001676	Harness, THRC (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1932	DZFP001444	Harness, THRC (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZFP001792	Harness, DC31 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1933	DZFP001113	Harness, DC31 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZFP001793	Harness, DC32 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1934	DZFP001114	Harness, DC32 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZFP001699	Harness, SCMT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1934	DZFP001527	Harness, SCMT (For DP-2310/3010)		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1916	DZEC103116	PC Board, FXB (For DP-2330/3030) (PbF)	RTL	PU
	DZEC102345	PC Board, FXB (For DP-2310/3010) (PbF)	RTL	PU
	DZEC102722			Other
1917	DZEC102887	PC Board, RLB		All
1918	DZFP001658	Harness, PNL (For DP-2330)		PU
	DZFP001695			Other
	DZFP001728	Harness, PNL (For DP-3030)		PU
	DZFP001748			Other
	DZFP001411	Harness, PNL (For DP-2310)		PU, PT
	DZFP001521			Other
1919	DZFP001403	Harness, PNL (For DP-3010)		PU, PT
	DZFP001520			Other
	DZFP001656	Harness, SC (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	DZFP001698			Other
1920	DZFP001404	Harness, SC (For DP-2310/3010)		PU, PT
	DZFP001525			Other
	DZFP001657	Harness, SPC (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1921	DZFP001405	Harness, SPC (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZFP001729	Harness, DNG (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1923	DZFP001406	Harness, DNG (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZFP001732	Harness, HT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1924	DZFP001409	Harness, HT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZFP001733	Harness, AC (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1925	DZFP001412	Harness, AC (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZFP001663	Harness, HVP (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001423	Harness, HVP (For DP-2310/3010)		All



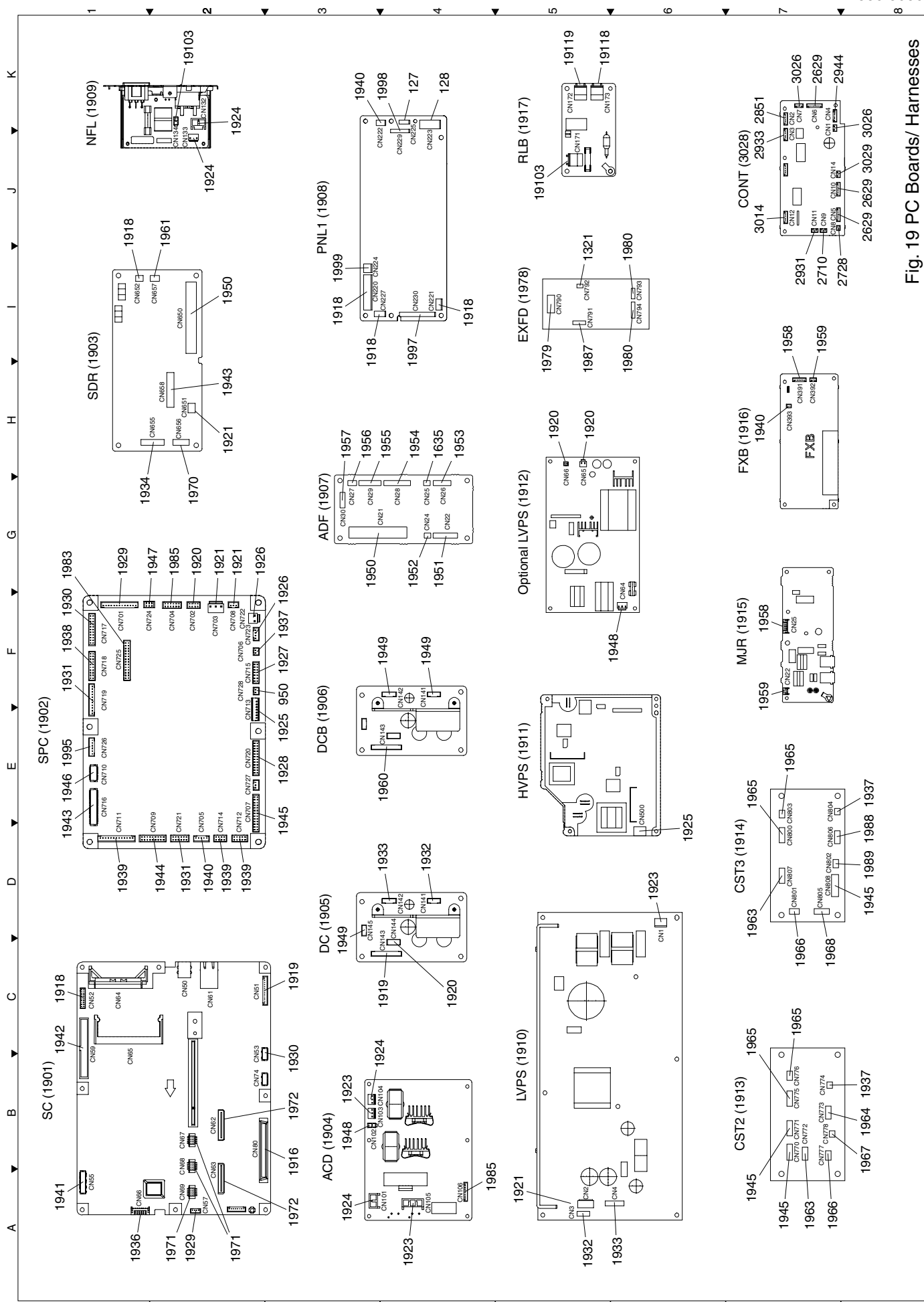


Fig. 19 PC Boards/ Harnesses

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1945	DZFP001680	Harness, CST2 (For DP-2330/3030) (For 4nd Paper Feed Module)		All
	DZFP001697	Harness, CST2 (For DP-2330/3030) (For 2th Paper Feed Modul)		PU
	DZFP001455	Harness, CST2 (For DP-2310/3010) (For 4nd Paper Feed Module)		All
	DZFP001524	Harness, CST2 (For DP-2310/3010) (For 2th Paper Feed Module)		PU
1946	DZFP001735	Harness, MBS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001418	Harness, MBS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1947	DZFP001727	Harness, FNS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001448	Harness, FNS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1948	DZFP001730	Harness, LVS2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001407	Harness, LVS2 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1949	DZFP001687	Harness, DC12 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001468	Harness, DC12 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1950	DZFP001709	Harness, ADF (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000888	Harness, ADF (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1951	DZFP001705	Harness, AMT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001536	Harness, AMT (For DP-2310/3010)		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1936	DZFP001685	Harness, CSS (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	PJJRC2584Z			Other
	DZFP001464	Harness, CSS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1937	DZFP001895	Harness, QPM (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001366	Harness, QPM (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1938	DZFP001678	Harness, EXFC (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001453	Harness, EXFC (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1939	DZFP001675	Harness, DUXC (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001440	Harness, DUXC (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1940	DZFP001743	Harness, SW3C (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001449	Harness, SW3C (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1941	DZFP001741	Harness, CCD (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001436	Harness, CCD (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1942	DZFP001499	Harness, HD		PU
	DZFP001526			Other
1943	DZFP001740	Harness, SDR (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001434	Harness, SDR (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1944	DZFP001668	Harness, FM (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001430	Harness, FM (For DP-2310/3010)		All

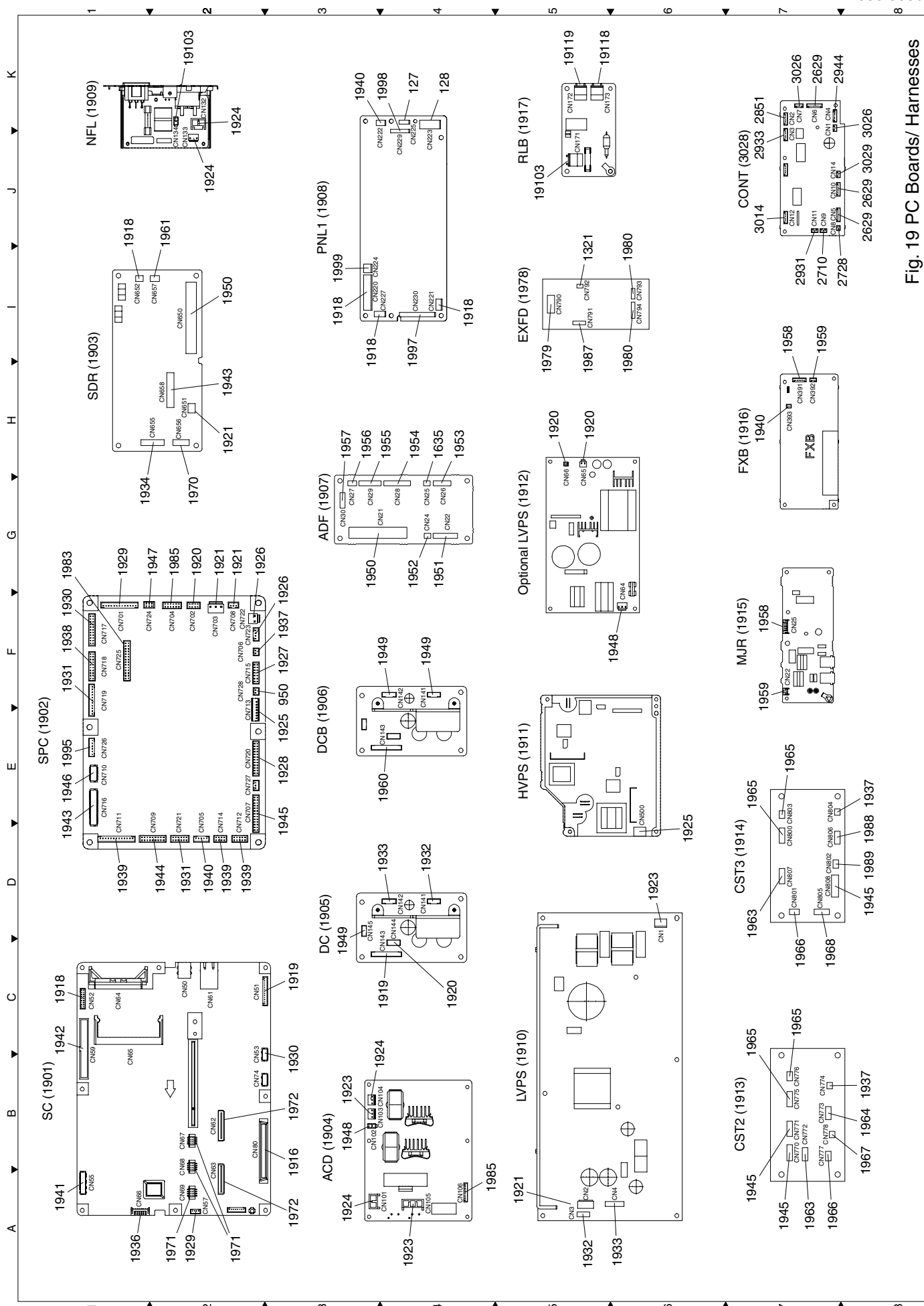


Fig. 19 PC Boards/ Harnesses

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1959	DZFP001686	Harness, LIN (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	DZFP001694			Other
	DZFP001465	Harness, LIN (For DP-2310/3010)		PU
	DZFP001519			Other
1960	DZFP001746	Harness, HDD2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001467	Harness, HDD2 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1961	DZFP001671	Harness, OPS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001435	Harness, OPS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZFP001679	Harness, CST3 (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
1963	FJJRC2586Z			Other
	DZFP001454	Harness, CST3 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1964	DZFP001681	Harness, CL2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001456	Harness, CL2 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1965	DZFP001689	Harness, SNS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001497	Harness, SNS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1966	DZFP001717	Harness, Paper Tray Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000863	Harness, Paper Tray Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1967	DZFP001700	Harness, JDR 2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001528	Harness, JDR 2 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1968	DZFP001677	Harness, OQM (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001447	Harness, OQM (For DP-2310/3010)		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1952	DZFP001672	Harness, DC 3 (For DP-2330/3030) (For i-ADF only)		All
	DZFP001437	Harness, DC 3 (For DP-2310/3010) (For i-ADF only)		All
1953	DZFP001710	Harness, CLT (For DP-2330/3030) (For i-ADF only)		All
	DZFP000891	Harness, CLT (For DP-2310/3010) (For i-ADF only)		All
	DZFP001725	Harness, SNS (For DP-2330/3030)		PK
1954	DZFP001711			Except PK
	DZFP000912	Harness, SNS (For DP-2310/3010)		PH, PK, PT
	DZFP000892			Other
1955	DZFP001674	Harness, BLS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001439	Harness, BLS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1956	DZFP001712	Harness, APNT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000906	Harness, APNT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1957	DZFP001907	Harness, EXT (ADF) (For ADF)		All
	DZFP001713	Harness, EXT (i-ADF) (For i-ADF)		All
	DZFP000894	Harness, EXT (ADF) (For ADF)		All
1958	DZFP001684	Harness, MJR (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	DZFP001693			Other
	DZFP001461	Harness, MJR (For DP-2310/3010)		PU
	DZFP001518			Other

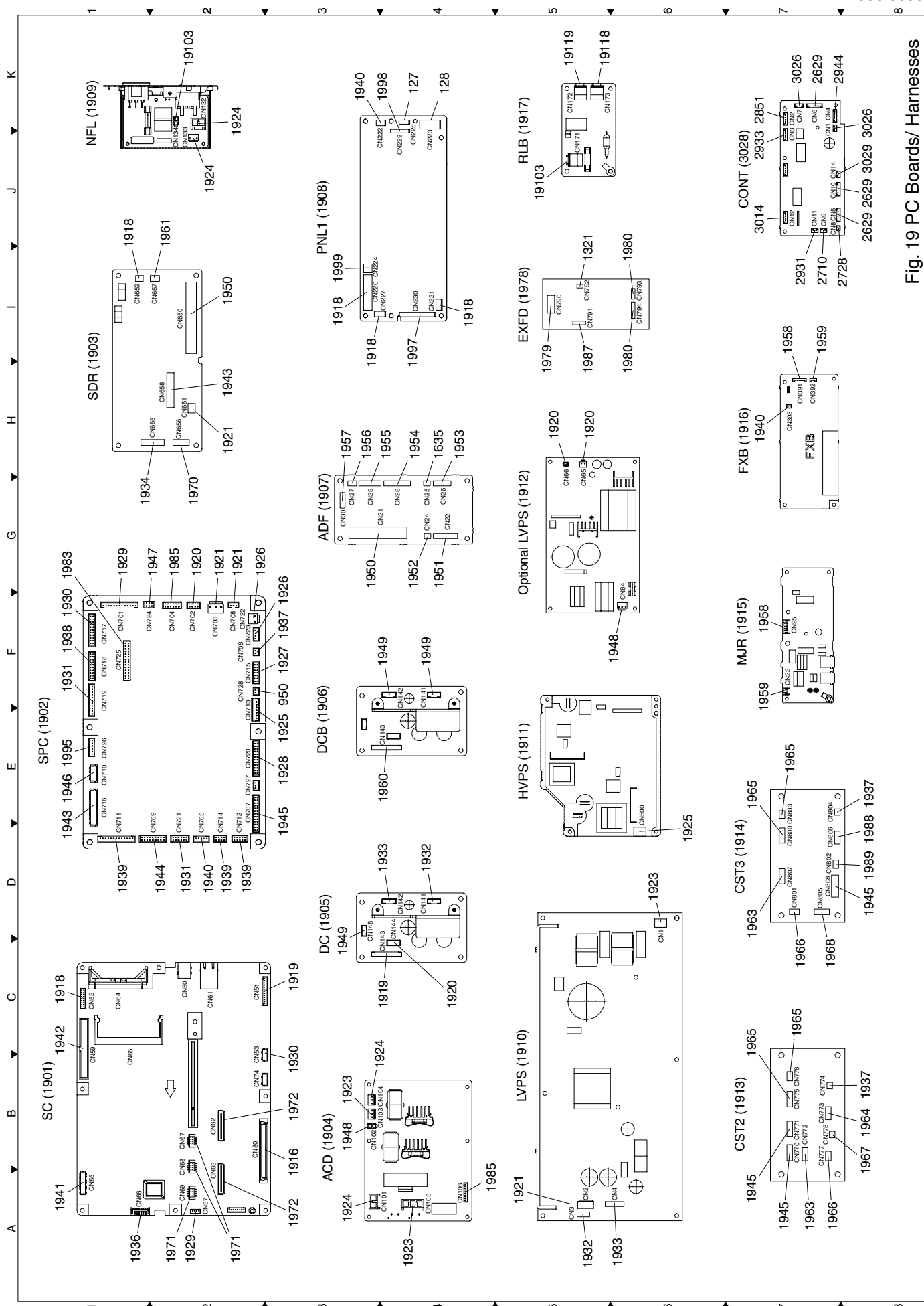


Fig. 19 PC Boards/ Harnesses

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
19103	DZFP001688	Harness, RLB (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001469	Harness, RLB (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19118	DZFP001708	Harness, HT2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000896	Harness, HT2 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19119	DZFP001707	Harness, HT4 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001538	Harness, HT4 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
127	DZTE000044	Touch Panel		All
128	DZDA000041	LCD Module		All
950	DZGA000009	Clutch, OPC		All
1321	DZGB000026	Solenoid		All
1635	DZHP003774	Solenoid, Stamp		All
2629	PF4124K603	Assembly, Harness		All
2710	PF4102K222	Solenoid, Paper Detection		All
2728	PF4102P513	Solenoid, Paddle		All
2851	PF4102K212	Harness, Top Cover Sensor		All
2931	PF4102K221	Motor, Set		All
2933	PF4102K213	Harness, Paper Exit Sensor		All
2944	PF4102K211	Harness, SW		All
3014	PF4115K220	Motor, Drive		All
3026	PF4124K600	Harness, Interface		All
3028	PF4124K502	PC Board, CONT		All
3029	PF4124K602	Harness, Drive Motor		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1970	DZFP001386	Harness, SDR-INV (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000903	Harness, SDR-INV (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1971		Hardware Key (Available as a Sales Item)		All
1972	DZEC102137	PC Board, FRM 8 (PbF)		All
1977	DZFP001501	Harness, HT2		All
1978	DZEC101608	PC Board, EXFD (PbF)	RTL	All
1979	DZFP001718	Harness, EXFD 2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001001	Harness, EXFD 2 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1980	DZFP001719	Harness, EXFD SEN (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001002	Harness, EXFD SEN (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1983	PF4117P003	PC Board, IPC		All
1985	DZFP001749	Harness, ACD (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001522	Harness, ACD (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1987	DZFP001747	Harness, EXM (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001473	Harness, EXM (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1988	DZFP001702	Harness, CL2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001530	Harness, CL2 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1989	DZFP001701	Harness, JDR 3 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001529	Harness, JDR 3 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1995	DZFP000928	Harness, KEY		All
1997	DZFP001541	Harness, PNL1-2		All
1998	DZFP001542	Harness, PNL1-3		All
1999	DZFP001543	Harness, PNL1-INV		All

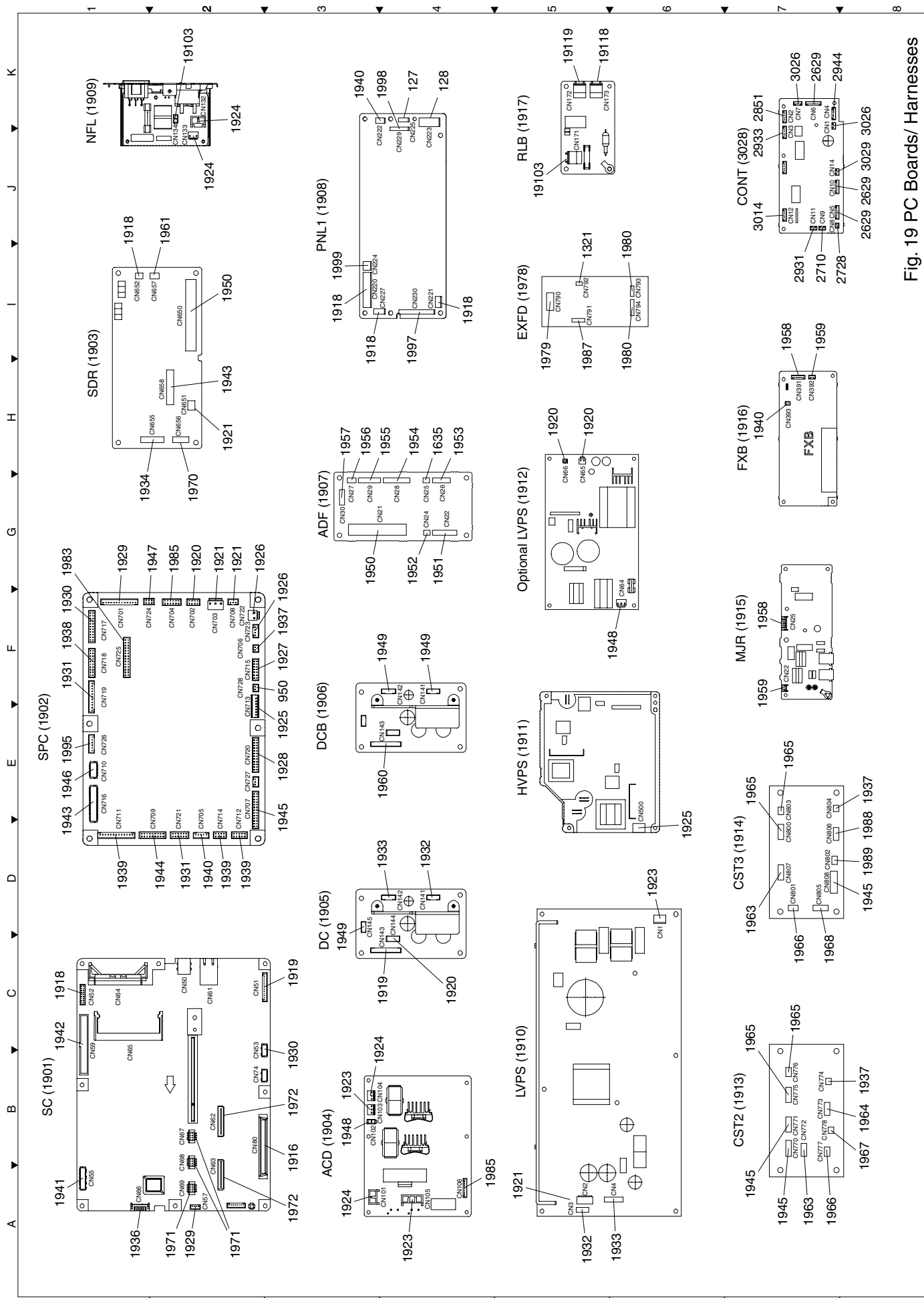


Fig. 19 PC Boards/ Harnesses

## 5.20. Paper Tray

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
4N	XSN3+W8FJ	Screw		All
	XSN3+W8FC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All
S9				

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2001	DZJF000432	Base, Paper Tray		All
2002	DZMC000806	Cover, Tray (1st Paper Tray)		All
	DZMC000808	Cover, Tray (2nd/3rd/4th Paper Tray)		
2003	DZJF000412	Paper Guide, Front		All
2004	DZJF000413	Paper Guide, Rear		All
2005	DZJF000414	Paper Guide, Left		All
2006	DZLA000198	Roller, Paper Tray		All
2007	DZMC000810	Cover, Sub Tray (For 1st Paper Tray) (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZMC000812	Cover, Sub Tray (For 2nd/3rd/4th Paper Tray) (For DP-2310/3010)		
	DZMC000829	Cover, Sub Tray (For 1st Paper Tray) (For DP-2330/3030)		
	DZMC000828	Cover, Sub Tray (For 2nd/3rd/4th Paper Tray) (For DP-2330/3030)		
	DZKM000021	Plate, Bottom		
	DZJL000116	Plate, Lift		
2008	DZJL000116	Plate, Lift		All
2010	DZKG000117	Shaft, Arm		All
2014	DZLF000019	Gear, Guide		All
2015	DZPG000011	Pin, Spring		All
2016	DZKM000027	Pad, Brake		All
2017	DZNK004935	Label		All
2018	DZNK004918	Log, Service Mode		All
2020	DZNE000125	Film, Guide		All
2117	DZNK004940	Label, Tray		PU
	DZNK004942			Except PU, PK, PH, PT
	DZNK005380			PK, PH, PT
23	XYN3+F8FJ	Screw		All
	XYN3+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All



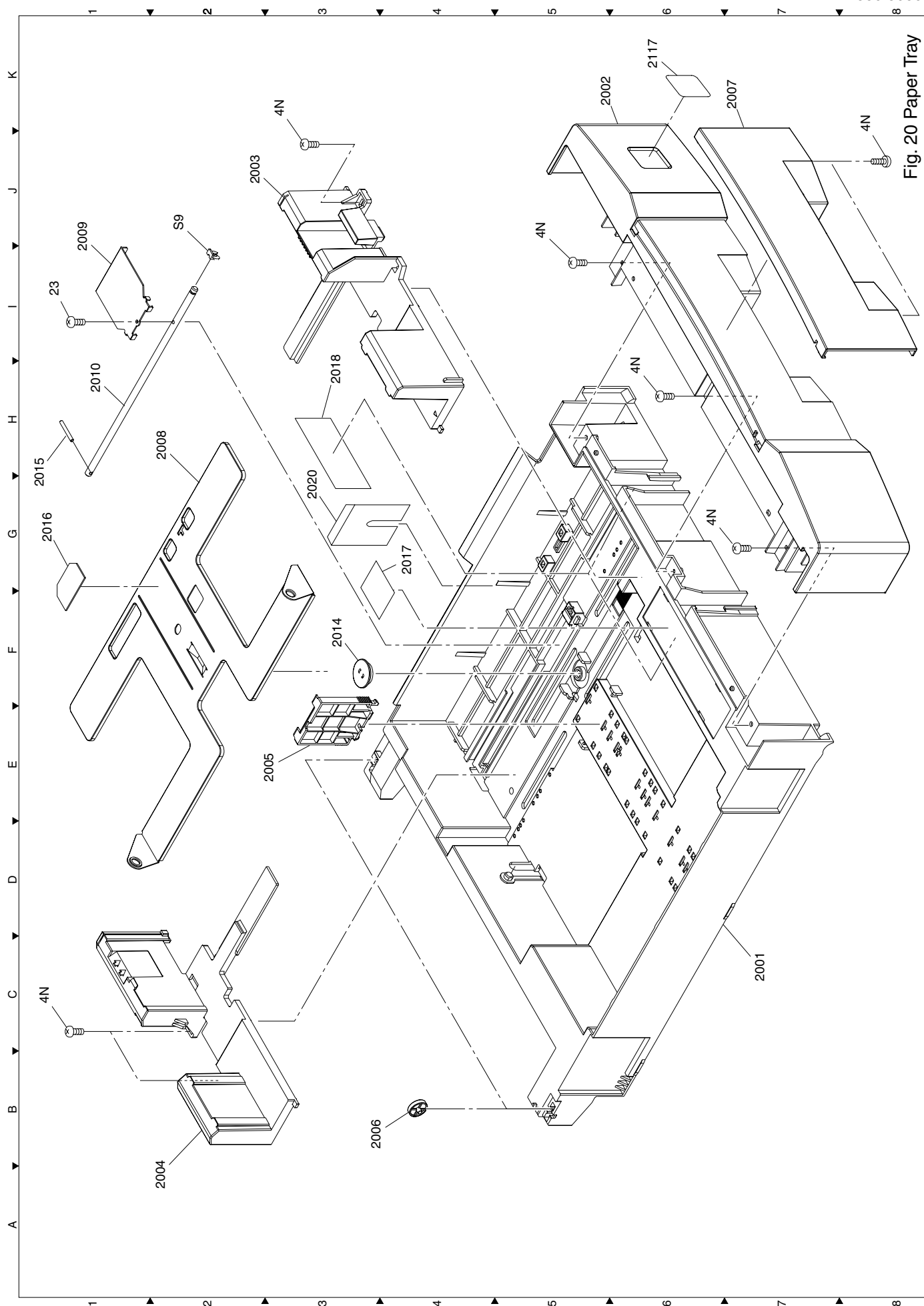


Fig. 20 Paper Tray

## 5.21. Packing and Accesories

### 5.21.1. Packing and Accesories (For PU and DP-3010-PA; with i-ADF Preinstalled)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2104	DZRH000396	Assembly, Cushion		PU
		Assembly, Cushion (For DP-3010)		PA
	DZRH000355	Assembly, Cushion		Except PU
2105	DZRB000866	Carton Bar		PU
		Carton Bar (For DP-3010)		PA
	DZRB000896	Carton Bar		Except PU
2106	DZRH000403	Pad, Protective		All
2107		Carton, Bottom		PU
	DZRB000864	Carton, Bottom (For DP-3010)		PA
	DZRB000900	Carton, Bottom		Except PU
2108		Wood Pallet		PU
	DZRA000029	Wood Pallet (For DP-3010)		PA
2109	DZRA000028	Wood Pallet		Except PU
2111	DZRH000566	Pad		All
2111	DZRH000551	Cushion, Process		All
2112	DZFM000072			PU, PT
	DZFM000031 or	Cord, AC Power		PA
	DZFM000075			
2113	DZHP000237	Stamp		PU
	DZHP000240			Except PU
2114	DZHP000841	CD		PU
	DZHP0008451	(For DP-2310/3010)		Except PU, PK
	DZHP011286	CD		PU
2115	DZHP011455	(For DP-2330/3030)		Except PU
	DZSD001957			PU
	DZSD001958	Operating Instructions (For Copier)		PC
2116	DZSD001959			PA, PB, PE, PL, PP, PS, PY
	DZSM000717	Installation Instructions (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	PJQRC0035Z	Installation Instructions (For DP-2330/3030)		

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2101	DZRB000863	Carton, Top		PU
		Carton, Top (For DP-3010)		PA
	DZRB001099	Carton, Top (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
2102		Pad, Top		PU
	DZRB000865	Pad, Top (For DP-3010)		PA
	DZRB000894	Pad, Top		Except PU
	DZRB001093	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-2330)		PU
	DZRB001091	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-3030)		
	DZRB000884 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-2310)		PU
	DZRB000960	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-2310)		
	DZRB000905 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-2310)		Except PU, PK
	DZRB000961	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-2310)		
2103	DZRB000906 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-2310)		PK
	DZRB000948	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-2310)		
	DZRB000862 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-3010)		PU, PA
	DZRB000959	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-3010)		
	DZRB000895 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-3010)		Except PU, PA, PK
	DZRB000962	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-3010)		
	DZRB000903 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-3010)		PK
	DZRB000942	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-3010)		

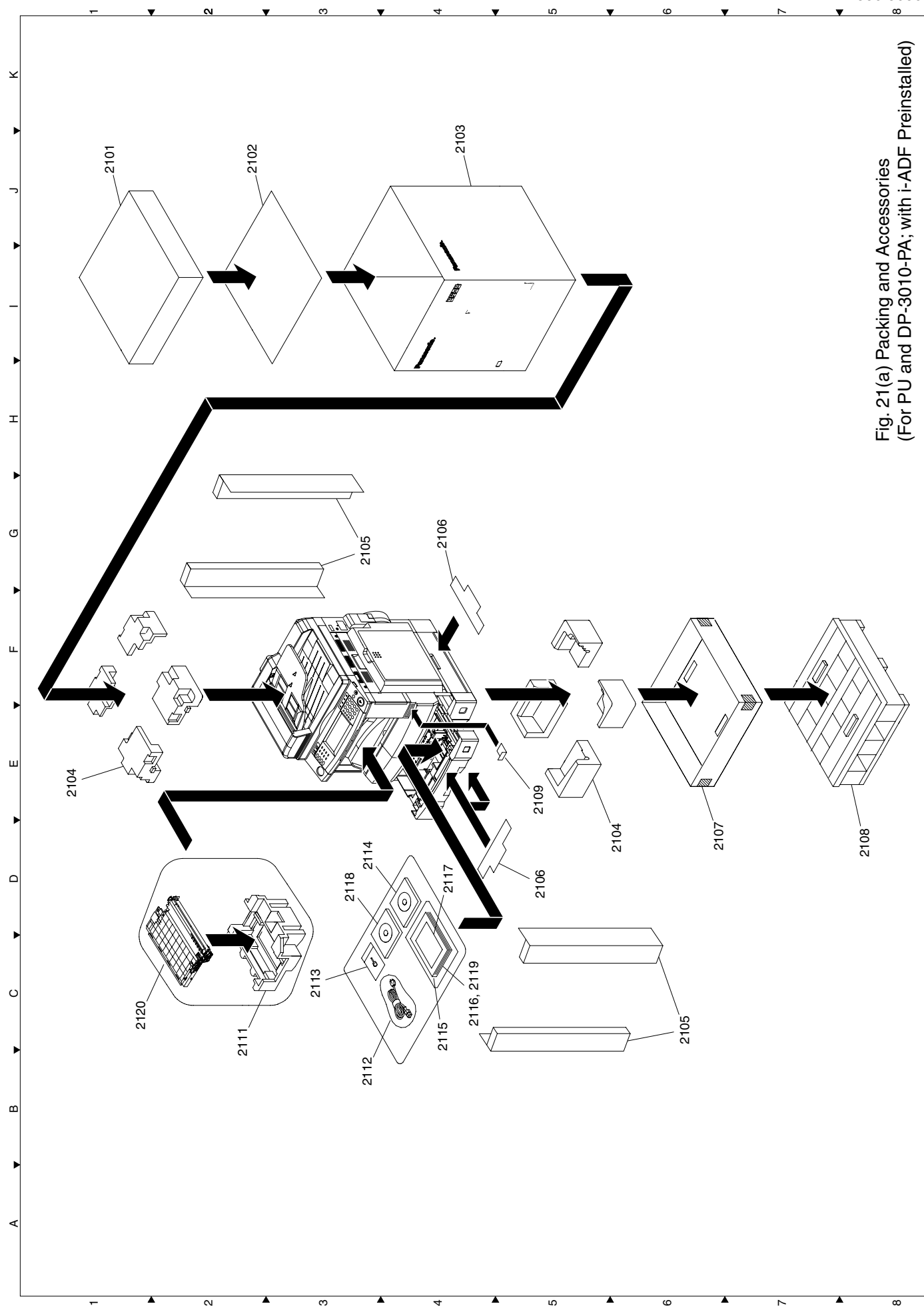


Fig. 21(a) Packing and Accessories  
(For PU and DP-3010-PA; with i-ADF Preinstalled)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2117	DZNK004940	Label, Tray (For DP-2310/3010)		PU
	DZNK004942			Except PU, PK, PH, PT
	DZNK005380			PK, PH, PT
	DZNK005577	Label, Tray (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	DZNK005579			Except PU, PK, PH, PT
2118	PJUXC0044Z	Operating Instructions CD For DP-2330/3030		All
2119	PJQQC0023Z	Quick Guide (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	PJQQC0024Z			PB, PF, PM, PA, PX, PG
2120		Process Unit		All

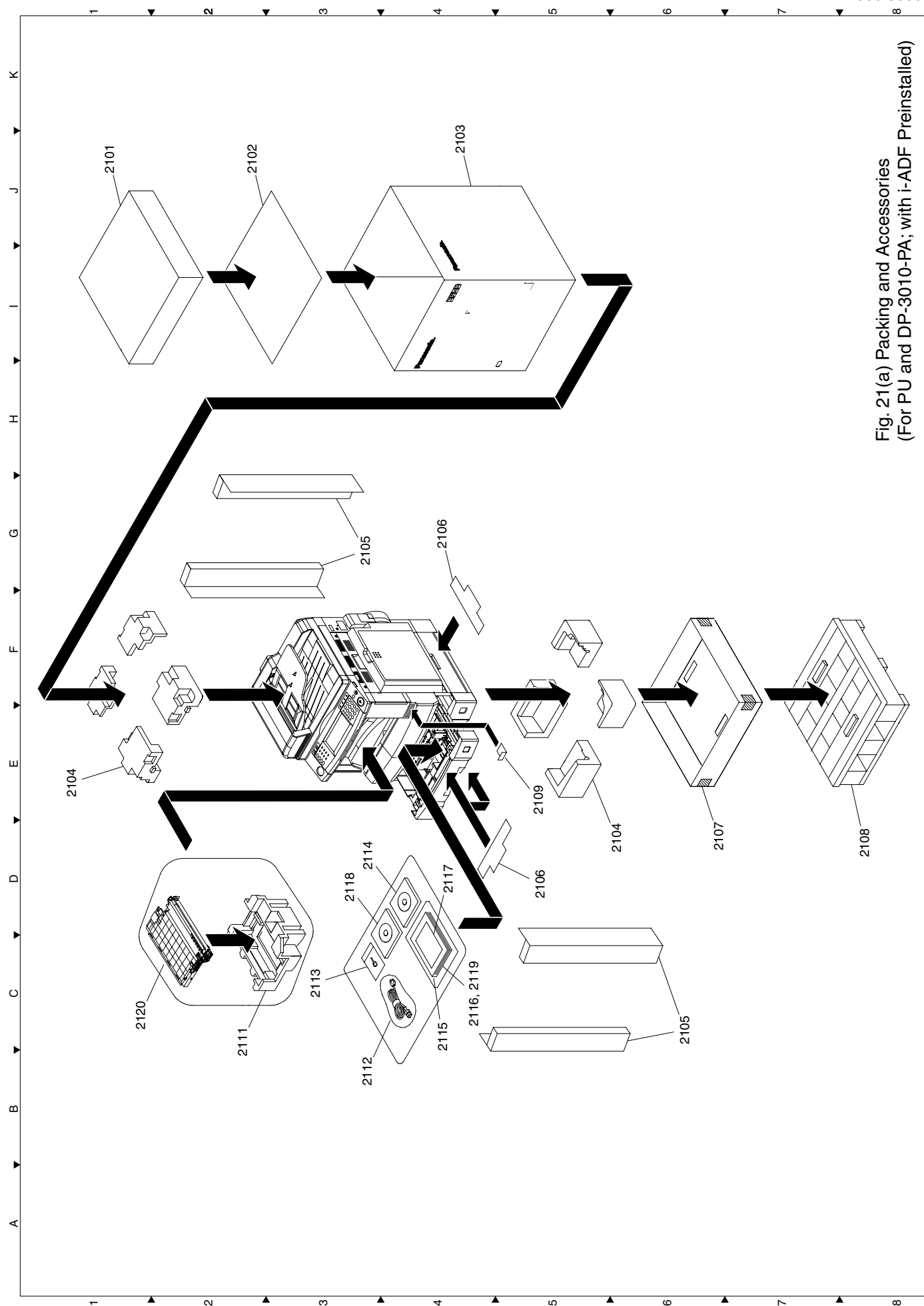


Fig. 21(a) Packing and Accessories  
(For PU and DP-3010-PA; with i-ADF Preinstalled)

## 5.21.2. Packing and Accesories (For Other Destinations)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2104	DZRH000396	Assembly, Cushion		PU
		Assembly, Cushion (For DP-3010)		PA
	DZRH000355	Assembly, Cushion		Except PU
2105	DZRB000866	Carton Bar		PU
		Carton Bar (For DP-3010)		PA
	DZRB000896	Carton Bar		Except PU
2106	DZRH000403	Pad, Protective		All
		Carton, Bottom		PU
	DZRB000864	Carton, Bottom (For DP-3010)		PA
2107	DZRB000900	Carton, Bottom		Except PU
		Wood Pallet		PU
	DZRA000029	Wood Pallet (For DP-3010)		PA
2108	DZRA000028	Wood Pallet		Except PU
	DZRH000566	Pad		All
	DZRH000551	Cushion, Process		All
2112	DZFM000072			PU, PT
	DZFM000031 or	Cord, AC Power		PA
	DZFM000075			
2113	DZHP000237	Stamp		PU
	DZHP000240			Except PU
	DZHP008441			PU
2114	DZHP008451	CD (For DP-2310/3010)		Except PU, PK
		CD		PU
	DZHP011286	CD (For DP-2330/3030)		Except PU
2115	DZSD001957			PU
	DZSD001958	Operating Instructions (For Copier)		PC
	DZSD001959			PA, PB, PE, PL, PP, PS, PY
2116	DZSM000717	Installation Instructions (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	PJQRC0035Z	Installation Instructions (For DP-2330/3030)		

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2101	DZRB000863	Carton, Top		PU
		Carton, Top (For DP-3010)		PA
	DZRB001099	Carton, Top (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
2102	DZRB000865	Pad, Top		PU
		Pad, Top (For DP-3010)		PA
	DZRB000894	Pad, Top		Except PU
	DZRB001093	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-2330)		PU
	DZRB001091	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-3030)		
	DZRB000884 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-2310)		
	DZRB000960	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-2310)		PU
	DZRB000905 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-2310)		
	DZRB000961	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-2310)		
2103	DZRB000906 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-2310)		PU, PA
	DZRB000948	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-2310)		
	DZRB000862 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-3010)		
	DZRB000959	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-3010)		Except PU, PA, PK
	DZRB000895 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-3010)		
	DZRB000962	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-3010)		
	DZRB000903 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-3010)		PK
	DZRB000942	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-3010)		

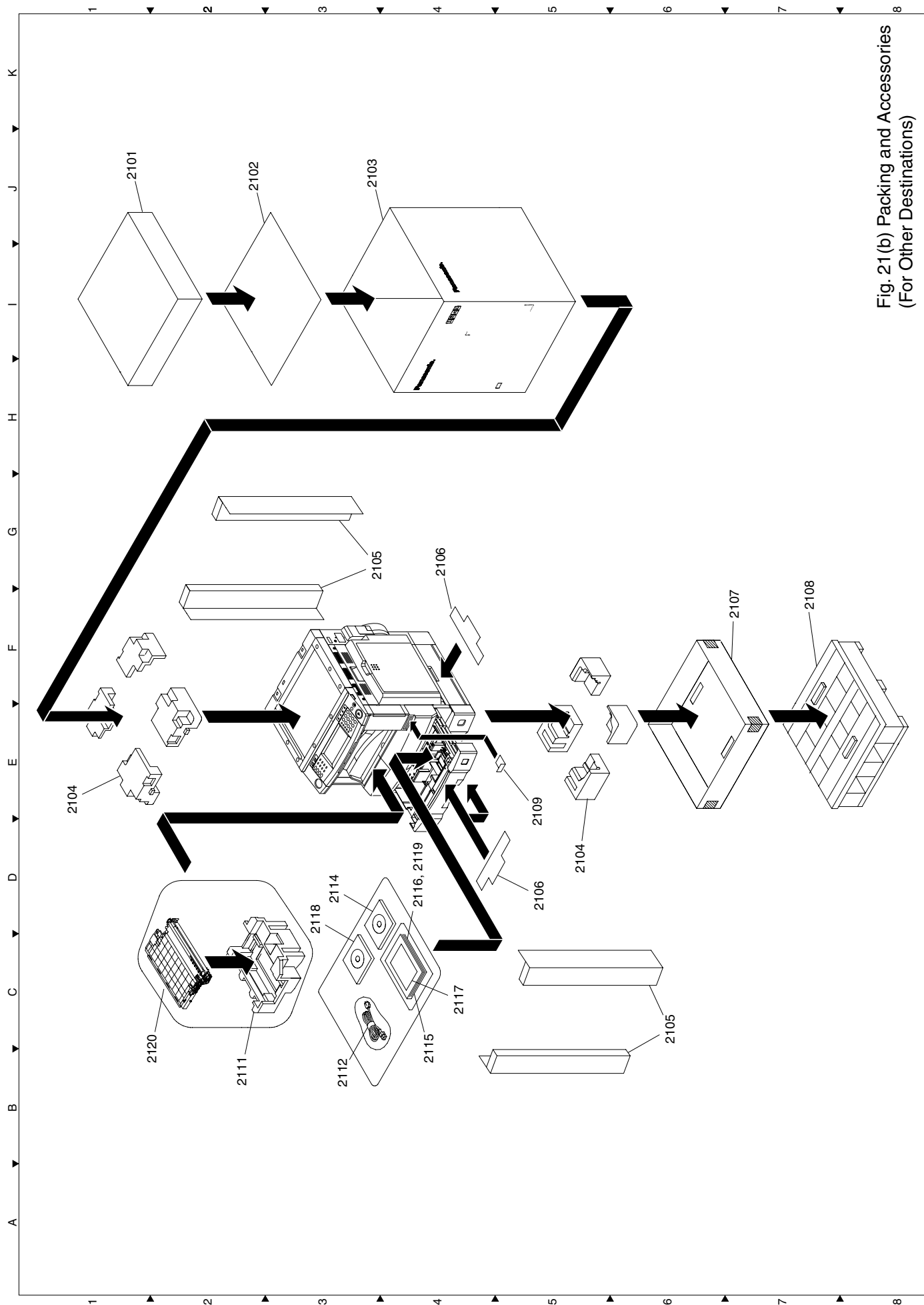


Fig. 21 (b) Packing and Accessories  
(For Other Destinations)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2117	DZNK004940	Label, Tray (For DP-2310/3010)		PU
	DZNK004942			Except PU, PK, PH, PT
	DZNK005380			PK, PH, PT
	DZNK005577	Label, Tray (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	DZNK005579			Except PU, PK, PH, PT
2118	PJJXC0044Z	Operating Instructions CD For DP-2330/3030		All
2119	PJQQC0023Z	Quick Guide (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	PJQQC0024Z			PB, PF, PM, PA, PX, PG
2120		Process Unit		All



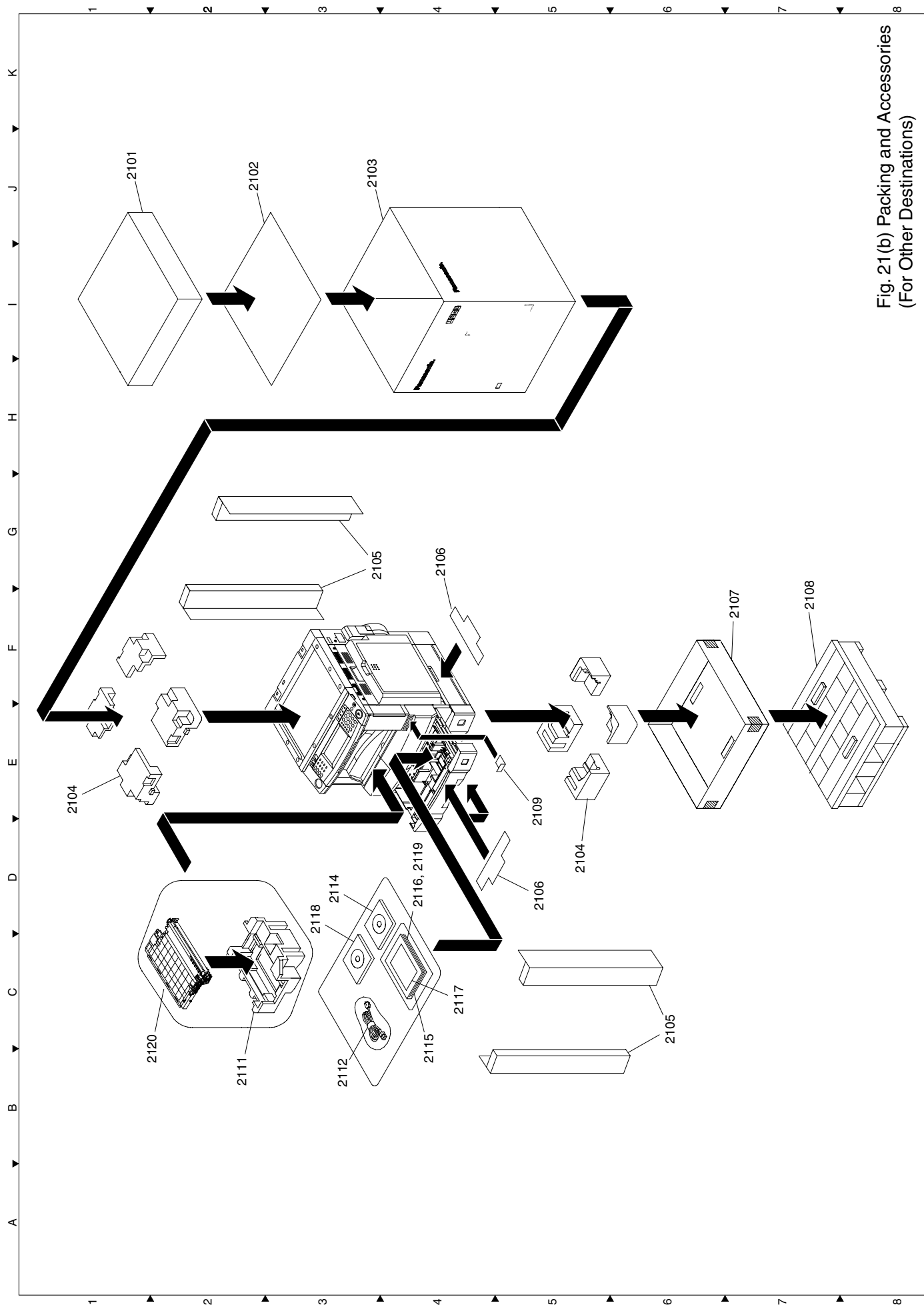


Fig. 21 (b) Packing and Accessories  
(For Other Destinations)

## 5.22. ADF Packing and Accesories

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2201	DZRH000386	Cushion, Cardboard		All
2202	DZRH000341	Assembly, Cushion		All
2203	DZRB000481 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For ADF)		All
	DZRB000956	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For ADF)		
	DZRB000482 or	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For i-ADF)		
	DZRB000955	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For i-ADF)		
2204	DZSM000746	Installation Instruction (For DP-2310/3010)		PH, PK, PT
	DZSM000261			Other
2204	DZSM000846	Installation Instruction (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZJM000428	Pad, Scanning		All
1655	DZJA000730	Bracket, ADF Mounting		All
1656	DZMC000713	Cover, Hinge		All
1657	DZJA000726	Stopper, Hinge		All
2113	DZHP000237	Stamp		PU
	DZHP000240			Other
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
F7	XSN4+W10FN	Screw, Silver		All
M2	DZPA000064	Thumb Screw		All
P2	XTB3+12JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+12J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All



## 5.23. 2nd/4th Paper Feed Module

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1107	DZJL000350	Bracket, Ground		All
1127	DZJF000622	Guide, Paper		All
1128	DZJA000662	Bracket, Paper Feed		All
1129	DZKK000052	Arm, Latch		All
1130	DZJB000175	Base, Reverse		All
1131	DZLM000106	Bushing, P6L10		All
1132	DZLG000009	Clutch, Reverse	PM	All
1133	DZHC000101	Actuator, NP		All
1135	DZLF000322	Clutch, C30 Gear		All
1136	DZLF000323	Gear, C23 Free		All
1137	DZLF000448	Gear, B48 Drive		All
1138	DZLF000321	Gear, B30 Drive		All
1139	DZLF000320	Gear, B37 Free		All
1140	DZJE001104	Guide, Rail		All
1141	DZJB000368	Bracket		All
1142	DZKG000360	Shaft, Feed		All
1143	DZKG000365	Shaft, Reverse		All
1144	DZLA000203	Roller, Paper Feed	PM	All
1145	DZLA000202	Roller, C25 Gear	PM	All
1146	DZHP0008920	Assembly, Reverse Clutch	PM	All
1147	DZKQ000030	Spring, B		All
1148	DZKQ000028	Spring, C		All
1149	DZKN000389	Spring, Roller		All
1150	DZLM000006	Bushing, P6L5		All
1152	FFPXA74H003C	Motor, Lift DC		All
1153	DZJM000440	Stopper, Paper Tray		All
1155	DZKN000227	Spring 1, Ground		All
1173	DZLM000103	Collar		All
1627	DZLA000080	Roller, Pinch		All
1913	DZEC101946	PC Board, CST2 (PbF)	RTL	All
1964	DZFP001681	Harness, CL2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001456	Harness, CL2 (For DP-2310/3010)		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2301	DZJF000418	Paper Guide 2		All
2302	DZJB000182	Base Frame		All
2303	DZJE000270	Cover, Sensor		All
2304	DZHC000107	Actuator 2		All
2305	DZKQ000035	Spring, Actuator		All
2306	DZLA000342	Roller, Intermediate		All
2307	DZMB000014	Cover, Jam Access		All
2308	DZMG000015	Magnet		All
2309	DZKP000084	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller		All
2310	DZJA001308	Bracket, Intermediate		All
2312	DZJE000821	Plate, Protection		All
2313	DZJA001303	Bracket, Drive		All
2316	DZMH000010	Bracket, Front		All
2317	DZMH000011	Bracket, Rear		All
2323	DZMC000705	Cover, Rear 2		All
2324	DZJA000723	Bracket		All
2327	DZNE000101	Sheet, Fees 3		All
2333	DZHA000215	Tube, Shrink		All
413	DZMC000699	Bracket, RD		All
462	FFPKD07791	Bracket, Heater		All
484	DZJM000511	Sheet, Protection		All
485	FFPCP0035	Heater		All
555	DZKN000195	Coil Spring, Arm 2		All
913	DZKK000053	Arm, Gear		All
937	DZLF000342	Gear, E20		All
941	DZLF000354	Gear, E25		All
955	DZLF000430	Gear, E32B18		All
957	DZGA000037	Clutch		All
972	DZLM000052	Bushing, P6L5 Conductive		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1101	DZJB000168	Frame, Paper Tray		All
1103	DZLM000196	Collar, Feed		All
1105	DZGA000038	Clutch		All

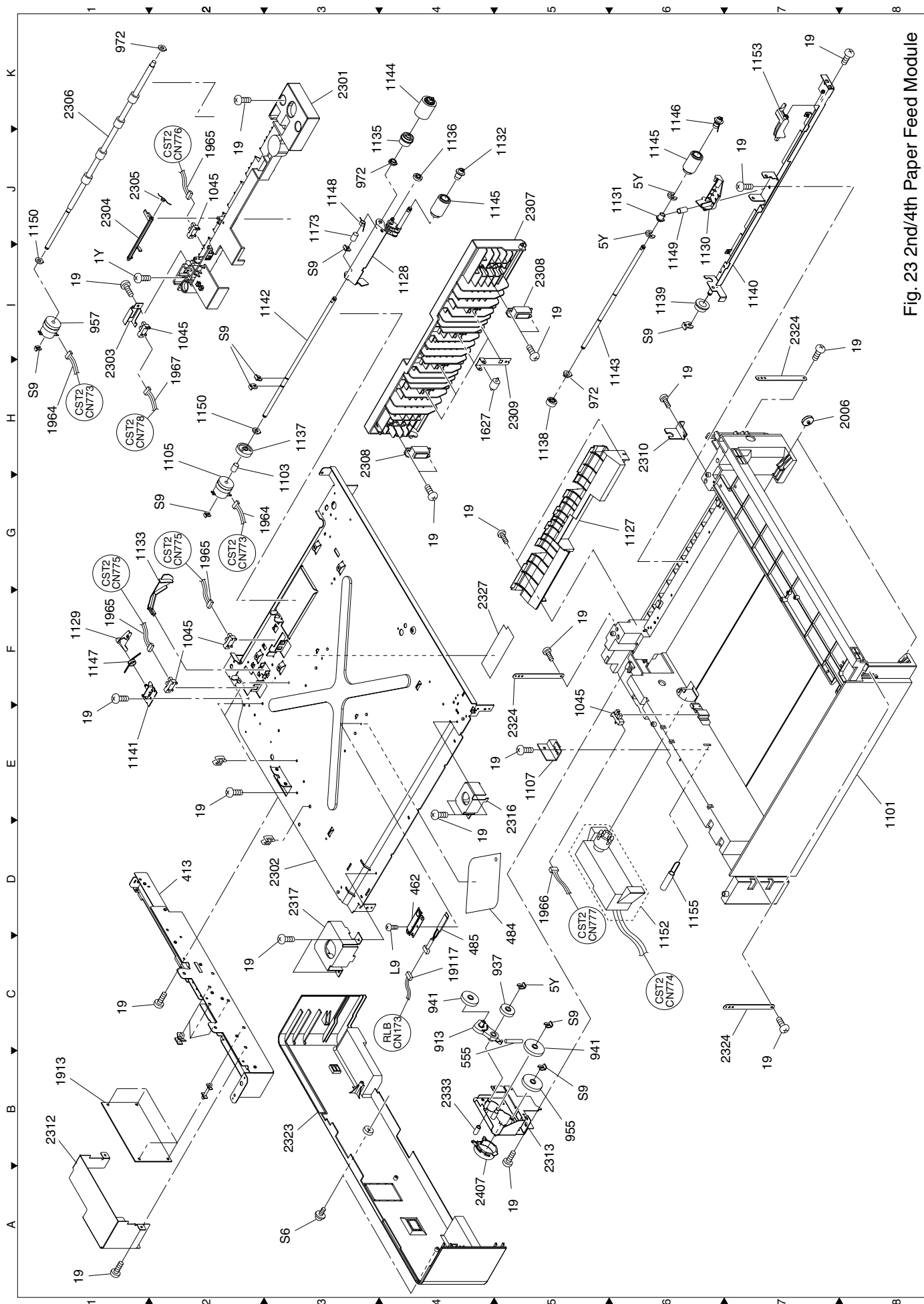


Fig. 23 2nd/4th Paper Feed Module

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1965	DZFP001689	Harness, SNS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001497	Harness, SNS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1966	DZFP001717	Harness, Paper Tray Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000863	Harness, Paper Tray Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1967	DZFP001700	Harness, JDR 2 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001528	Harness, JDR 2 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19117	DZFP001715	Harness, HT5 (For 2nd Paper Feed Module) (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000981	Harness, HT5 (For 2nd Paper Feed Module)		All
	DZFP001716	Harness, HT6 (For 4th Paper Feed Module) (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000982	Harness, HT6 (For 4th Paper Feed Module)		All
2006	DZLA000198	Roller, Paper Tray		All
2407	DZJC000338	Holder, Clutch		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
1Y	XTB3+10JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+10J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
5Y	XUC4FJ	E-Ring		All
	XUC4	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
L9	XTB3+4FFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+4F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
S6	DZPA000086	Screw		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All

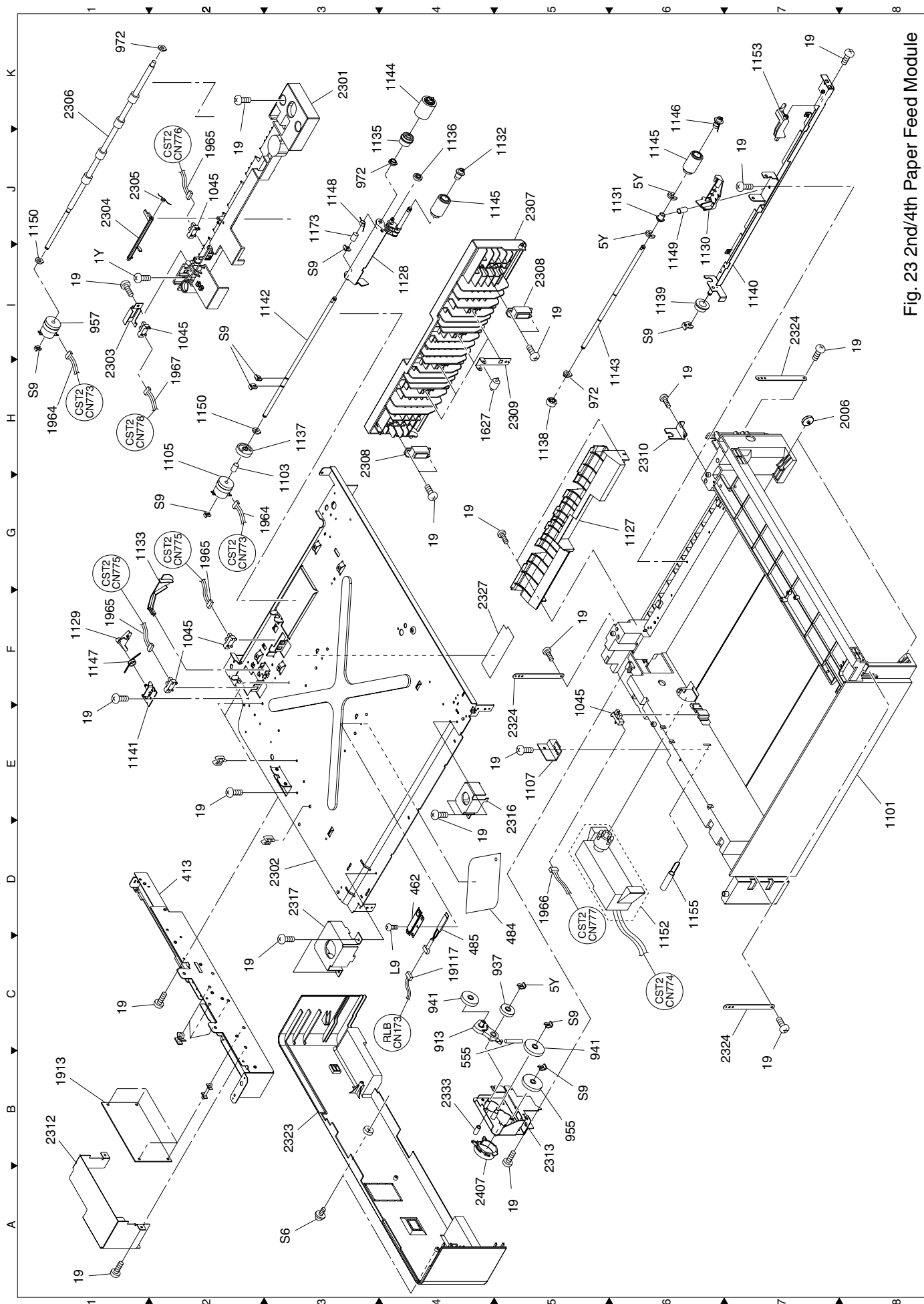


Fig. 23 2nd/4th Paper Feed Module

## 5.24. 3rd Paper Feed Module

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1139	DZLF000320	Gear, B37 Free		All
1140	DZJB001104	Guide, Rail		All
1141	DZJB000368	Bracket		All
1142	DZKG000360	Shaft, Feed		All
1143	DZKG000365	Shaft, Reverse		All
1144	DZLA000203	Roller, Paper Feed	PM	All
1145	DZLA000202	Roller, C25 Gear	PM	All
1146	DZHP008920	Assembly, Reverse Clutch	PM	All
1147	DZKQ000030	Spring, B		All
1148	DZKQ000028	Spring, C		All
1149	DZKN000389	Spring, Roller		All
1150	DZLM000006	Bushing, P6L5		All
1152	FFPXA74H003C	Motor, Lift DC		All
1153	DZJM000440	Stopper, Paper Tray		All
1155	DZKN000227	Spring 1, Ground		All
1161	DZJM000474	Sheet, Protection		All
1173	DZLM000103	Collar		All
1627	DZLA000080	Roller, Pinch		All
1914	DZEC102749	PC Board, CST3 (PbF)	RTL	All
1965	DZFP001689	Harness, SNS (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001497	Harness, SNS (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1966	DZFP001717	Harness, Paper Tray Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000863	Harness, Paper Tray Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1968	DZFP001677	Harness, OQM (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001447	Harness, OQM (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1988	DZFP001702	Harness, CL3 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001530	Harness, CL3 (For DP-2310/3010)		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2401	DZJA001328	Plate, Protection		All
2402	DZGG000072	Motor, Drive		All
2403	DZJA001300	Bracket 1, Drive		All
2404	DZJA001301	Bracket 2, Drive		All
2405	DZLF000673	Gear, E26		All
2406	DZLF000658	Gear, B50E18		All
2407	DZJC000338	Holder, Clutch		All
413	DZMC000699	Bracket, RD		All
462	FFPKD07791	Bracket, Heater		All
484	DZJM000511	Sheet, Protection		All
485	FFPCP0035	Heater		All
936	DZLF000355	Gear, E29		All
938	DZKN000206	Spacer, Gear		All
955	DZLF000430	Gear, E32B18		All
957	DZGA000037	Clutch		All
971	DZLF000361	Gear, E18		All
972	DZLM000052	Bushing, P6L5 Conductive		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1101	DZJB000168	Frame, Paper Tray		All
1103	DZLM000196	Collar, Feed		All
1105	DZGA000038	Clutch		All
1107	DZJL000350	Bracket, Ground		All
1127	DZJF000622	Guide, Paper		All
1128	DZJA000662	Bracket, Paper Feed		All
1129	DZKK000052	Arm, Latch		All
1130	DZJB000175	Base, Reverse		All
1131	DZLM000106	Bushing, P6L10		All
1132	DZLG000009	Clutch, Reverse	PM	All
1133	DZHC000101	Actuator, NP		All
1135	DZLF000322	Clutch, C30 Gear		All
1136	DZLF000323	Gear, C23 Free		All
1137	DZLF000448	Gear, B48 Drive		All
1138	DZLF000321	Gear, B30 Drive		All





Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1989	DZFP001701	Harness, JDR 3 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001529	Harness, JDR 3 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19117	DZFP001715	Harness, HT5 (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000981	Harness, HT5 (For DP-2310/3010)		All
2006	DZLA0000198	Roller, Paper Tray		All
2301	DZJF000418	Paper Guide 2		All
2302	DZJB0000182	Base Frame		All
2303	DZJE0000270	Cover, Sensor		All
2304	DZHC0000107	Actuator 2		All
2305	DZKQ0000035	Spring, Actuator		All
2306	DZLA0000342	Roller, Intermediate		All
2307	DZMB0000014	Cover, Jam Access		All
2308	DZMG0000015	Magnet		All
2309	DZKF0000084	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller		All
2310	DZJA001308	Bracket, Intermediate		All
2316	DZMH0000010	Bracket, Front		All
2317	DZMH0000011	Bracket, Rear		All
2323	DZMC0000705	Cover, Rear 2		All
2324	DZJA0000723	Bracket		All
2327	DZNE0000101	Sheet, Feed 3		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
1Y	XTB3+10JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+10J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
5Y	XUC4FJ	E-Ring		All
	XUC4	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
L9	XTB3+4FFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+4F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
S6	DZPA0000086	Screw		All

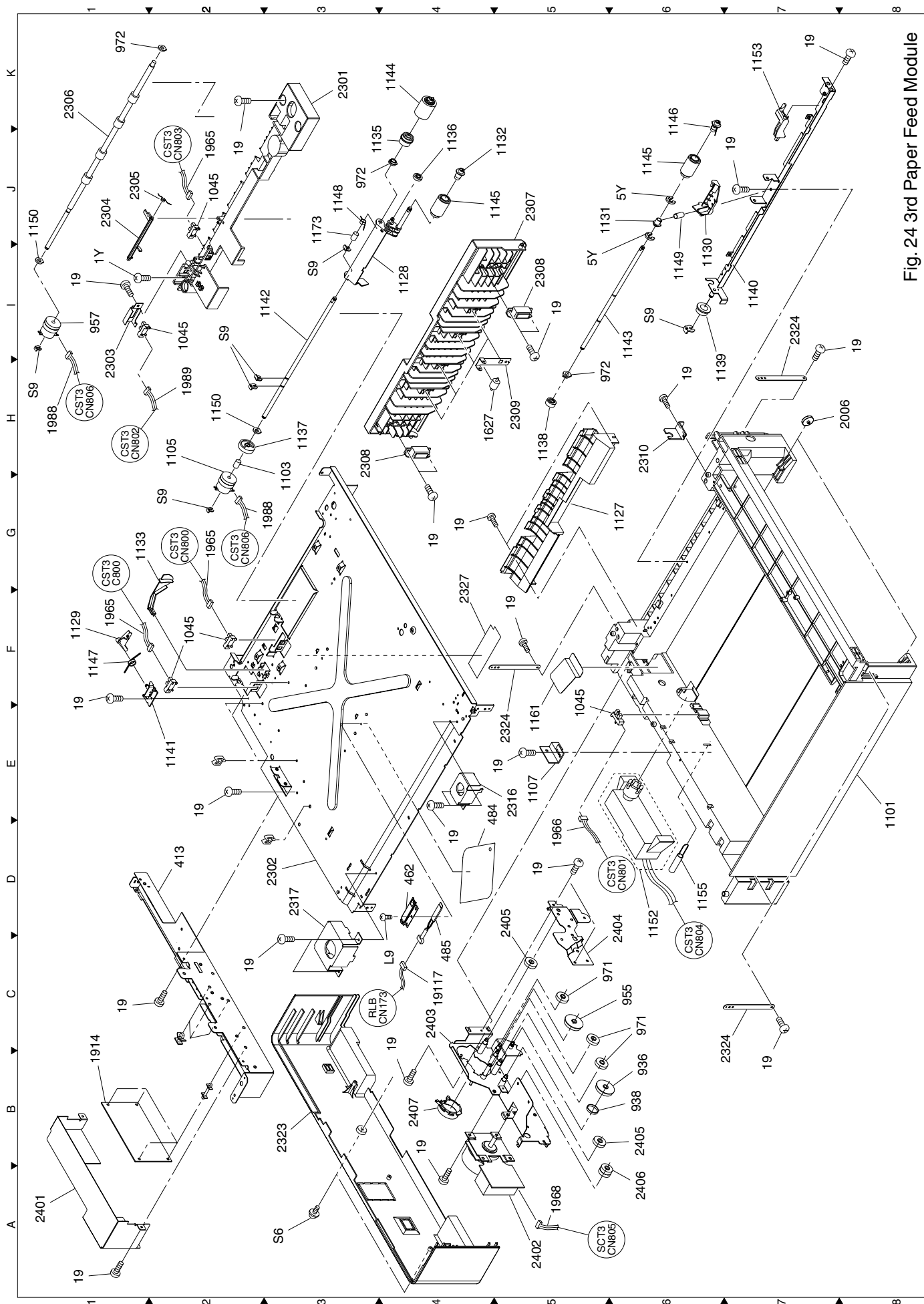


Fig. 24 3rd Paper Feed Module

## 5.25. Finisher (1/6)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2501	PF4102K136	Assembly, Tray Elevation Gear		All
2502	PF4102P222	Holder, Tray Elevation Gear		All
2503	PF4102P315	Gear1, Tray Elevation		All
2504	PF4102P288	Gear2, Tray Elevation		All
2505	PF4102P289	Gear3, Tray Elevation		All
2506	PF4102P223	Holder, Tray Elevation Gear		All
2507	PF4102P224	Holder, Base		All
2508	PF4102K215	Harness, Tray		All
2509	PF4102P277	Cover, Base		All
2510	PF4102P293	Lever, Base		All
2511	PF4102P512	Motor, Tray Elevation		All
2512	PF4102P294	Cover, Motor		All
2513	PF4102P227	Holder, Tray		All
2514	PF4102P281	Plate, Tray		All
2515	PF4124K107	Assembly, Tray		All
2516	PF4124P020	Tray, Sub		All
2517	PF4124P019	Tray, Middle		All
2518	PF4124P018	Tray, Main		All
2519	PF4102P313	Cushion		All
2520	PF2252P619	Snap Ring		All
2521	PF4054P143	Screw		All
2522	PF4124K127	Assembly, Finisher Tray		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All

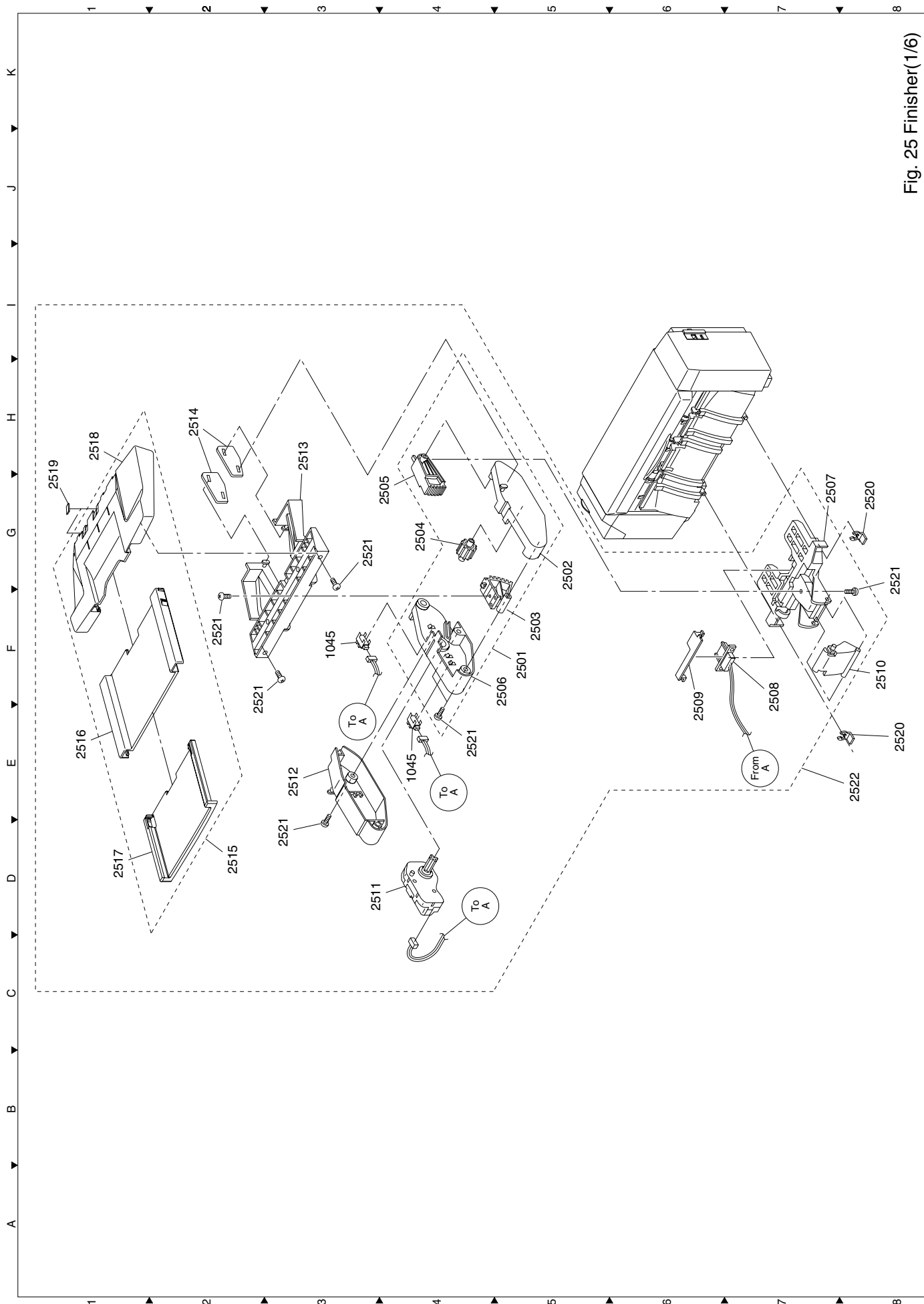


Fig. 25 Finisher(1/6)

## 5.26. Finisher (2/6)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2636	E74382WE04SN	Connector, Relay		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
2519	PF4102P313	Cushion		All
2521	PF4054P143	Screw		All
2821	PF4104P837	Cushion		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2601	PF4124K105	Assembly, Front Cover		All
2602	PF4124P013	Cover, Front		All
2603	PF4124P014	Lever, Front		All
2604	PF4124P011	Cover, Right		All
2605	PF4124K106	Assembly, Rear Cover		All
2606	PF4124P015	Cover, Rear		All
2607	PF4124P016	Cover, Staple		All
2608	PF4124P017	Cover, Top		All
2609	PF4102P256	Arm, Front		All
2610	PF4102P272	Arm, Rear		All
2611	PF4102K156	Assembly, Tray Guide		All
2612	PF4124P040	Cover, Tray Guide		All
2613	PF4104K148	Assembly, Paper Detection Solenoid		All
2614	PF4102P346	Ring		All
2615	PF4102P280	Arm, Solenoid		All
2616	PF4102P383	Spring, Tension		All
2617	PF4104K145	Assembly, Paper Hold Lever		All
2618	PF4104P925	Lever, Paper Hold		All
2619	PF4102P386	Cushion, Lever		All
2620	PF4102P391	Cushion, Lever		All
2621	PF4102P332	Cushion, Lever		All
2622	PF4102P335	Cushion, Lever		All
2623	PF4124P001	Bracket, Base		All
2624	PF4124K131	Bracket, Slide Roller		All
2625	PF4124P029	Roller, Slide		All
2626	PF4124P002	Bracket, Front Slide Guide		All
2627	PF4124P003	Bracket, Rear Slide Guide		All
2628	PF4124P022	Sheet, Mylar		All
2629	PF4124K603	Assembly, Harness		All
2630	PF4102P123	Screw		All
2631	PF4124P023	Screw		All
2632	PF2164P340	Screw		All
2633	040060FNBI	Screw		All
2634	KW040FZ	Washer		All
2635	PF4124P033	Mylar, PCB Cover		All

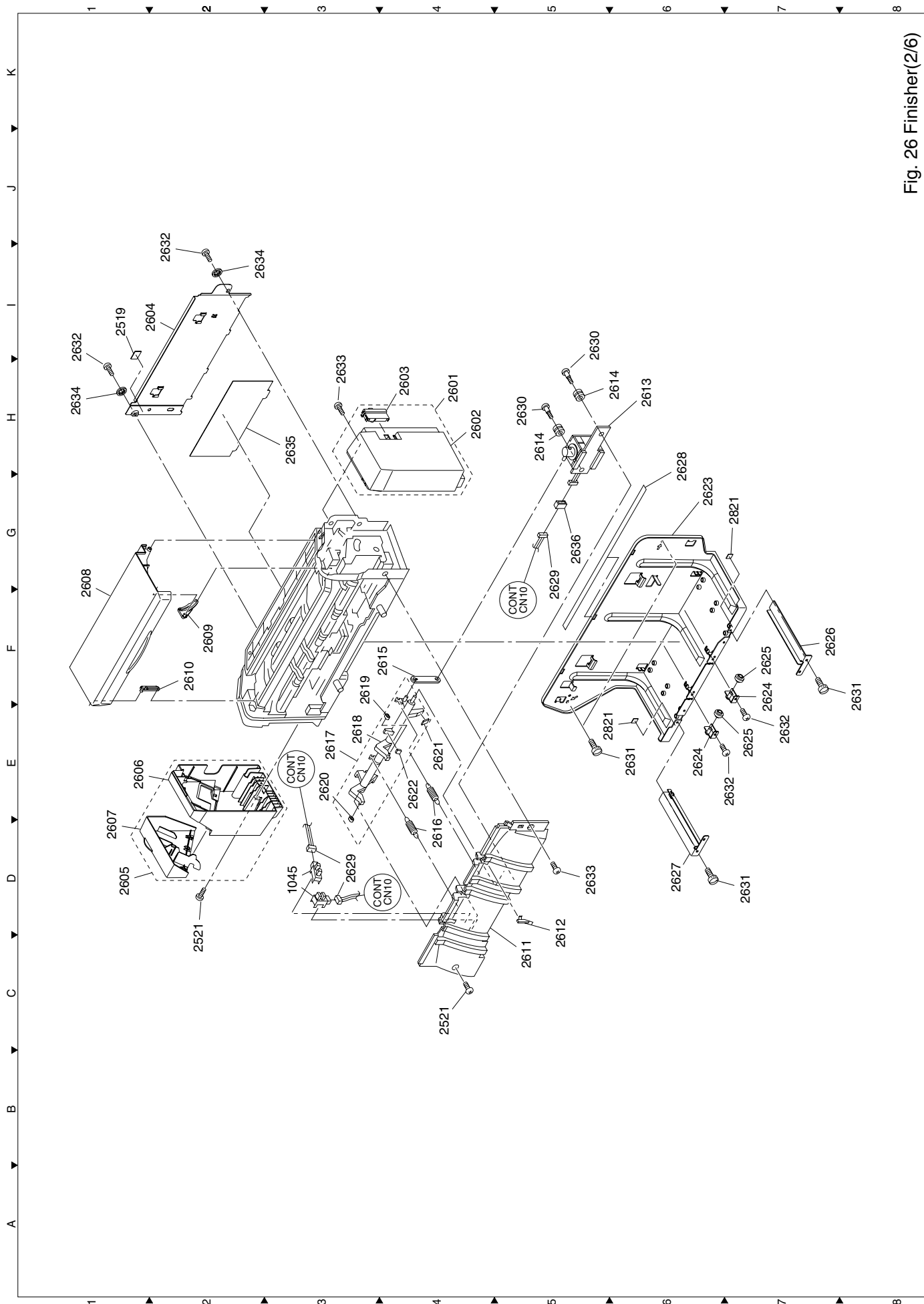


Fig. 26 Finisher(2/6)

## 5.27. Finisher (3/6)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2736	030060FZWS	Screw		All
2632	PF2164P340	Screw		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2701	PF4102P242	Gear, Exit Roller		All
2702	PF4102P225	Gear, Feed Roller		All
2703	PF4102K113	Assembly, Belt Tension Holder		All
2704	PF4102P274	Holder, Belt Tension		All
2705	PF4102P226	Gear, Belt Tension		All
2706	PF4102P309	Spring, Tension		All
2707	PF4115P201	Base, Gear		All
2708	PW060050	Slider		All
2709	NS-BLT00181	Belt, Timing		All
2710	PF4102K222	Solenoid, Paper Detection		All
2711	PF4104P849	Sheet, Mylar		All
2712	PF4104P847	Cushion, solenoid		All
2713	PF4102K174	Assembly, Solenoid Lever		All
2714	PF4102P299	Lever, Solenoid		All
2715	PF4104P850	Spring, Tension		All
2716	PF4102K124	Assembly, Gear Holder		All
2717	PF4102P239	Holder, Gear		All
2718	PF4102P312	Belt, Timing		All
2719	PF4102P232	Gear, Left		All
2720	PF4102P244	Gear, Right		All
2721	PF4102P310	Spring, Tension		All
2722	PF4115K124	Assembly, Large Gear		All
2723	PF4115P202	Gear, Large		All
2724	PF4102P276	Cushion, Large Gear		All
2725	PF4102P115	Weight, Large Gear		All
2726	PF4102K125	Assembly, Gear Bracket		All
2727	PF4102P041	Bracket, Gear		All
2728	PF4102P513	Solenoid, Paddle		All
2729	PF4102P308	Holder, Gear		All
2730	PF4102P228	Gear, Exit Guide		All
2731	PF4102P318	Spring, Tension		All
2732	PF4102P387	Cushion, Lever		All
2733	E450001146	Clamp, Harness		All
2734	PF2252P620	Snap Ring		All
2735	ER050SKP	E-Ring		All





## 5.28. Finisher (4/6)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2836	PF4104P846	Spring, Tension		All
2837	PF4102K115	Assembly, Paper Hold Roller		All
2838	PF4102P215	Holder, Paper Hold Roller		All
2839	PF4102P258	Roller, Paper Hold		All
2840	PF4102K116	Assembly, Paper Hold Roller2		All
2841	PF4102P275	Roller2, Paper Hold		All
2842	PF4104P844	Sheet, Mylar		All
2843	PF4102P333	Sheet, Mylar		All
2844	PF4104K141	Assembly, Paper Hold Lever		All
2845	PF4104P927	Lever, Paper Hold		All
2846	PF4102P357	Sheet, Mylar		All
2847	PF4104K149	Assembly, Paper Hold Lever2		All
2848	PF4104P840	Sheet, Mylar		All
2849	PF2225P312	Bushing		All
2850	PF4102P237	Bushing		All
2851	PF4102K212	Harness, Top Cover Sensor		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
2521	PF4054P143	Screw		All
2633	040060FNBI	Screw		All
2732	PF4102P387	Cushion, Lever		All
2734	PF2252P620	Snap Ring		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2801	PF4102P234	Base, Guide		All
2802	PF4102P028	Plate, Front Ground		All
2803	PF4102P029	Plate, Rear Ground		All
2804	PF4104K143	Assembly, Exit Guide		All
2805	PF4102P248	Shaft, Exit Guide		All
2806	PF4102P316	Arm, Exit Guide		All
2807	PF4104P929	Holder, Exit Guide Arm		All
2808	PF4102P319	Sheet, Mylar		All
2809	PF4090P446	Belt, Exit Guide		All
2810	PF4102P260	Bushing		All
2811	PF4102P112	Shaft, Exit Guide		All
2812	PF4102P249	Gear, Exit Guide		All
2813	PF4102P250	Holder, Shaft		All
2814	PF4102P111	Shaft, Paper Hold		All
2815	PF4104K144	Assembly, Paper Hold Lever		All
2816	PF4104P928	Lever, Paper Hold		All
2817	PF4104P834	Stopper, Rubber		All
2818	PF4102P235	Roller, Paper Hold		All
2819	PF4104K147	Assembly, Lower Guide		All
2820	PF4102P304	Frame, Lower Guide		All
2821	PF4104P837	Cushion, Lower Guide Frame		All
2822	PF4104P841	Sheet, Mylar		All
2823	PF4104P842	Sheet, Mylar		All
2824	PF4102P325	Brush, Exit Guide		All
2825	PF4102P317	Brush, Exit Guide		All
2826	PF4102P038	Bracket, Guide Base		All
2827	PF4102P301	Spring, Tension		All
2828	PF4102P302	Spring, Tension		All
2829	PF4102P262	Bushing		All
2830	PF2166P034	Snap Ring		All
2831	PF4102P324	Bushing		All
2832	PF4102P369	Base, Guide		All
2833	PF4102K138	Assembly, Paper Detection Lever		All
2834	PF4102P255	Lever, Paper Detection		All
2835	PF4102P303	Spring, Tension		All

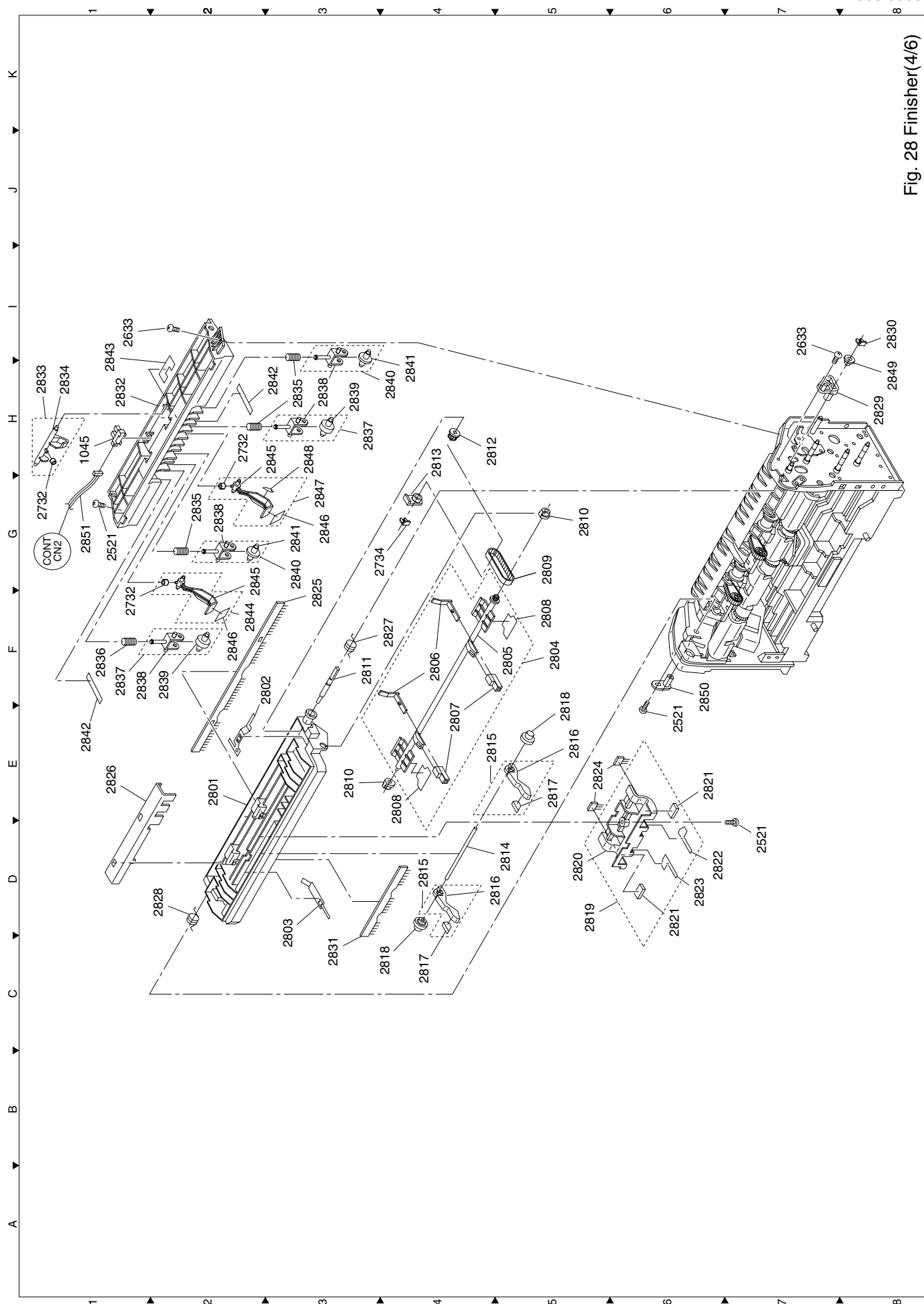


Fig. 28 Finisher(4/6)

## 5.29. Finisher (5/6)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2937	PF4102P307	Roller, Exit		All
2938	PF4124P600	Staple Unit		All
2939	PF4102P040	Bracket, Staple Unit		All
2940	E450001148	Clamp, Harness		All
2941	PF4102K158	Staple Safety Switch		All
2942	030060FZTP	Screw		All
2943	023120FZWS	Screw		All
2944	PF4102K211	Harness, SW		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	PF4054P143	Screw		All
2629	PF4124K603	Assembly, Harness		All
2632	PF2164P340	Screw		All
2633	040060FNBI	Screw		All
2733	E450001146	Clamp, Harness		All
2735	ER050SKP	E-Ring		All
2736	030060FZWS	Screw		All
2849	PF2225P312A	Bushing		All
2850	PF4102P237A	Bushing		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2901	PF4102K133	Assembly, Upper Guide		All
2902	PF4102P213	Guide, Upper		All
2903	PF4102P334	Sheet, Mylar		All
2904	PF4102P337	Sheet, Mylar		All
2905	PF4104P930	Holder, Paper Guide		All
2906	PF4104K153	Assembly, Paper Guide		All
2907	PF4102P266	Guidel, Paper		All
2908	PF4104P845	Sheet, Mylar		All
2909	PF4102P265	Guide2, Paper		All
2910	PF4102P037	Bracket, Feed Roller		All
2911	PF4102K177	Assembly, Feed Roller		All
2912	PF4102P379	Roller, Feed		All
2913	PF4102K175	Assembly, Feed Arm		All
2914	PF4102P378	Holder, Feed Arm		All
2915	PF4102P305	Belt, Feed Arm		All
2916	PF4102P270	Roller, Feed Arm		All
2917	PF4102P116	Weight, Feed Arm		All
2918	PF4102P269	Holder, Feed Arm		All
2919	PF4102P231	Bushing		All
2920	PF4102P405	Tray, Staple Guide		All
2921	PF4102P406	Guide, Paper		All
2922	PF4102P398	Sheet, Mylar		All
2923	PF4102K159	Assembly, Exit Actuator		All
2924	PF4102P209	Actuator, Exit		All
2925	PF4102P367	Cushion, Exit Actuator		All
2926	PF4102P327	Spring, Tension		All
2927	PF4102P005	Plate, Rack		All
2928	PF4102K107	Assembly, Rack Gear		All
2929	PF4102P206	Gear, Rack		All
2930	PF4102P207	Guide, Set		All
2931	PF4102K221	Motor, Set		All
2932	PF4102P036	Bracket, Set Motor		All
2933	PF4102K213	Harness, Paper Exit Sensor		All
2934	PF4111K256	Ground		All
2935	PF4102P351	Cushion, Paper Guide		All
2936	PF4102K109	Assembly, Exit Roller		All

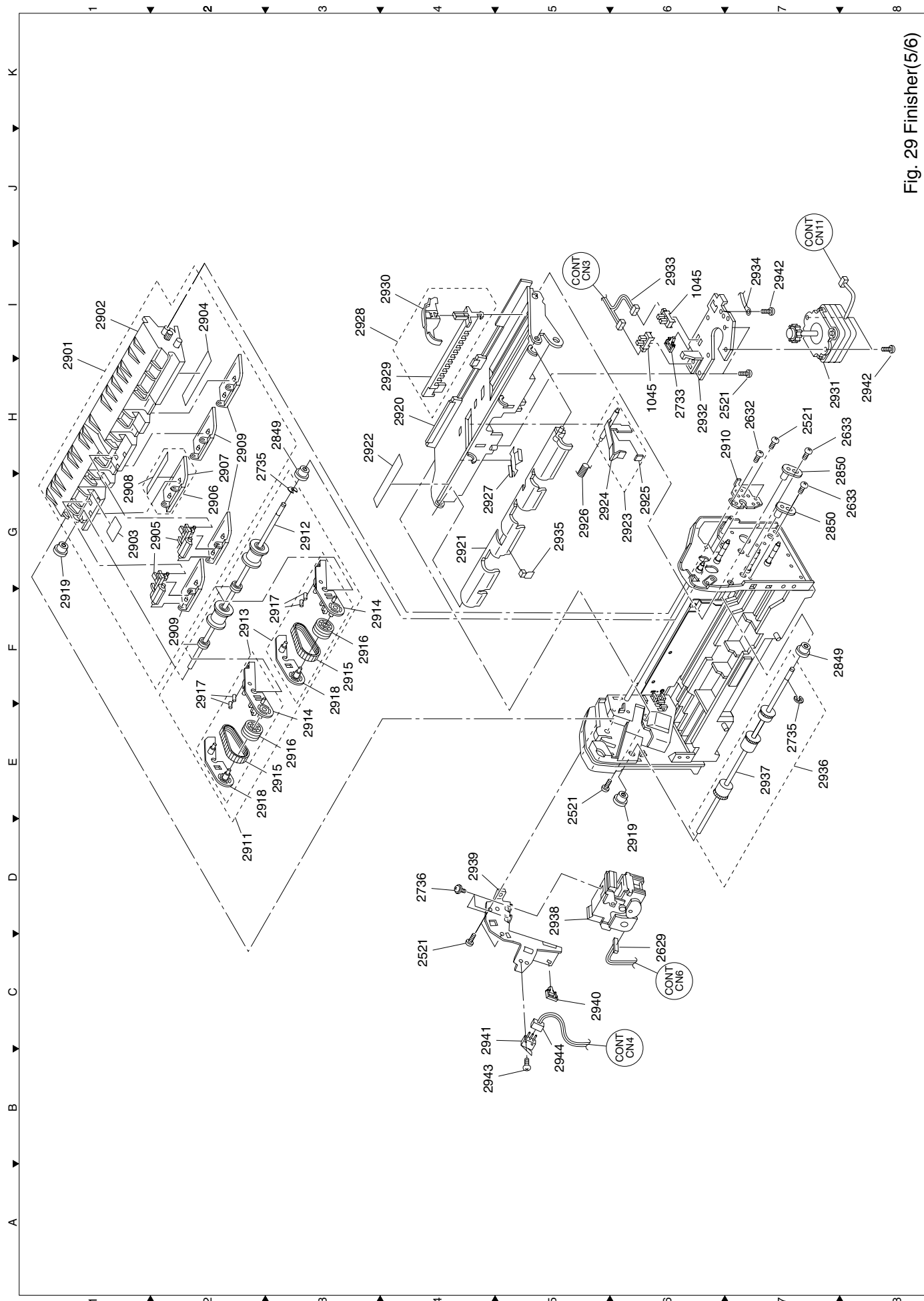


Fig. 29 Finisher(5/6)

## 5.30. Finisher (6/6)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
2629	PF4124K603	Assembly, Harness		All
2632	PF2164P340	Screw		All
2633	040060FNBI	Screw		All
2733	E450001146	Clamp, Harness		All
2851	PF4102K212	Harness, Top Cover Sensor		All
2934	PF4111K256	Ground		All
2944	PF4102K211	Harness, SW		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
3001	PF4102P216	Frame, Hold Base		All
3002	PF4102P042	Bracket, Base Frame		All
3003	PF4124P004	Bracket, Slide Base		All
3005	PF2129P189	Snap Ring		All
3006	PF4124P012	Guide, Rail		All
3007	PF4124P010	Bracket, PCB		All
3008	PF4124P026	Bracket, Sensor Hold		All
3009	E4500000435	Spacer, Card		All
3010	E4500000700	Spacer, Card		All
3011	E450001139	Clamp, Harness		All
3012	PF4102P352	Cushion, Base		All
3013	PF4102K178	Frame, Front Base		All
3014	PF4115K220	Motor, Drive		All
3015	PF4102P229	Frame, Rear Base		All
3016	PF4102P296	Bracket, Top Cover Sensor		All
3017	PF4102P285	Lever, Top Cover Sensor		All
3018	E120001580	Switch, Stapler Cover Detection		All
3019	PF4102P264	Lever, Switch		All
3020	PF4124P009	Shaft, Lock Lever		All
3021	HP020140SCH	Pin		All
3022	PF4124P006	Lever, Lock		All
3023	PF2180P008	Snap Ring		All
3024	PF4124P007	Spring, Tension		All
3025	PF4124P008	Arm, Lock		All
3026	PF4124K600	Harness, Interface		All
3027	E450000070	Clamp, Harness		All
3028	PF4124K502	PC Board, CONT		All
3029	PF4124K602	Harness, Drive Motor		All
3030	040040FNBI	Screw		All
3032	PF2078P458	Screw		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
2521	PF4054P143	Screw		All
2625	PF4124P029	Roller, Slide		All

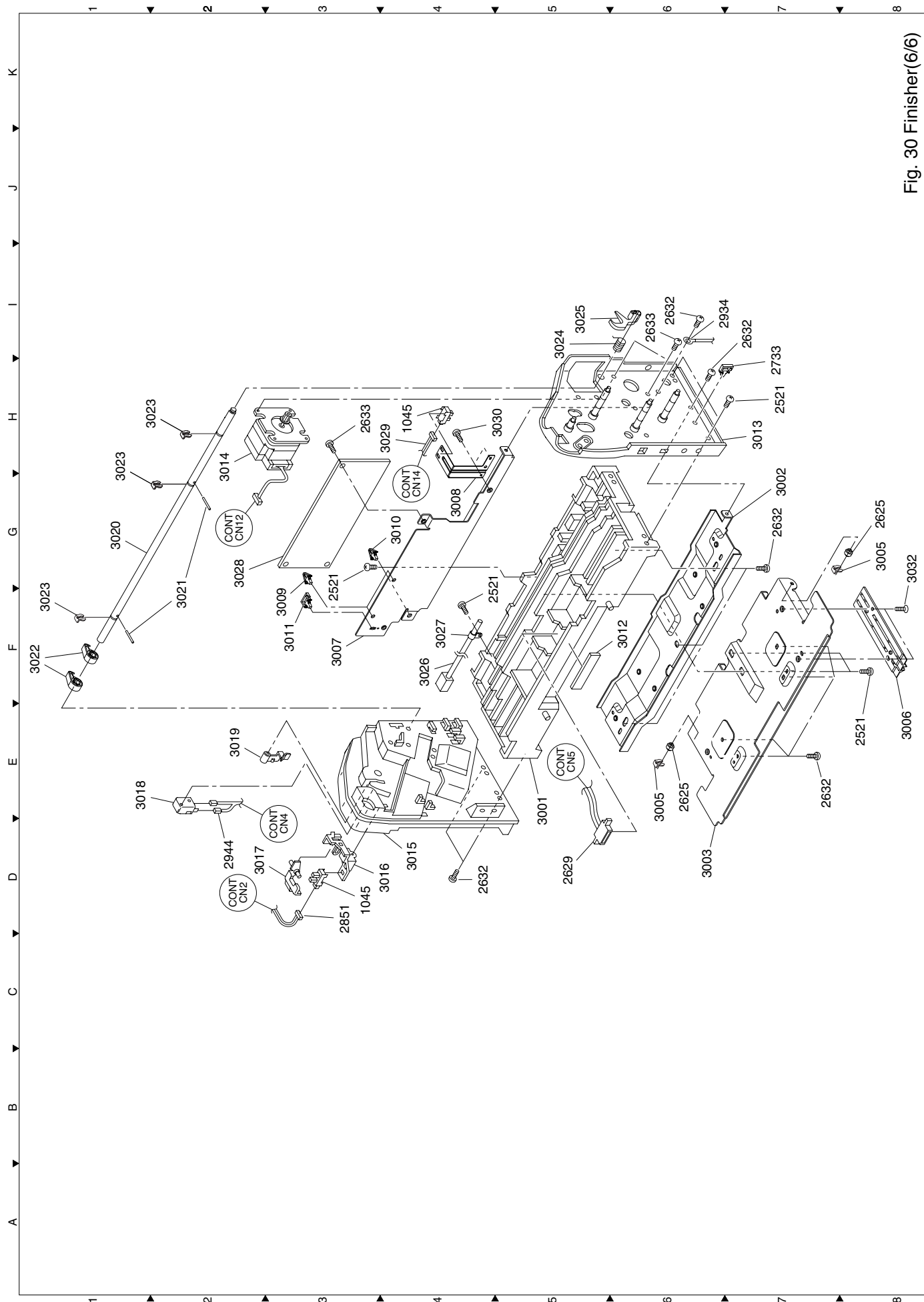


Fig. 30 Finisher(6/6)

## 5.31. ADF (1/3)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1636	DZHT000027	Stamp Head		PU
	DZHT000004			Other
1637	DZMA002335	Cover, ADF Front		All
1638	DZHP001664	Holder, Stamp		All
1653	DZKP000215	Plate Spring, ADF Input Tray		All
1655	DZJA000730	Bracket, ADF Mounting		All
1656	DZMC000713	Cover, Hinge		All
1657	DZJA000726	Stopper, Hinge		All
1658	DZJM000449	Film, Hinge		All
1659	DZJC000289	Carrier, Sleeve		All
1660	DZJP000026	Felt		All
1661	DZJC000288	Holder, Sleeve		All
1662	DZJM000469	Sleeve, Right		All
1665	DZJM000475	Slider		All
1666	DZJM001285	Cover Film, Top		Except PU
1670	DZFP000974	Ground		All
1671	DZKP000358	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller		Except PU
1673	PJGFC0108Z	Label, Document		All
1701	DZLM000007	Bushing, P6L7.4		All
1907	DZEC102303	PC Board, ADF (ADF) (PbF)	RTL	All
	DZFP001725	Harness, SNS		PK
	DZFP001711	(For DP-2330/3030)		Except PK
1954	DZFP000912	Harness, SNS		PH, PK, PT
	DZFP000892	(For DP-2310/3010)		Except PH, PK, PT
1981	DZEC102304	PC Board, SNS		All
	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
19	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XUC4FJ	E-Ring		All
5Y	XUC4	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
B1	DZPB000007	Screw, Silver		All
	XTB3+8JFI	Screw		All
B4	XTB3+8JFK	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
3101	DZMA002349	Cover, ADF Rear		Except PU
	DA-AS201-PK	ADF Unit (For DP-2330/3030)		PH, PK, PT
	DA-AS201-PB	(Available as a Sales Item)		Except PU, PH, PK, PT
3102	DA-AS200-PK	ADF Unit (For DP-2310/3010)		PH, PK, PT
	DA-AS200-PB	(Available as a Sales Item)		Except PU, PH, PK, PT
3103	DZHP000618	Assembly, ADF Tray		Except PU
503	DZJM000428	Pad, Scanning		All
	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
1045	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZMA004358	Tray, ADF Input		PH, PK, PT
1604	DZMA002474			Except PU, PH, PK, PT
1605	DZMA004339	Original Guide, Rear		All
1606	DZMA004338	Original Guide, Front		All
1607	DZKQ000012	Spring, Actuator		All
1609	DZHC000057	Actuator, ADF		All
1610	DZJM000159	Base, Actuator		All
1611	DZJA000699	Bracket, Actuator		All
1612	DZMA002348	Rack, Original Guide		All
1614	DZLF000077	Gear, D14		All
1616	DZMA002343	Cover, ADF Tray Bottom		All
1622	DZJA000724	Hinge, Arm		All
1623	DZJA000727	Plate, Reinforcement		All
1624	DZKG000124	Shaft, P6		All
1625	DZJA000728	Base, Right Hinge (B)		All
1627	DZ1A000080	Roller, Pinch		All
1628	DZJA000689	Guide, White Seal		All
1629	DZKN000187	Spring, White Seal Guide		All
1630	DZJM000486	Seal, White		All
1632	DZKN000207	Coil Spring, Ground		All
1633	DZMA002333	Base, ADF		All
1634	DZJM000429	Bracket, Stamp Solenoid		All
1635	DZHP003774	Solenoid, Stamp		All



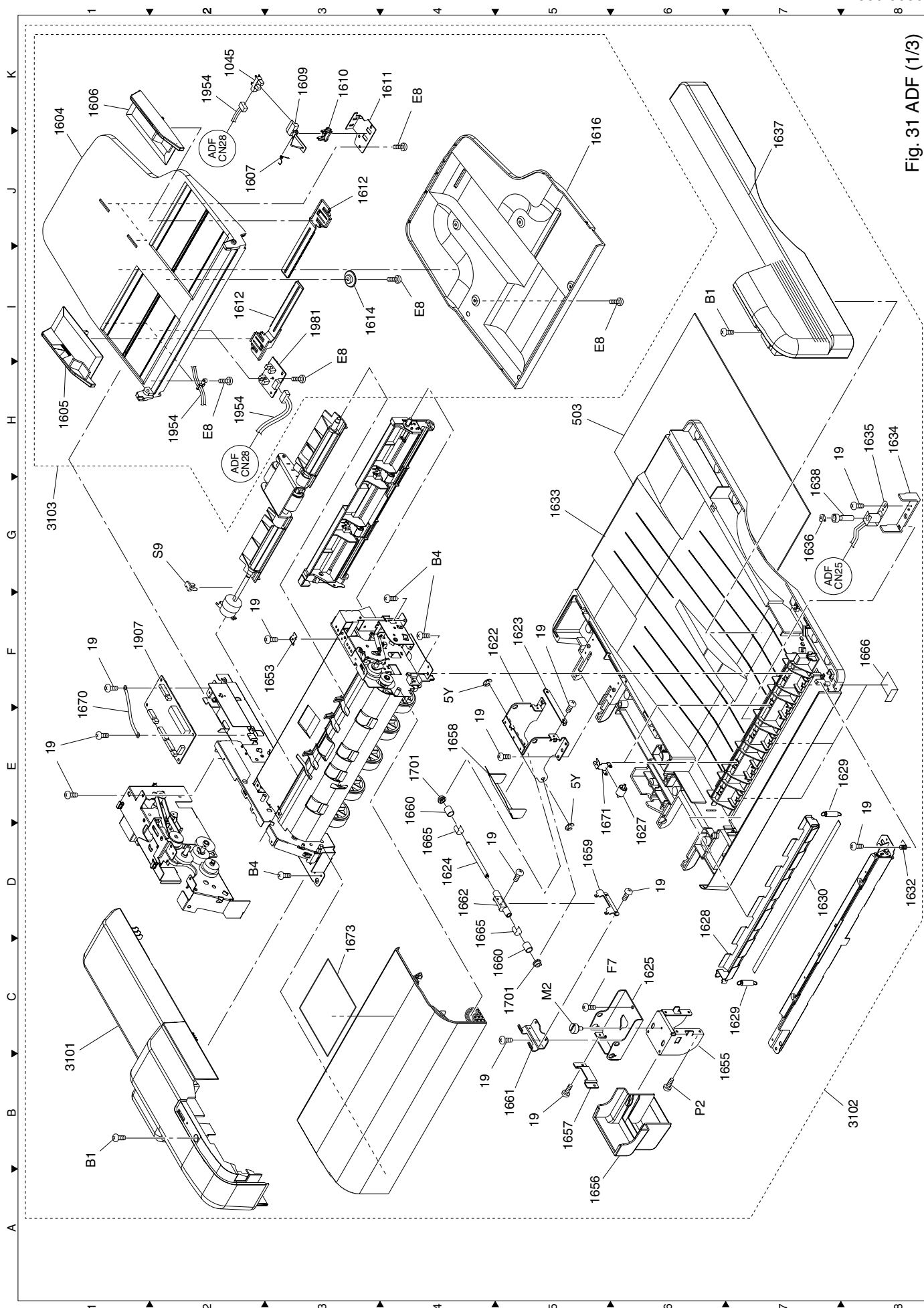


Fig. 31 ADF (1/3)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/ RTL	Destination
E8	XTW3+10SFJ	Screw		All
	XTW3+10S	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
F7	XSN4+W10FN	Screw, Silver		All
M2	DZPA000064	Thumb Screw		All
P2	XTB3+12JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+12J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All



## 5.32. ADF (2/3)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1724	DZKG000109	Shaft, ADF		All
1725	DZJM000411	Guide, Rear ADF		All
1726	DZJM000410	Guide, Front ADF		All
1727	DZJM000408	Holder, ADF		All
1728	DZLA000205	Roller, ADF	PM	All
1729	DZLF000329	Gear, ADF		All
1730	DZKG000107	Shaft, Pre-Feed Roller		All
1731	DZLA000204	Roller, Pre-Feed	PM	All
1732	DZLF000330	Gear, Pre-Feed Roller		All
1733	DZLF000385	Gear, D16		All
1736	DZJF000408	Guide, Lower ADF		All
1737	DZJM000409	Stopper, Original		All
1738	DZKG000111	Shaft, Separation Roller		All
1739	DZJM000415	Bushing		All
1740	DZLA000206	Roller, Separation	PM	All
1741	DZJM000416	Bushing, Torque Limiter	PM	All
1742	DZKG000031	Spring, Torque Limiter		All
1746	DZJM000414	Gear, Pre-Feed Roller		All
1747	DZKN000184	Spring, Separation Roller		All
1748	DZJM000413	Holder, Separation Roller		All
1750	DZKN000209	Spring, Latch		All
1751	DZLA000209	Roller, Exit		All
1753	DZLA000208	Roller, Feed 2		All
1758	DZKR000024	Spring, Sensor B2		All
1759	DZHC000104	Actuator, Sensor B2		All
1761	DZJA0000679	Bracket, Solenoid		All
1764	DZJM000432	Cover, Gear Bracket		All
1765	DZLF000015	Gear, B44		All
1766	DZKN000006	Coil Spring, Idle Gear		All
1767	DZJM000431	Plate, Moving Gear		All
1768	DZJA0000697	Bracket, Moving Gear		All
1769	DZLF000172	Gear, B42E27		All
1772	DZJA0000685	Bracket, Reversing Guide 1		All
1773	DZJM000422	Adjuster		All
1776	DZKN000188	Spring		All
1779	DZLF0000327	Gear, B18		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
3201	DZJF000411	Guide, Upper ADF		Except PU
3202	DZJA000701	Bracket, Rear ADF		Except PU
3203	DZJA000700	Bracket, Front ADF		Except PU
3204	DZJA000721	Bracket S, B2 Sensor		Except PU
3205	DZLA000222	Roller, Drive		Except PU
3206	DZJA000722	Guide, Feed 2 Roller		Except PU
3207	DZKN000204	Spring, Hinge (Black, ADF)		Except PU
3208	DZLF000263	Gear, E18		Except PU
744	DZPG000001	Pin		All
1008	DZLM000109	Bushing, P3.5L5		All
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1417	DZPK000017	Washer, Polyethylene		All
1621	DZJL000115	Bushing		All
1622	DZJA000724	Hinge, Arm		All
1623	DZJA000727	Plate, Reinforcement		All
1624	DZKG000124	Shaft, P6		All
1655	DZJA000730	Bracket, ADF Mounting		All
1656	DZMC000713	Cover, Hinge		All
1657	DZJA000726	Stopper, Hinge		All
1658	DZJM000449	Film, Hinge		All
1664	DZJA000725	Base, Left Hinge (A)		All
1701	DZLM000007	Bushing, P6L7.4		All
1702	DZKG000122	Shaft, P8L		All
1705	DZKG000123	Shaft, P8S		All
1706	DZJM000434	Holder, Spring T (Shallow Groove)		All
1707	DZJM000435	Holder, Spring B (Deep Groove)		All
1711	DZJA000694	Plate, Reinforcement B		All
1712	DZJA000693	Plate, Reinforcement A		All
1714	DZLF000382	Gear, E18		All
1716	DZLF000036	Gear, E25		All
1718	DZLF000028	Gear, E14E28		All
1722	DZKM000020	Sheet, ADF		All



Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1780	DZJM000430	Lever, Stopper		All
1782	DZKN000231	Spring, Hinge Support		All
1783	DZJM000477	Stopper, Rubber		All
1784	DZKQ000042	Spring, Introduction		All
1787	DZGA000008	Clutch		All
1788	DZGA000007	Clutch		All
1820	DZLF000332	Gear, E18 Drive		All
1833	DZMG000018	Latch		All
1951	DZFP001705	Harness, AMT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001536	Harness, AMT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1956	DZFP001712	Harness, APNT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000906	Harness, APNT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1957	DZFP001907	Harness, EXT (ADF) (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP000894	Harness, EXT (ADF) (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
24	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XYN4+F8FJ	Screw		All
5Y	XYN4+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XUC4FJ	E-Ring		All
5Z	XUC4	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	XUC6FJ	E-Ring		All
H7	XUC6	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
	FFPFJ0041B	Snap Ring		All
M2	DZPA000064	Thumb Screw		All
P2	XTB3+12JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+12J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All

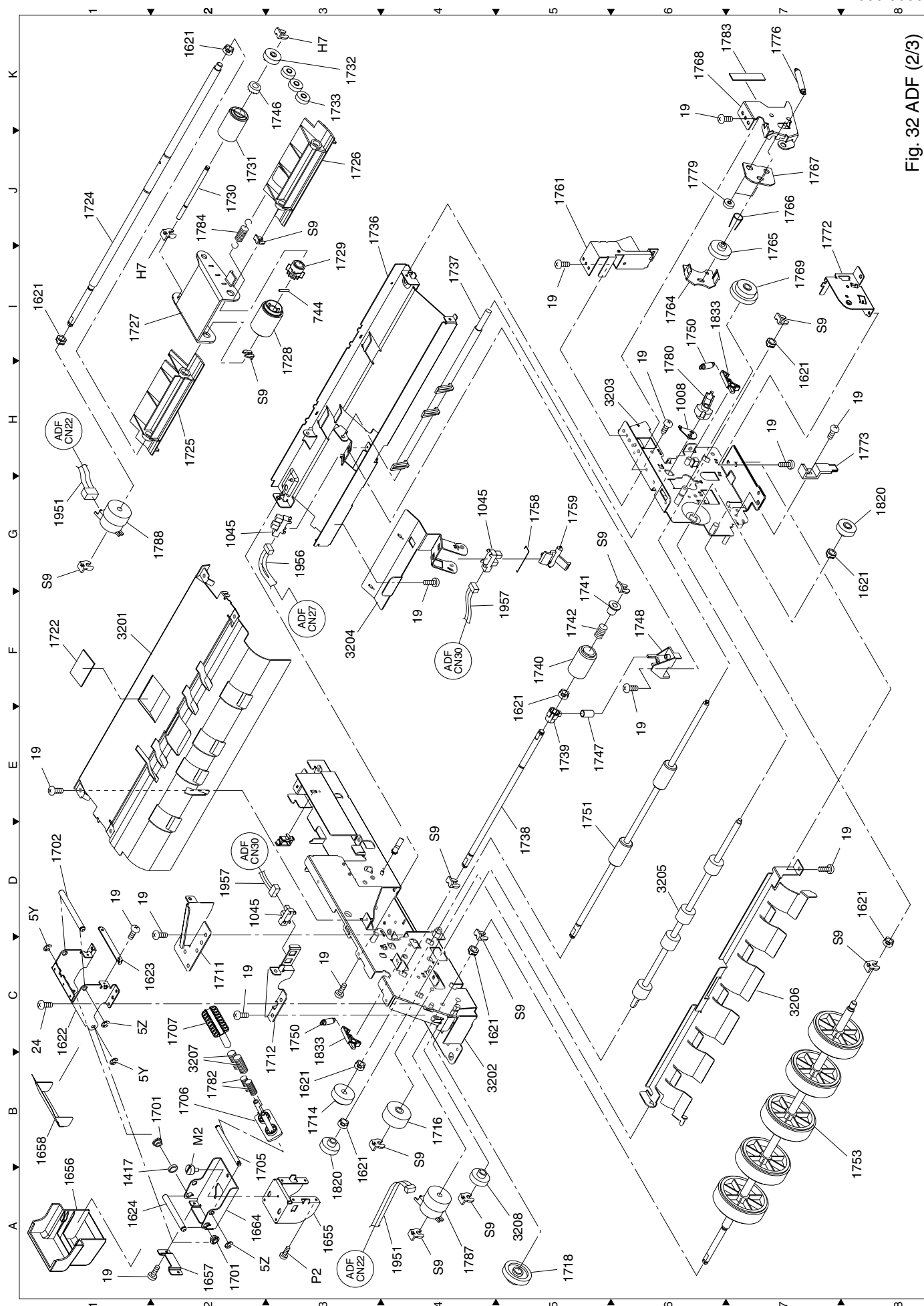


Fig. 32 ADF (2/3)

## 5.33. ADF (3/3)

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1855	DZGT000007	Brush, Antistatic		All
1861	DZJM000427	Guide, Upper Feed		All
1862	DZJA000688	Guide, Skew		All
1863	DZKG000112	Shaft, Drive Pinch		All
1864	DZKP000207	Plate Spring, Drive		All
1866	DZJF000409	Guide, Sub Top		All
1880	DZJM000476	Sponge		All
1881	DZKQ000051	Spring, B1 Sensor		All
1882	DZJM001284	Film, Guide A		Except PU
1886	DZJL000380	Plate, Heat Sink 1		All
1887	DZJM001283	Sheet, Guide B		All
1888	DZJM001288	Sheet, AL		All
1889	PJMD00029Z	Plate, Heat Sink 2		All
1890	DZJK000046	Clamp		All
1674	DZJK000045	Clamp		All
1951	DZFP001705	Harness, AMT (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001536	Harness, AMT (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1955	DZFP001674	Harness, B1S (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZFP001439	Harness, B1S (For DP-2310/3010)		All
19	XTB3+8JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
24	XYN4+F8FJ	Screw		All
	XYN4+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
62	XTB3+6JFJ	Screw		All
	XTB3+6J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
S9	DZJM000171	Snap Ring		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
3301	DZMA002363	Cover, ADF Exit		Except PU
3302	DZJA000703	Bracket, Rear Guide		Except PU
3303	DZJA000702	Bracket, Front Guide		Except PU
3304	DZJA000704	Bracket, Motor		Except PU
3305	DZLF000336	Gear F, E26S35		Except PU
3306	DZJM000495	Film S, Exit		Except PU
1045	DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)		All
	DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)		All
1621	DZJL000115	Bushing		All
1626	DZKP000208	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller		All
1627	DZLA000080	Roller, Pinch		All
1663	DZJA000696	Bracket, Sensor		All
1716	DZLF000036	Gear, E25		All
1801	DZGG000046	Motor, ADF		All
1806	DZLF000283	Gear, E29		All
1807	DZLF000333	Gear, E21E27		All
1812	DZLB000013	Pulley		All
1814	DZLK000013	Belt, Timing		All
1815	DZJA000698	Bracket, Pulley		All
1830	DZJA000675	Bracket, Actuator		All
1831	DZMA002329	Cover, ADF		All
1832	DZKN000126	Spring, Gear		All
1833	DZMG000018	Latch		All
1834	DZJA000681	Bracket, Rear ADF Cover		All
1835	DZJA000680	Bracket, Front ADF Cover		All
1836	DZHC000102	Actuator 1		All
1837	DZKG000108	Shaft, Pinch Roller		All
1838	DZLA000211	Roller, Pinch		All
1839	DZKP000204	Plate Spring 2, Discharge		All
1840	DZJA000677	Plate 1, Adjustment		All
1841	DZHC000103	Actuator 2		All
1842	DZJM000407	Cover, Sub ADF		All
1843	DZKP000200	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller		All
1850	DZKP000206	Plate Spring, Ground		All





## 5.34. Printer Controller Module for PCL6

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
3401	DZRB000143	Carton Box		All
3402	DZRRQ000227 or	Software CD (For DA-PC300)		PU
	DZRRQ000228 or			
	DZRRQ000270			
	DZRRQ000231 or			Except PU
	DZRRQ000238 or			
	DZRRQ000271			
3403	DZRRQ000364 or	Software CD (For DA-PC301)		PU
	DZRRQ000365			
	DZRRQ000367 or			Except PU
	DZRRQ000368			
3404	DZSM000692	Installation Instruction (For DA-PC300)		All
	DZSM000836	Installation Instruction (For DA-PC301)		
3405	DZSM000756	Installation Instruction (For Euro only)		All
323	DZJH000084	Spacer, Locking (For Euro only)		All
1971		Hardware Key (Available as a Sales Item)		All
1972	DZEC102137	PCB, FRM8 (For Euro only)		All

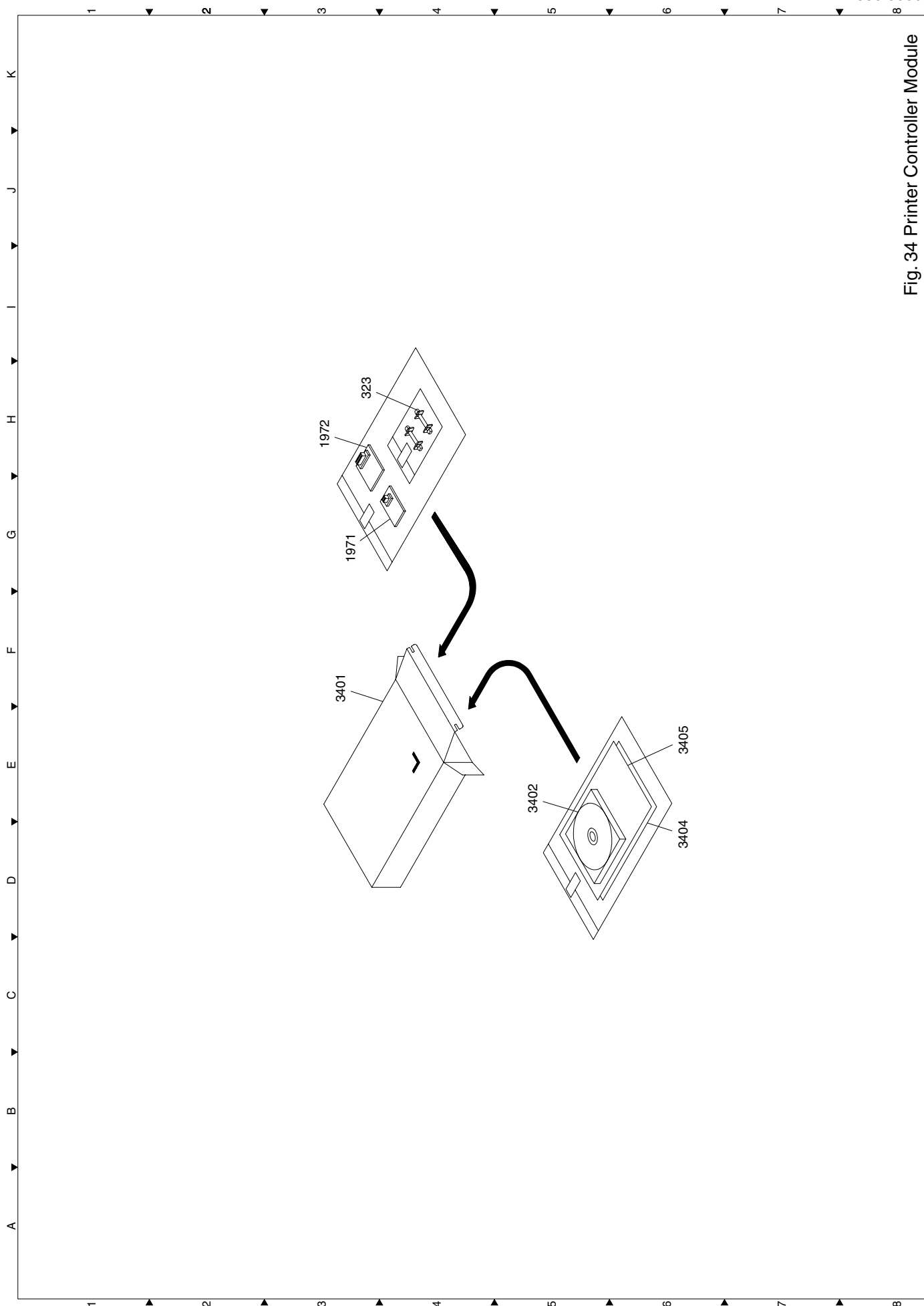
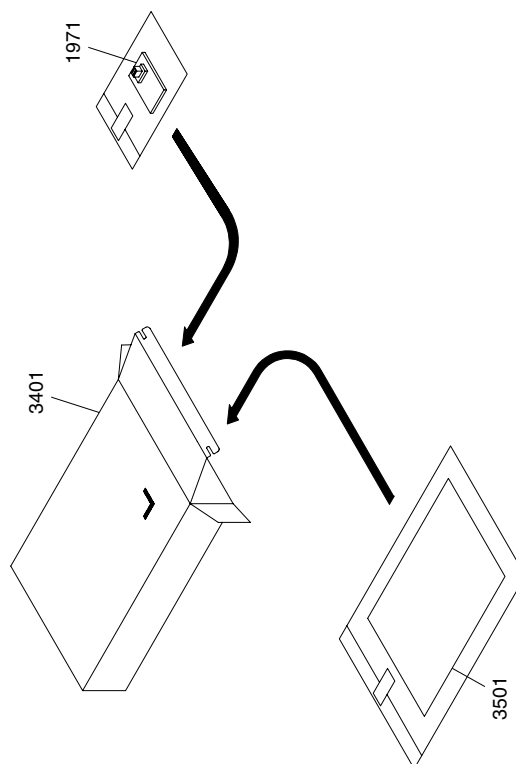


Fig. 34 Printer Controller Module

## 5.35. Network Scanner Module

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
3501	DZSM000754	Installation Instruction		All
3401	DZRB000143	Carton Box		All
1971		Hardware Key (Available as a Sales Item)		All

Fig. 35 Network Scanner Module



## 5.36. Internet Fax / E-Mail Module

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
3601	DZRB000101	Carton Box		All
3602	DZSM000547	Installation Instruction (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZSM000851	Installation Instruction (For DP-2330/3030)		All
3604	PJQQC0025Z	Quick Guide (Refer to Sect 1.1)		AU, YY
	PJQQC0026Z			Except AU, YY
2118	PJXXC0044Z	Operating Instructions CD		All
1971		Hardware Key (Available as a Sales Item)		All

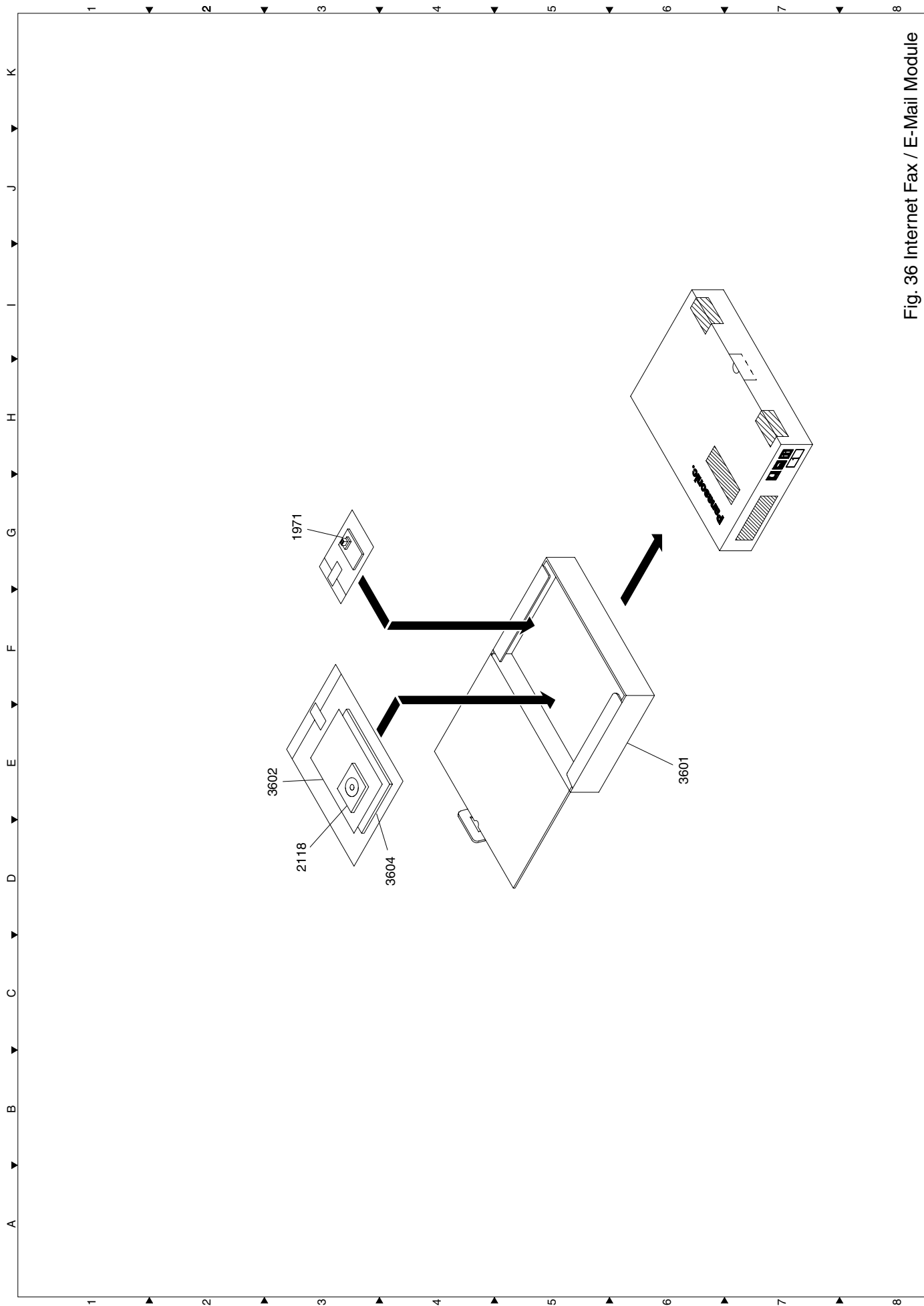


Fig. 36 Internet Fax / E-Mail Module

## 5.37. Fax Communication Board

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
1915		PC Board, MJR (See Sect 21 & 22 PC Boards/Harnesses) (PbF)	RTL	
1916		PC Board, FXB (See Sect 21 & 22 PC Boards/Harnesses) (PbF)	RTL	
1958	DZFP001684	Harness, MJR (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	DZFP001693			Other
	DZFP001461	Harness, MJR (For DP-2310/3010)		PU
	DZFP001518			Other
1959	DZFP001686	Harness, LIN (For DP-2330/3030)		PU
	DZFP001694			Other
	DZFP001465	Harness, LIN (For DP-2310/3010)		PU
	DZFP001519			Other
2118	PJXXC0044Z	Operating Instructions CD		All
3604	PJQCC0025Z	Quick Guide (Refer to Sect 1.1)		AU, YY
	PJQCC0026Z			Except AU, YY
	XTW3+6LFFJ			All
6P	XTW3+6LFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
3701	DZRB000733	Carton Box		All
3702	DZSM000691	Installation Instructions (For DP-2310/3010)		All
	DZSM000852	Installation Instructions (For DP-2330/3030)		All
3703	DZFN000050 or	Cord, Telephone Line (Refer to Sect 1.1)		AJ, AU, YC, YG, YK, YR, YV, YW, YX
	DZFN000009			AU
	DZFN000095			AB, AK, AW
	DZFN000120 or			AB
	DZFN000114			AG
	DZFN000069			AH
	DZFN000030			AM
	DZFN000096			AL
	DZFN000017			AM, AR, AV
	DZFN000104			EE
	DZFN000015			
3704	DZJM001078	Sheet, FXD		All
3705	DZJK000079	Clamp, Harness		All
3706	DZFB000010 or	PTT Plug (Refer to Sect 1.1)		AL
	DZFB000009			AM
	DZFN000108			AR
	DZFB000001 or			AV
	DZFB000035			YC, YG, YR, YV
3707	DZQE000003	Rorsette		All
309	DZJE000980	Bracket, SDRM		All
310	DZJA001313	Bracket, FAX PCB		All
320	DZFP001317	Speaker		All
329	DZJK000096	Spacer, Locking		All
340	DZHA000212	Gasket 3		Except AU
574	DZNK004956	Label, Circuit		All



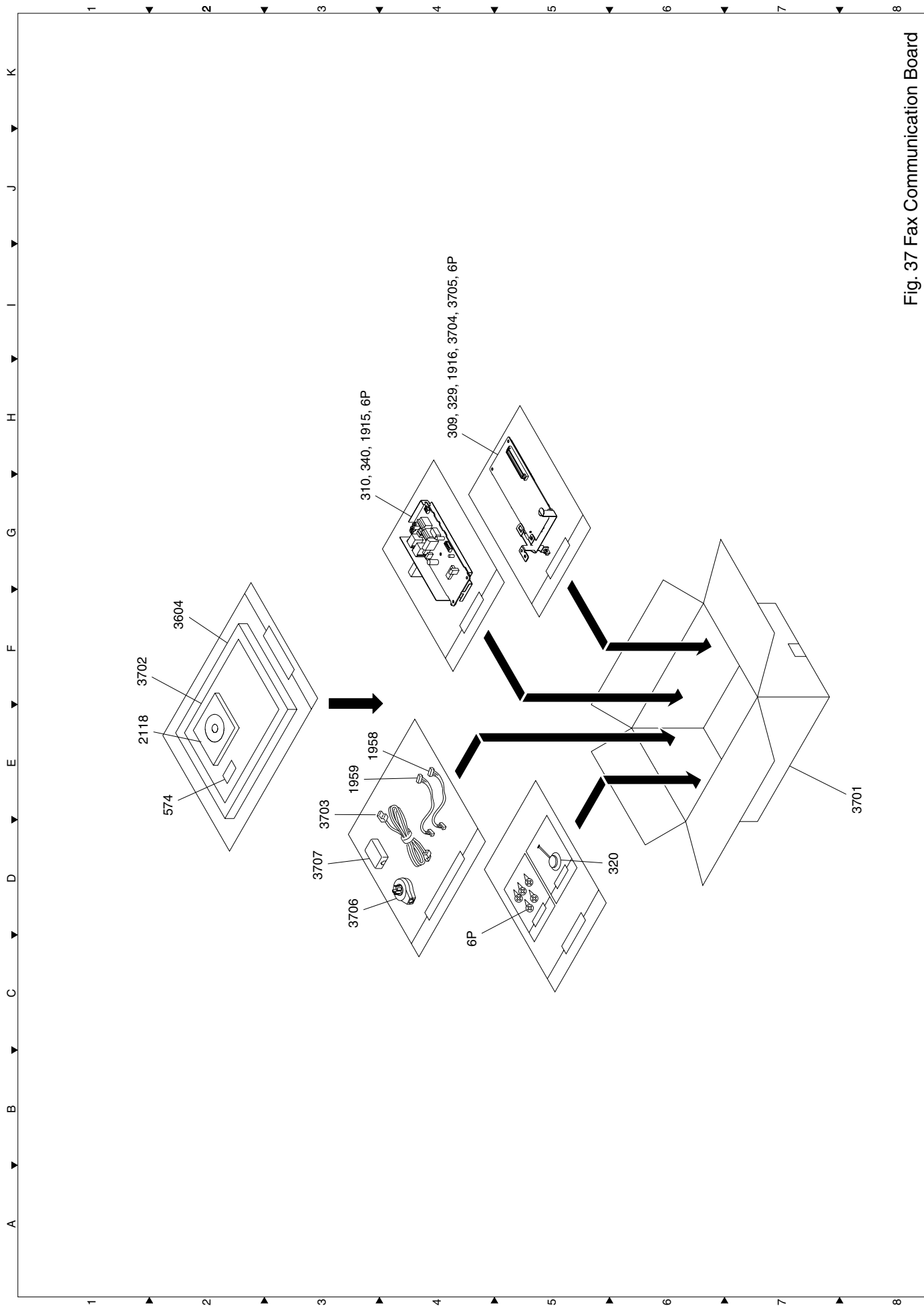


Fig. 37 Fax Communication Board

## 5.38. Hard Disk Drive Unit

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
3801	DZRB000750	Assembly, HDD Cushion		All
3802	DZSM000696	Installation Instruction		All
3803	DZHP008927	Assembly, HDD Holder		All
3804	DZJK000067	Clamp, Harness		All
3805	DZJK000068	Clamp, Harness		PU
3806	DZJK000077	Clamp, Harness		Except PU
3807	DZJK000059	Clamp, Harness		Except PU
304	DZHL000002	HDD		All
1906	DZEC102176	PC Board, DCB (PbF)	RTL	All
1942	DZFP001499	Harness, HD		PU
	DZFP001526			Other
1949	DZFP001687	Harness, DC12		All
1949	DZFP001468			All
1960	DZFP001467	Harness, HDD2		All
1960	DZFP001746			All
3701	DZRB000733	Carton Box		All
23	XYN3+F8FJ	Screw		All
	XYN3+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
6P	XTW3+6LFJ	Screw		All
	XTW3+6LFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All
P7	FFPFA0152	Screw		All

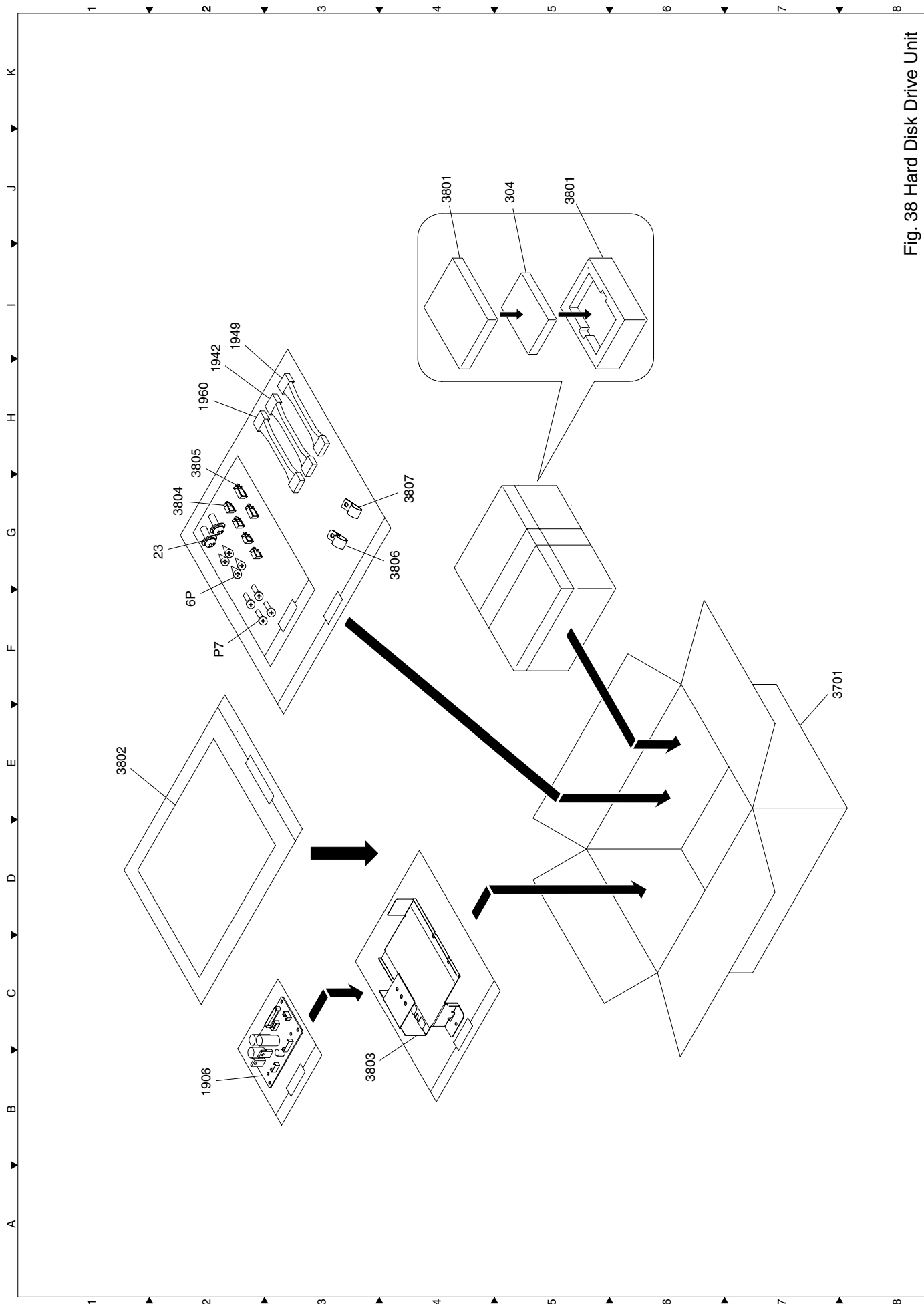
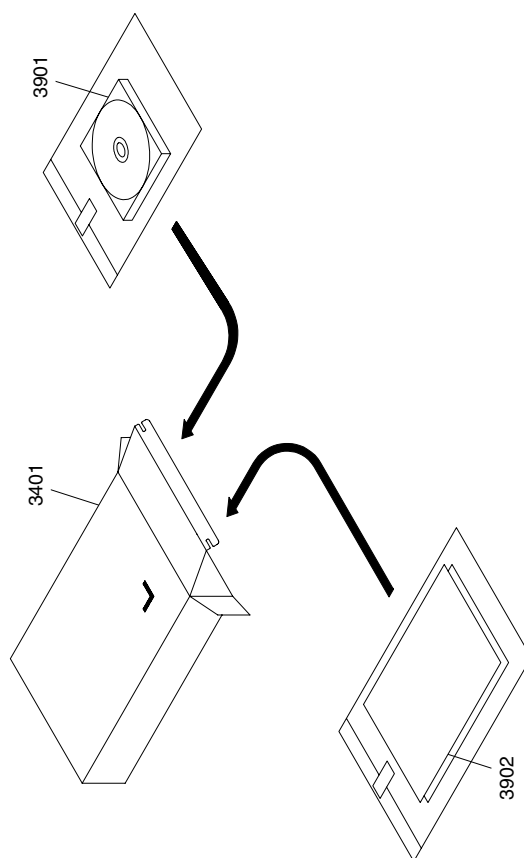


Fig. 38 Hard Disk Drive Unit

## 5.39. Accounting Software

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
3901	DZRQ000107	Accounting Software CD		All
3902	DZSM000573	Installation Instruction		All
3401	DZRB000143	Carton Box		All



## 5.40. DD Server Software

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
4001	DZRQ000109	DD Server Software CD		All
	or DZRQ000110			
4002	DZSD001791	DD Server Operating Instruction		All
4003	DZSM000574	Installation Instructions		All
3601	DZRB000101	Carton Box		All

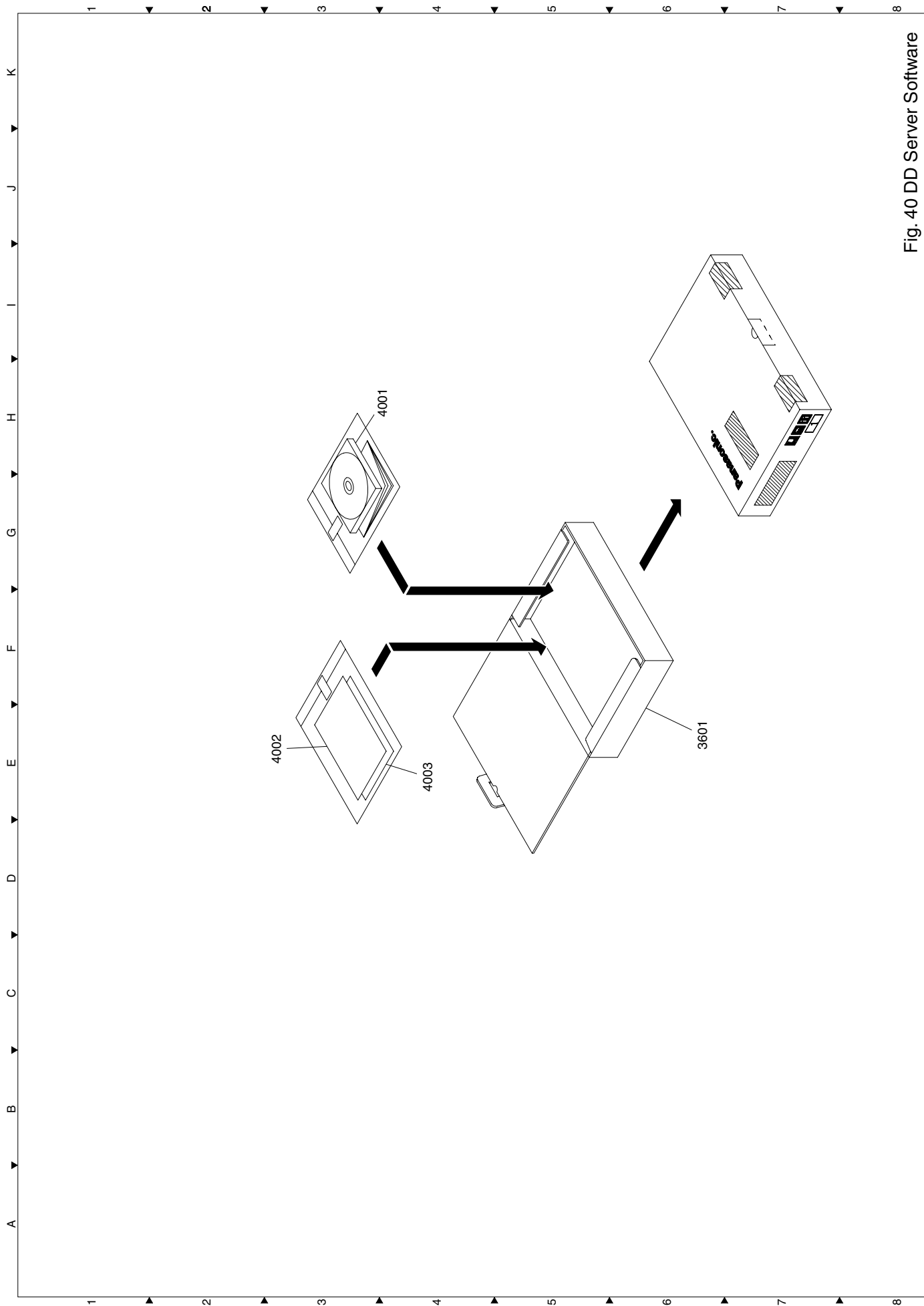


Fig. 40 DD Server Software

## 5.41. 1-Bin Finisher Packing and Accesories

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
4101	PF4124P080	Carton Box		All
4104	DZSM000689	Installation Instructions		All
4105	PF4124K110	Assembly, Cushion		All
1912		LVPs, Optional (See Sect 21 & 22 PC Boards/Harnesses)		
1947	DZFP001448	Harness, FNS		All
1948	DZFP001407	Harness, LVS2		All
1983	PF4117P003	PC Board, IPC		All
2520	PF2252P619	Snap Ring		All
2522	PF4124K127	Assembly, Finisher Tray		All
2623	PF4124P001	Bracket, Base		All
2626	PF4124P002	Bracket, Front Slide Guide		All
2627	PF4124P003	Bracket, Rear Slide Guide		All
2631	PF4124P023	Screw		All
6P	XTW3+6LFC	Screw		All
	XTW3+6LFC	Screw		All
	XTW3+6LFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)		All



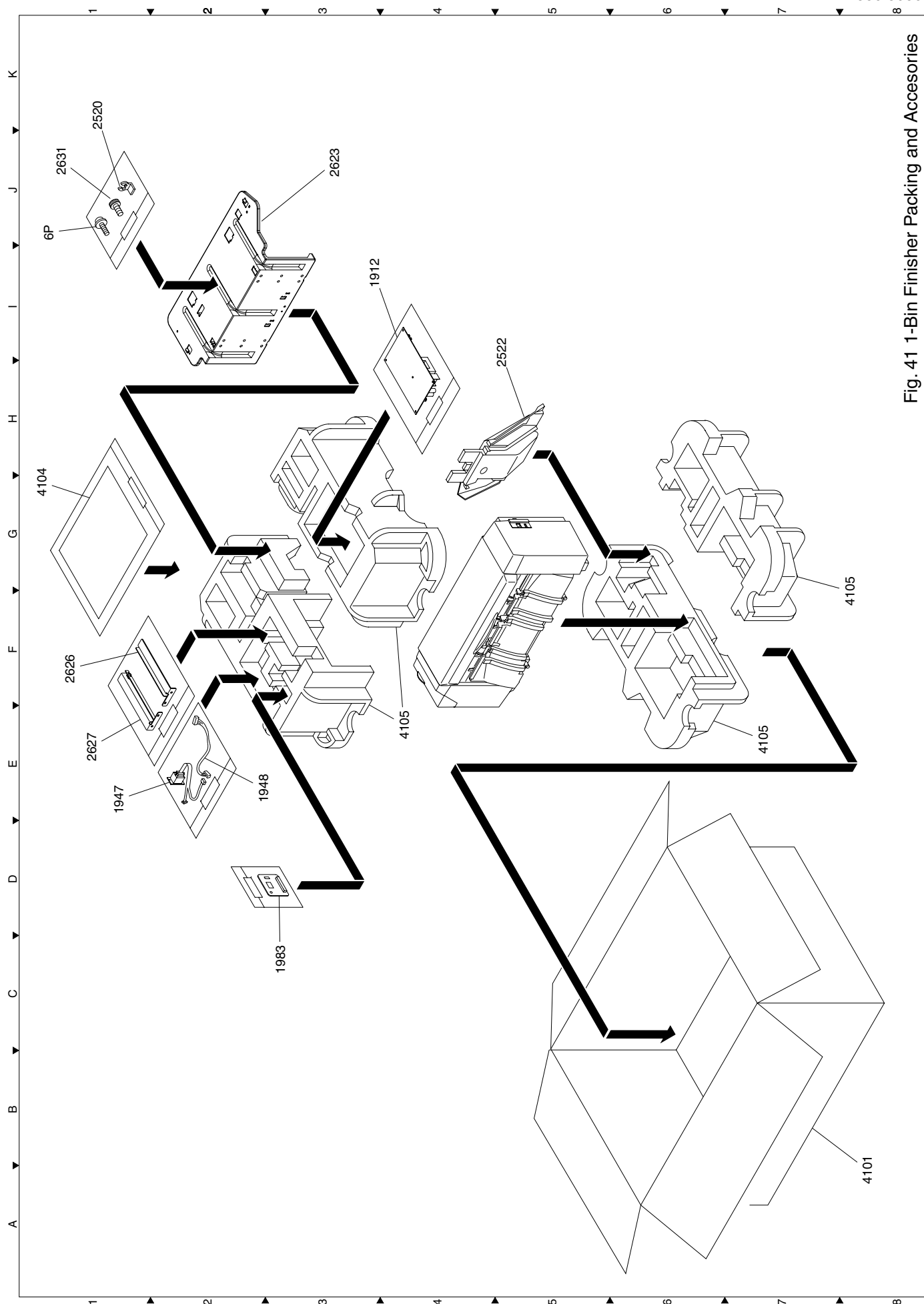


Fig. 41 1-Bin Finisher Packing and Accessories

## 5.42. Printer Controller Module for PS / PCL6

Ref. No.	Part Number	Part Name	PM/RTL	Destination
4201	DZRQ000223 or	Software CD (For DA-MC300)		PU
	DZRQ000224			
	DZRQ000239 or			
	DZRQ000240			
	DZRQ000372 or	Software CD (For DA-MC301)		PU
	DZRQ000374			
	DZRQ000376 or			
	DZRQ000377			
4202	DZSM000686	Installation Instruction (For DA-MC300)		All
	DZSM000835	Installation Instruction (For DA-MC301)		
4203		Label, Adobe Postscript 3		All
323	DZJH000084	Spacer, Locking (For Euro only)		All
1971		Hardware Key (Available as a Sales Item)		All
1972	DZEC102137	PCB, FRM8 (For Euro only)		All
3401	DZRB000143	Carton Box		All
3405	DZSM000756	Installation Instruction (For Euro only)		All

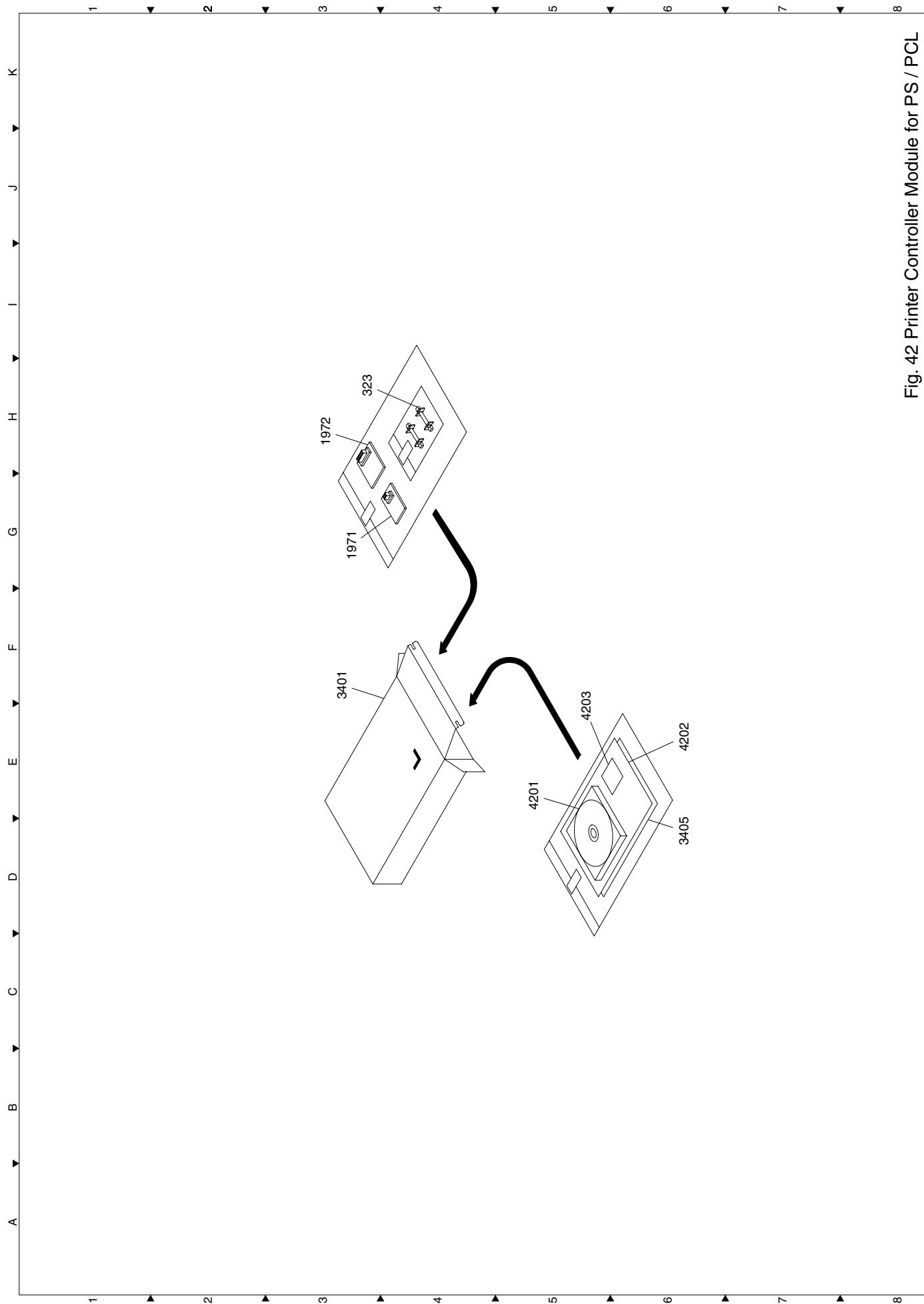





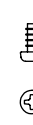


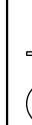





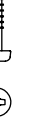


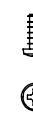
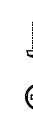





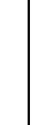



































Fig. 42 Printer Controller Module for PS / PCL

## 5.43. Hardware Identification Template

Ref. No.	Part No.	Figure	Remark
4N	XSN3+W8FJ XSN3+W8FC		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
5M	XYN3+F4FJ XYN3+F4		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
5Y	XUC4FJ XUC4		E-Ring ----- E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)
5Z	XUC6FJ XUC6		E-Ring ----- E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)
6P	XTW3+6LFJ XTW3+6LFC		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
7B	XTB26+6JFJ XTB26+6J		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
B1	DZPB000007		Silver Screw
B4	XTB3+8JFI XTB3+8JFK		Black Screw ----- Black Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
C2	DZPB0000020		Screw
C8	XTW3+8SFJ XTW3+8SFC		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
D24	XTB3+8JFJ-R DZPA000013		Red Screw ----- Red Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
D25	XTB3+8JFJ-B DZPA000014		Blue Screw ----- Blue Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
E5	XTB3+32JFJ XTB3+32J		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
E6	XTB3+24JFJ XTB3+24J		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
E8	XTW3+10SFJ XTW3+10S		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)

Ref. No.	Part No.	Figure	Remark
16	XYN3+J8FJ XYN3+J8		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
18	XYN3+J6FJ XYN3+J6		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
19	XTB3+8JFJ XTB3+8J		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
20	XTB3+8FFJ XTB3+8F		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
21	XTB3+6FFJ XTB3+6F		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
23	XYN3+F8FJ XYN3+F8		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
24	XYN4+F8FJ XYN4+F8		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
36	XYN3+F6FJ XYN3+F6		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
51	XTB3+10FFJ XTB3+10F		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
62	XTB3+6JFJ XTB3+6J		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
64	XWG3FJ XWG3		Washer ----- Washer (For DP-2310/3010 only)
743	DZPA000094 DZPA000088		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
1033	DZPA0000025		Shoulder Screw
1052	XWG55E12FY		Washer
1Y	XTB3+10JFJ XTB3+10J		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)

Ref. No.	Part No.	Figure	Remark
M2	DZPA000064		Tumb Screw
N3	XTB4+10FFJ XTB4+10F		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
P1	XTB3+6FFJ-RP B3x6TTS-RP		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
P2	XTB3+12JFJ XTB3+12J		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
P5	XTN3+8G		Screw
P7	FFPFA0152		Screw
S6	DZPA000086		Screw
S8	XTB3+12FFJ XTB3+12F		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
S9	DZJM000171		Snap Ring
T2	DZPA000087		Screw
T4	XYN3+F5FJ XYN3+F5FY		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
T5	XTN3+6FFJR XTN3+6FFR-C		Red Screw ----- Red Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
V4	XTW3+10LFN		Silver Screw

Ref. No.	Part No.	Figure	Remark
F4	DZPA000063		Screw
F6	DZPK000021		Washer
F7	XSN4+W10FN		Silver Screw
F9	XTN3+10G		Screw
F10	XTB3+8GFJ XTB3+8G		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
G6	FFPFJ0039B		Snap Ring
H4	XTB26+8JFJ XTB26+8J		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)
H6	FFPFJ0033B		Snap Ring
H7	FFPFJ0041B		Snap Ring
J6	XUC3VM		E-Ring
J7	XUC4VM		E-Ring
J8	XUC7VM		E-Ring
L7	XUC2VM		E-Ring
L8	DZPB000031		Shoulder Screw
L9	XTB3+4FFJ XTB3+4F		Screw ----- Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)

## 6 Alphanumerical Parts List

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
023120FZWS	Screw	2943		All
030060FZTP	Screw	2942		All
030060FZWS	Screw	2736		All
040040FNBI	Screw	3030		All
040060FNBI	Screw	2633		All
55SPM25D7ND1	Motor, Transport	1320		All
AM59259-A	Micro Switch	461		All
B3X6TTS-RP	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	P1		All
CR2032	Battery	119		All
DA-AR250-PB	Inverting ADF Unit (For DP-2310/3010)	1668		Other
DA-AR250-PK				PH, PK, PT
DA-AR251-PB	Inverting ADF Unit (For DP-2330/3030)	1668		Other
DA-AR251-PK				PH, PK, PT
DA-AS200-PB	ADF Unit (For DP-2310/3010)	3102		Except PU, PH, PK, PT
DA-AS200-PK				PH, PK, PT
DA-AS201-PB	ADF Unit (For DP-2330/3030)	3102		Except PU, PH, PK, PT
DA-AS201-PK				PH, PK, PT
DNQ16D34R44A	Motor, Main	907		All
DZAL000003	Sensor	270		All
DZAL000072	Photo Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)	1045		All
DZAL000211	Photo Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)			All
DZAN000006	Sensor, TDC	838		All
DZAN000007	Sensor, Toner	615		All
DZBL000043	PC Board, HSU	1974		All
DZBL000056	Thermistor Assembly	1041	PM	All
DZCC000006	Switch, Power	486		All
DZDA000041	LCD Module	128		All
DZDG000077	Choke Coil 2	314		Except PU, PT
DZDG000124	Choke Coil 1	313		Except PU, PT
DZDN000105	Ferrite Core	131		Except PU
DZDX000003	Thermostat	1038		All
DZDX000018	Fuse, Thermal	1040		All
DZEA000070	PC Board, Inverter	129		All
DZEA000080	LVPS	1910		PU, PT
DZEA000081				Other
DZEA000082	PC Board, Inverter	268		All
DZEC101608	PC Board, EXFD	1978		All
DZEC101648	PC Board, ADF (i-ADF)	1907		All
DZEC101946	PC Board, CST2	1913		All
DZEC102122	PC Board, PNL3	113		All
DZEC102128	PC Board, ACD	1904		PU, PT
DZEC102137	PC Board, FRM 8 (For DP-2310/3010)	1972		All
DZEC102175	PC Board, DC	1905		All
DZEC102176	PC Board, DCB	1906		All
DZEC102274	PC Board, PNL4	114		All
DZEC102302	PC Board, LFB	1969		All
DZEC102303	PC Board, ADF (ADF)	1907		All
DZEC102304	PC Board, SNS	1981		All
DZEC102345	PC Board, FXB (For DP-2310/3010)	1916		PU

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZEC102441	PC Board, MJR (For DP-2310/3010)	1915		AU, YY
DZEC102447				AA, AB, AG, AH, AJ, AL, AM, AP, AR, AV, EE, EN, YG, YX
DZEC102518				Other
DZEC102722	PC Board, FXB (For DP-2310/3010)	1916		Except PU
DZEC102748	PC Board, SDR	1903		All
DZEC102749	PC Board, CST3	1914		All
DZEC102751	PC Board, WTS	1982		All
DZEC102757	PC Board, ILS	1973		All
DZEC102793	PC Board, CDS	1986		All
DZEC102823	PC Board, NFL	1909		PU, PT
DZEC102824				Other
DZEC102830	PC Board, LED	1975		All
DZEC102833	PC Board, PNL2	123		All
DZEC102866	PC Board, SPC (For DP-2310/3010)	1902		All
DZEC102868	PC Board, PNL1 (For DP-2310/3010)	1908		PU
DZEC102870				Except PU, PM, PX, PT, PK, PP, PL, PS, PR, PH
DZEC102879	PC Board, ACD	1904		Except PU, PT
DZEC102887	PC Board, RLB	1917		All
DZEC102940	PC Board, PNL1 (For DP-2310/3010)	1908		PM
DZEC102943				PX
DZEC103026				PT
DZEC103027				PK
DZEC103039				PP
DZEC103054				PL
DZEC103057				PS
DZEC103084				PR
DZEC103087				PH
DZEC103116	PC Board, FXB (For DP-2330/3030)	1916		PU
DZEC103222	PC Board, MJR (For DP-2330/3030)	1915		AU, YY
DZEC103306	PC Board, SPC (For DP-2330/3030)	1902		All
DZEC103330	PC Board, FRM 8 (For DP-2330/3030)	1972		All
DZEC103336	PC Board, PNL1 (For DP-2330/3030)	1908		PU
DZEZ000084	PC Board, SC (For DP-2310)	1901		PU
DZEZ000085				Except PU, PM, PF, PG, PT, PK, PX, PP, PL, PS, PR, PH
DZEZ000087				PM
DZEZ000088				PF
DZEZ000089				PG
DZEZ000090				PT
DZEZ000091				PK
DZEZ000092				PX

Alphanumeric Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZEZ000093	PC Board, SC (For DP-3010)	1901		PX
DZEZ000094				PU
DZEZ000095				Except PU, PM, PF, PG, PT, PK, PX, PP, PL, PS, PR, PH
DZEZ000097				PM
DZEZ000098				PF
DZEZ000099				PG
DZEZ000100				PT
DZEZ000101				PK
DZEZ000102				PP
DZEZ000103	PC Board, SC (For DP-2310)			PP
DZEZ000104	PC Board, SC (For DP-3010)			PL
DZEZ000105	PC Board, SC (For DP-2310)			PL
DZEZ000106	PC Board, SC (For DP-3010)			PS
DZEZ000107	PC Board, SC (For DP-2310)			PS
DZEZ000110	PC Board, SC (For DP-3010)			PR
DZEZ000111	PC Board, SC (For DP-2310)			PR
DZEZ000112	PC Board, SC (For DP-3010)			PH
DZEZ000113	PC Board, SC (For DP-2310)			PH
DZEZ000118	PC Board, SC (For DP-2330)			PU
DZEZ000119	PC Board, SC (For DP-3030)			PU
DZFB000001	PTT Plug	3706		AR
DZFB000009				AL
DZFB000010				AL
DZFB000035				AR
DZFC000231	Connector 2	1777		All
DZFC000232	Connector 3	1778		All
DZFM000031	Cord, AC Power	2112		PA
DZFM000072				PU, PT
DZFM000075				PA
DZFN000009	Cord, Telephone Line	3703		AU
DZFN000015				EE
DZFN000017				AL
DZFN000026				EE
DZFN000030				AH
DZFN000050				AJ, AU, YC, YG, YK, YR, YV, YW, YX
DZFN000069				AG
DZFN000078				EE
DZFN000095				AB, AK, AW
DZFN000096				AM
DZFN000104				AM, AR, AV
DZFN000105	PTT Plug	3706		AV
DZFN000108				AM
DZFN000114	Cord, Telephone Line	3703		AB
DZFN000120				AB, AK, AW
DZFP000747	Resistor, 200M Ohms	1230		All
DZFP000863	Harness, Paper Tray Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)	1966		All
DZFP000870	Harness, FPC (For DP-2310/3010)	1962		All
DZFP000888	Harness, ADF (For DP-2310/3010)	1950		All
DZFP000891	Harness, CLT (For DP-2310/3010)	1953		All
DZFP000892	Harness, SNS (For DP-2310/3010)	1954		Except PH, PK, PT



Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZFP000894	Harness, EXT (ADF)	1957		All
DZFP000895	Harness, EXT (i-ADF) (For DP-2310/3010)			All
DZFP000896	Harness, HT2 (For DP-2310/3010)	19118		All
DZFP000903	Harness, SDR-INV (For DP-2310/3010)	1970		All
DZFP000906	Harness, APNT (For DP-2310/3010)	1956		All
DZFP000912	Harness, SNS (For DP-2310/3010)	1954		PH, PK, PT
DZFP000928	Harness, KEY	1995		All
DZFP000974	Ground	1670		All
DZFP000981	Harness, HT5 (For 2nd Paper Feed Module)	19117		All
DZFP000982	Harness, HT6 (For 4th Paper Feed Module)			All
DZFP001001	Harness, EXFD 2 (For DP-2310/3010)	1980		All
DZFP001002	Harness, EXFD SEN (For DP-2310/3010)			All
DZFP001113	Harness, DC31 (For DP-2310/3010)	1932		All
DZFP001114	Harness, DC32 (For DP-2310/3010)	1933		All
DZFP001283	Harness, PTC-AC (For DP-2310/3010)	19101		All
DZFP001317	Speaker	320		All
DZFP001366	Harness, QPM (For DP-2310/3010)	1937		All
DZFP001386	Harness, SDR-INV (For DP-2330/3030)	1970		All
DZFP001403	Harness, PNL (For DP-3010)	1918		PU, PT
DZFP001404	Harness, SC (For DP-2310/3010)	1919		PU, PT
DZFP001405	Harness, SPC (For DP-2310/3010)	1920		All
DZFP001406	Harness, DNG (For DP-2310/3010)	1921		All
DZFP001407	Harness, LVS2 (For DP-2310/3010)	1948		All
DZFP001409	Harness, HT (For DP-2310/3010)	1923		All
DZFP001411	Harness, PNL (For DP-2310)	1918		PU, PT
DZFP001412	Harness, AC (For DP-2310/3010)	1924		All
DZFP001414	Harness, THRM (For DP-2310/3010)	1976		All
DZFP001415	Harness, HT2 (For DP-2310/3010)	19102		All
DZFP001417	Harness, CDS (For DP-2310/3010)	1992		All
DZFP001418	Harness, MBS (For DP-2310/3010)	1946		All
DZFP001419	Harness, DUX (For DP-2310/3010)	1993		All
DZFP001421	Harness, 2WAY (For DP-2310/3010)	1984		All
DZFP001423	Harness, HVP (For DP-2310/3010)	1925		All
DZFP001425	Harness, MFS (For DP-2310/3010)	1991		All
DZFP001426	Harness, MT (For DP-2310/3010)	1926		All
DZFP001428	Harness, CL (For DP-2310/3010)	1927		All
DZFP001429	Harness, BMT (For DP-2310/3010)	1928		All
DZFP001430	Harness, FM (For DP-2310/3010)	1944		All
DZFP001433	Harness, SC1F (For DP-2310/3010)	1930		All
DZFP001434	Harness, SDR (For DP-2310/3010)	1943		All
DZFP001435	Harness, OPS (For DP-2310/3010)	1961		All
DZFP001436	Harness, CCD (For DP-2310/3010)	1941		All
DZFP001437	Harness, DC 3 (For DP-2310/3010)	1952		All
DZFP001439	Harness, B1S (For DP-2310/3010)	1955		All
DZFP001440	Harness, DUXC (For DP-2310/3010)	1939		All
DZFP001442	Harness, HPE (For DP-2310/3010)	1935		All
DZFP001443	Harness, Toner Empty Detector (For DP-2310/3010)	1994		All
DZFP001444	Harness, THRM (For DP-2310/3010)	1931		All
DZFP001447	Harness, OQM (For DP-2310/3010)	1968		All
DZFP001448	Harness, FNS (For DP-2310/3010)	1947		All

### Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZFP001449	Harness, SW3C (For DP-2310/3010)	1940		All
DZFP001453	Harness, EXFC (For DP-2310/3010)	1938		All
DZFP001454	Harness, CST3 (For DP-2310/3010)	1963		All
DZFP001455	Harness, CST2 (For DP-2310/3010)	1945		All
DZFP001456	Harness, CL2 (For DP-2310/3010)	1964		All
DZFP001461	Harness, MJR (For DP-2310/3010)	1958		PU
DZFP001464	Harness, CSS (For DP-2310/3010)	1936		All
DZFP001465	Harness, LIN (For DP-2310/3010)	1959		PU
DZFP001467	Harness, HDD2 (For DP-2310/3010)	1960		All
DZFP001468	Harness, DC12 (For DP-2310/3010)	1949		All
DZFP001469	Harness, RLB (For DP-2310/3010)	19103		All
DZFP001473	Harness, EXM (For DP-2310/3010)	1987		All
DZFP001497	Harness, SNS (For DP-2310/3010)	1965		All
DZFP001499	Harness, HD	1942		PU
DZFP001501	Harness, HT2 (For DP-2330/3030)	1977		All
DZFP001508	Harness, BHP (For DP-2310/3010)	19120		All
DZFP001517	Harness, LSU (For DP-2310/3010)	1929		All
DZFP001518	Harness, MJR (For DP-2310/3010)	1958		Except PU
DZFP001519	Harness, LIN (For DP-2310/3010)	1959		Except PU
DZFP001520	Harness, PNL (For DP-3010)	1918		Except PU, PT
DZFP001521	Harness, PNL (For DP-2310)			Except PU, PT
DZFP001522	Harness, ACD (For DP-2310/3010)	1985		All
DZFP001524	Harness, CST2 (For DP-2310/3010)	1945		Except PU
DZFP001525	Harness, SC (For DP-2310/3010)	1919		Except PU, PT
DZFP001526	Harness, HD	1942		Except PU
DZFP001527	Harness, SCMT (For DP-2310/3010)	1934		All
DZFP001528	Harness, JDR 2 (For DP-2310/3010)	1967		All
DZFP001529	Harness, JDR 3 (For DP-2310/3010)	1989		All
DZFP001530	Harness, CL2 (For DP-2310/3010)	1988		All
DZFP001531	Harness, HDE (For DP-2310/3010)	1990		Except PU, PT
DZFP001536	Harness, AMT (For DP-2310/3010)	1951		All
DZFP001538	Harness, HT4 (For DP-2310/3010)	19119		All
DZFP001541	Harness, PNL1-2	1997		All
DZFP001542	Harness, PNL1-3	1998		All
DZFP001543	Harness, PNL1-INV	1999		All
DZFP001544	Harness, PNL1-FG	19100		All
DZFP001656	Harness, SC (For DP-2330/3030)	1919		PU
DZFP001657	Harness, SPC (For DP-2330/3030)	1920		All
DZFP001658	Harness, PNL (For DP-2330)	1918		PU
DZFP001660	Harness, THRM (For DP-2330/3030)	1976		All
DZFP001661	Harness, HT1 (For DP-2330/3030)	19102		All
DZFP001663	Harness, HVP (For DP-2330/3030)	1925		All
DZFP001665	Harness, MFS (For DP-2330/3030)	1991		All
DZFP001667	Harness, CL (For DP-2330/3030)	1927		All
DZFP001668	Harness, FM (For DP-2330/3030)	1944		All
DZFP001670	Harness, SC1F (For DP-2330/3030)	1930		PU
DZFP001671	Harness, OPS (For DP-2330/3030)	1961		All
DZFP001672	Harness, DC 3 (For DP-2330/3030)	1952		All
DZFP001674	Harness, B1S (For DP-2330/3030)	1955		All
DZFP001675	Harness, DUXC (For DP-2330/3030)	1939		All
DZFP001676	Harness, THRC (For DP-2330/3030)	1931		All
DZFP001677	Harness, OQM (For DP-2330/3030)	1968		All
DZFP001678	Harness, EXFC (For DP-2330/3030)	1938		All

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZFP001679	Harness, CST3 (For DP-2330/3030)	1963		PU
DZFP001680	Harness, CST2 (For DP-2330/3030)	1945		All
DZFP001681	Harness, CL2 (For DP-2330/3030)	1964		All
DZFP001684	Harness, MJR (For DP-2330/3030)	1958		PU
DZFP001685	Harness, CSS (For DP-2330/3030)	1936		PU
DZFP001686	Harness, LIN (For DP-2330/3030)	1959		PU
DZFP001687	Harness, DC12 (For DP-2330/3030)	1949		All
DZFP001688	Harness, RLB (For DP-2330/3030)	19103		All
DZFP001689	Harness, SNS (For DP-2330/3030)	1965		All
DZFP001691	Harness, BHP (For DP-2330/3030)	19120		All
DZFP001692	Harness, LSU (For DP-2330/3030)	1929		All
DZFP001693	Harness, MJR (For DP-2330/3030)	1958		Except PU
DZFP001694	Harness, LIN (For DP-2330/3030)	1959		Except PU
DZFP001695	Harness, PNL (For DP-2330)	1918		Except PU
DZFP001697	Harness, CST2 (For DP-2330/3030)	1945		Except PU
DZFP001698	Harness, SC (For DP-2330/3030)	1919		Except PU
DZFP001699	Harness, SCMT (For DP-2330/3030)	1934		All
DZFP001700	Harness, JDR 2 (For DP-2330/3030)	1967		All
DZFP001701	Harness, JDR 3 (For DP-2330/3030)	1989		All
DZFP001702	Harness, CL2 (For DP-2330/3030)	1988		All
DZFP001703	Harness, HDE (For DP-2330/3030)	1990		Except PU, PT
DZFP001705	Harness, AMT (For DP-2330/3030)	1951		All
DZFP001707	Harness, HT4 (For DP-2330/3030)	19119		All
DZFP001708	Harness, HT2 (For DP-2330/3030)	19118		All
DZFP001709	Harness, ADF (For DP-2330/3030)	1950		All
DZFP001710	Harness, CLT (For DP-2330/3030)	1953		All
DZFP001711	Harness, SNS (For DP-2330/3030)	1954		Except PK
DZFP001712	Harness, APNT (For DP-2330/3030)	1956		All
DZFP001713	Harness, EXT (i-ADF) (For DP-2330/3030)	1957		All
DZFP001715	Harness, HT5 (For 2nd Paper Feed Module) (For DP-2330/3030)	19117		All
DZFP001716	Harness, HT6 (For 4th Paper Feed Module) (For DP-2330/3030)			All
DZFP001717	Harness, Paper Tray Sensor (For DP-2330/3030)	1966		All
DZFP001718	Harness, EXFD 2 (For DP-2330/3030)	1979		All
DZFP001719	Harness, EXFD SEN (For DP-2330/3030)	1980		All
DZFP001721	Harness, PTC-AC (For DP-2330/3030)	19101		All
DZFP001722	Harness, FPC (For DP-2330/3030)	1962		All
DZFP001725	Harness, SNS (For DP-2330/3030)	1954		PK
DZFP001727	Harness, FNS (For DP-2330/3030)	1947		All
DZFP001728	Harness, PNL (For DP-3030)	1918		PU
DZFP001729	Harness, DNG (For DP-2330/3030)	1921		All
DZFP001730	Harness, LVS2 (For DP-2330/3030)	1948		All
DZFP001732	Harness, HT (For DP-2330/3030)	1923		All
DZFP001733	Harness, AC (For DP-2330/3030)	1924		All
DZFP001734	Harness, CDS (For DP-2330/3030)	1992		All
DZFP001735	Harness, MBS (For DP-2330/3030)	1946		All
DZFP001736	Harness, DUX (For DP-2330/3030)	1993		All
DZFP001737	Harness, 2WAY (For DP-2330/3030)	1984		All
DZFP001738	Harness, MT (For DP-2330/3030)	1926		All
DZFP001739	Harness, BMT (For DP-2330/3030)	1928		All

### Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZFP001740	Harness, SDR (For DP-2330/3030)	1943		All
DZFP001741	Harness, CCD (For DP-2330/3030)	1941		All
DZFP001742	Harness, HPE (For DP-2330/3030)	1935		All
DZFP001743	Harness, SW3C (For DP-2330/3030)	1940		All
DZFP001746	Harness, HDD2 (For DP-2330/3030)	1960		All
DZFP001747	Harness, EXM (For DP-2330/3030)	1987		All
DZFP001748	Harness, PNL (For DP-3030)	1918		Except PU
DZFP001749	Harness, ACD (For DP-2330/3030)	1985		All
DZFP001792	Harness, DC31 (For DP-2330/3030)	1932		All
DZFP001793	Harness, DC32 (For DP-2330/3030)	1933		All
DZFP001895	Harness, QPM (For DP-2330/3030)	1937		All
DZFP001899	Harness, Toner Empty Detector (For DP-2330/3030)	1994		All
DZFP001907	Harness, EXT (ADF)	1957		All
DZFR000013	Thermistor	273		All
DZFR000032	Cable, FPC (Flex Print Cable)	260		All
DZGA000007	Clutch	1788		All
DZGA000008	Clutch	1787		All
DZGA000009	Clutch, OPC	950		All
DZGA000017	Clutch	969		All
DZGA000037	Clutch	957		All
DZGA000038	Clutch	1105		All
DZGB000023	Solenoid	1762		All
DZGB000024	Solenoid	1770		All
DZGB000025	Solenoid	1516		All
DZGB000026	Solenoid	1321		All
DZGB000040	Solenoid	1276		All
DZGB000044	Solenoid, Web	1079		All
DZGD000001	Magnet	532		All
DZGG000046	Motor, ADF	1801		All
DZGG000054	Motor, Scanning	201		All
DZGG000072	Motor, Drive	2402		All
DZGM000010	Lamp, Scanning	204		All
DZGN000042	Lamp, Fuser (450W, 100V)	1043	PM	PU, PT
DZGN000044	Lamp, Fuser (450W, 200V)		PM	Other
DZGN000049	Lamp, Fuser (600W, 100V)	1044	PM	PU, PT
DZGN000050	Lamp, Fuser (600W, 200V)		PM	Other
DZGT000007	Brush, Antistatic	1855		All
DZGT000025	Brush, Discharge	549		All
DZGT000032	Brush, Discharge	1268		All
DZGT000040	Brush, Discharge	1515		All
DZHA000138	Insulation Sheet A, FPC Cable	259		All
DZHA000145	Insulation Sheet B, FPC Cable	261		All
DZHA000146	Insulation Sheet C, FPC Cable	262		All
DZHA000210	Gasket 1	338		Except PU
DZHA000211	Gasket 2	339		Except PU
DZHA000212	Gasket 3	340		Except PU
DZHA000214	Sheet, Bracket	979		All
DZHA000215	Tube, Shrink	2333		All
DZHA000216	Tube, Shrink	1422		All
DZHA000217	Gasket	487		All
DZHC000057	Actuator, ADF	1609		All
DZHC000100	Actuator, Registration	1120		All

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZHC000101	Actuator, NP	1133		All
DZHC000102	Actuator 1	1836		All
DZHC000103	Actuator 2	1841		All
DZHC000104	Actuator, Sensor B2	1759		All
DZHC000105	Actuator, Sensor C	1756		All
DZHC000106	Actuator, Paper Exit	1005		All
DZHC000107	Actuator 2	2304		All
DZHC000108	Actuator, No Paper	1210		All
DZHC000109	Actuator, Length	1214		All
DZHC000110	Actuator, Paper Exit	1503		All
DZHC000111	Actuator, B	1403		All
DZHC000112	Actuator, A	1402		All
DZHC000113	Actuator A	1306		All
DZHC000162	Actuator, Intermediate	1063		All
DZHC000163	Sheet, Shield	746		All
DZHC000171	Actuator, No Paper	1299		All
DZHD000027	Plate, Shield	1054		All
DZHD000028	Sheet, Radiation	724		All
DZHD000032	Sheet, Insulation	1088		All
DZHD000033	Sheet, Cover	481		All
DZHD000034	Sheet, Rear Bracket	1530		All
DZHD000035	Sheet, Silence	1093		All
DZHD000036	Sheet, Heater	287		All
DZHE000047	Sponge	811		All
DZHL000002	HDD	304		All
DZHP000237	Stamp	2113		PU
DZHP000240				Except PU
DZHP001664	Holder, Stamp	1638		All
DZHP003774	Solenoid, Stamp	1635		All
DZHP003857	Glass Assembly	557		PU
DZHP003858				Other
DZHP003876	Inverting ADF Unit (For DP-2310/3010)	1668		PU
DZHP003878	Inverting ADF Unit (For DP-3010)			PA
DZHP003955	Assembly, Torque Limiter	1790		All
DZHP004158	Star Wheel	742		All
DZHP004387	Sensor 3, Size	269		All
DZHP004388	Sensor 1, Size	275		All
DZHP006512	Assembly, Paddle	750		All
DZHP008296	Container, Toner Waste	618		All
DZHP008297	Assembly, Hopper (For DP-2310/3010)	625		PU
DZHP008303	Assembly, Developer Unit (For DP-2310/3010)	841		All
DZHP008309	Assembly, Front Lock Plate	751		All
DZHP008310	Assembly, Rear Lock Plate	752		All
DZHP008351	Dual-Path Exit Guide Unit (For DP-2310/3010)	1528		All
DZHP008360	Assembly, Main Drive (For DP-2310/3010)	901		All
DZHP008362	Assembly, OPC Drive (For DP-2310/3010)	906		All
DZHP008363	Assembly, Toner Motor	958		All
DZHP008365	Assembly, CCD (For DP-2310/3010)	207		PU
DZHP008391	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3010)	130		PU
DZHP008395	Assembly, Web (For DP-2310/3010)	1091		All
DZHP008411	Assembly, Hopper (For DP-2310/3010)	625		Except PU

### Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZHP008441	CD (For DP-2310/3010)	2114		PU
DZHP008451				Except PU, PK
DZHP008487	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3010)	130		Except PU, PF, PH, PK, PL, PM, PP, PR, PS, PT, PX
DZHP008614	Assembly, ADF Tray (For DP-2310/3010)	1669		PU
DZHP008615				Other
DZHP008618	Assembly, ADF Tray	3103		Except PU
DZHP008628	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2310)	130		PU
DZHP008629	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2310)			Except PU, PF, PH, PK, PL, PM, PP, PR, PS, PT, PX
DZHP008652	Fuser Unit (For DP-2310/3010)	1090		Other
DZHP008653				PU, PT
DZHP008814	Assembly, Switch (For DP-2310/3010)	321		All
DZHP008900	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3010)	130		PM
DZHP008901				PF
DZHP008902				PX
DZHP008903	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2310)			PF
DZHP008904				PM
DZHP008905				PX
DZHP008920	Assembly, Reverse Clutch	1146	PM	All
DZHP008927	Assembly, HDD Holder	3803		All
DZHP008928	Assembly, Screw	624		All
DZHP008929	Assembly, Hopper Box	623		All
DZHP008971	Assembly, CCD (For DP-2310/3010)	207		Except PU
DZHP009160	Glass Assembly	557		PK, PH, PT
DZHP009245	Developer Unit (For DP-2310/3010)	627		Other
DZHP009246				PU
DZHP009247	Assembly, OPC Unit	753		All
DZHP009277	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3010)	130		PP
DZHP009278	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2310)			PP
DZHP009281	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3010)			PK
DZHP009282	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2310)			PK
DZHP009393	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3010)			PL
DZHP009394	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2310)			PL
DZHP009448	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3010)			PS
DZHP009450	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2310)			PS
DZHP009607	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3010)			PH
DZHP009618	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3010)			PT
DZHP009625	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2310)			PT
DZHP009647	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2310)			PH
DZHP009650	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3010)			PR
DZHP009651	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2310)			PR
DZHP010222	Assembly, Fuser Jam Cover	1095		All
DZHP010477	Inverting ADF Unit (For DP-3030)	1668		PA
DZHP010574	Fuser Unit (For DP-2330/3030)	1090		PU
DZHP010583	Assembly, Web (For DP-2330/3030)	1091		All
DZHP010585	Dual-Path Exit Guide Unit (For DP-2330/3030)	1528		All
DZHP010693	Assembly, Main Drive (For DP-2330/3030)	901		All
DZHP010694	Assembly, OPC Drive (For DP-2330/3030)	906		All
DZHP010728	Assembly, Developer Unit (For DP-2330/3030)	841		All
DZHP010732	Assembly, CCD (For DP-2330/3030)	207		PU

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZHP010680	Control Panel Unit (For DP-3030)	130		PU
DZHP010682	Control Panel Unit (For DP-2330)			PU
DZHP010687	Assembly, Switch (For DP-2330/3030)	321		All
DZHP008297	Assembly, Hopper (For DP-2330/3030)	625		PU
DZHP011286	CD (For DP-2330/3030)	2114		PU
DZHP011380	Inverting ADF Unit (For DP-2330/3030)	1668		PU
DZHP011455	CD (For DP-2330/3030)	2114		Except PU
DZHP012130	Assembly, ADF Tray (For DP-2330/3030)	1669		PU
DZHP012132	Developer Unit (For DP-2330/3030)	627		PU
DZHT000004	Stamp Head	1636		Other
DZHT000027				PU
DZJA000187	Bracket, Magnet	531		All
DZJA000641	Bracket, Lamp Base	224		All
DZJA000642	Bracket, Adjustment	229		All
DZJA000643	Bracket, Mirror 2	233		All
DZJA000644	Bracket, INS Sensor	246		All
DZJA000645	Plate, Scanner Locking	247		All
DZJA000647	Bracket, Motor	249		All
DZJA000648	Bracket, Pulley	250		All
DZJA000661	Holder, ILS	460		All
DZJA000662	Bracket, Paper Feed	1128		All
DZJA000675	Bracket, Actuator	1830		All
DZJA000676	Plate, Release Lever	1735		All
DZJA000677	Plate 1, Adjustment	1840		All
DZJA000678	Plate, Adjustment 2	1876		All
DZJA000679	Bracket, Solenoid	1761		All
DZJA000680	Bracket, Front ADF Cover	1835		All
DZJA000681	Bracket, Rear ADF Cover	1834		All
DZJA000682	Bracket, Front ADF	1760		All
DZJA000683	Bracket, Rear ADF	1719		All
DZJA000684	Holder, Sensor B2	1757		All
DZJA000685	Bracket, Reversing Guide 1	1772		All
DZJA000686	Bracket, Reversing Guide 2	1775		All
DZJA000688	Guide, Skew	1862		All
DZJA000689	Guide, White Seal	1628		All
DZJA000690	Bracket, Inverting Guide Front	1851		All
DZJA000691	Bracket, Inverting Guide Rear	1852		All
DZJA000692	Bracket, Motor	1811		All
DZJA000693	Plate, Reinforcement A	1712		All
DZJA000694	Plate, Reinforcement B	1711		All
DZJA000695	Bracket, Gear	1802		All
DZJA000696	Bracket, Sensor	1663		All
DZJA000697	Bracket, Moving Gear	1768		All
DZJA000698	Bracket, Pulley	1815		All
DZJA000699	Bracket, Actuator	1611		All
DZJA000700	Bracket, Front ADF	3203		Except PU
DZJA000701	Bracket, Rear ADF	3202		Except PU
DZJA000702	Bracket, Front Guide	3303		Except PU
DZJA000703	Bracket, Rear Guide	3302		Except PU
DZJA000704	Bracket, Motor	3304		Except PU
DZJA000714	Bracket, Arm	1249		All
DZJA000717	Bracket, Gear	1407		All
DZJA000718	Bracket, Solenoid	1311		All

## Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZJA000719	Bracket, Motor	1312		All
DZJA000721	Bracket S, B2 Sensor	3204		Except PU
DZJA000722	Guide, Feed 2 Roller	3206		Except PU
DZJA000723	Bracket	2324		All
DZJA000724	Hinge, Arm	1622		All
DZJA000725	Base, Left Hinge (A)	1664		All
DZJA000726	Stopper, Hinge	1657		All
DZJA000727	Plate, Reinforcement	1623		All
DZJA000728	Base, Right Hinge (B)	1625		All
DZJA000730	Bracket, ADF Mounting	1655		All
DZJA000732	Bracket, Hinge	505		All
DZJA000735	Bracket, Outer Tray	554		All
DZJA000736	Bracket, Outer Roller B	552		All
DZJA000741	Plate Spring, Mirror 1	252		All
DZJA000784	Bracket, Fan	463		All
DZJA000786	Bracket, KC	566		All
DZJA000813	Bracket, Idle	1327		All
DZJA000824	Bracket, Arm	568		All
DZJA001292	Guide, Tray (For DP-2310/3010)	1202		All
DZJA001293	Bracket, Front Right Cover	1246		All
DZJA001294	Bracket, Rear Left Cover	1247		All
DZJA001295	Bracket, Front Guide	1240		All
DZJA001296	Bracket, Rear Guide	1241		All
DZJA001297	Guide, Process Unit	1104		All
DZJA001298	Plate, Ground	428		All
DZJA001299	Bracket 2, Gear	1408		All
DZJA001300	Bracket 1, Drive	2403		All
DZJA001301	Bracket 2, Drive	2404		All
DZJA001302	Bracket, 1st Tray Drive	939		All
DZJA001303	Bracket, Drive	2313		All
DZJA001304	Bracket, Motor	908		All
DZJA001305	Bracket, Gear	909		All
DZJA001306	Bracket, 1st Tray Drive Sub	911		All
DZJA001307	Bracket, Duplex	1413		All
DZJA001308	Bracket, Intermediate	2310		All
DZJA001309	Bracket, FB	515		All
DZJA001310	Bracket, Switch	312		All
DZJA001311	Bracket, LED	319		All
DZJA001313	Bracket, FAX PCB	310		All
DZJA001314	Bracket, LVPS Cover	408		All
DZJA001315	Rail, Guide	318		All
DZJA001316	Bracket, Rear Cover	305		All
DZJA001318	Bracket, ILS	317		All
DZJA001319	Bracket, Left LSU	422		All
DZJA001320	Cover, LVPS	301		All
DZJA001322	Bracket, Right LSU	421		All
DZJA001323	Assembly, Roof Frame	415		All
DZJA001324	Assembly, Rear Frame	401		All
DZJA001327	Bracket, LSU Fan	316		All
DZJA001328	Plate, Protection	2401		All
DZJA001329	Bracket, Sensor	966		All
DZJA001333	Bracket, Choke Coil 1	324		Except PU
DZJA001350	Guide, Cable	332		All



Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZJA001351	Bracket, EMI	284		All
DZJA001354	Bracket, Choke Coil 3	349		Except PU
DZJA001495	Stay, Duplex	1259		All
DZJA001496	Bracket, Duplex	1260		All
DZJB000130	Base, Front Lamp	209		All
DZJB000131	Base, Rear Lamp	210		All
DZJB000132	Base, Mirror 2	214		All
DZJB000134	Frame, Scanner Base	239		All
DZJB000135	Base, Size Sensor	245		All
DZJB000150	Bracket, Hinge	416		All
DZJB000151	Bracket, CN	511		All
DZJB000161	Bracket, HVPS	308		All
DZJB000168	Frame, Paper Tray	1101		All
DZJB000175	Base, Reverse	1130		All
DZJB000182	Base Frame	2302		All
DZJB000184	Bracket, Front	1506		All
DZJB000185	Bracket, Rear	1507		All
DZJB000186	Plate, M	533		All
DZJB000189	Base, Sensor S	274		All
DZJB000361	Holder, Separator (For DP-2310/3010)	1209		All
DZJB000362	Chassis, Front	417		All
DZJB000363	Chassis, Rear	418		All
DZJB000364	Shield, Front Magnet Roller	804		All
DZJB000365	Shield, Rear Magnet Roller	828		All
DZJB000366	Frame, Developer	824		All
DZJB000367	Cover, Developer	825		All
DZJB000368	Bracket	1141		All
DZJB000370	Holder 1, Handle	434		All
DZJB000371	Guide, Harness	1004		All
DZJB000375	Bracket, RR Handle	432		All
DZJB000378	Handle 3	439		All
DZJB000380	Holder 2, Handle	435		All
DZJB000381	Handle 1	437		All
DZJB000382	Handle 2	438		All
DZJB000383	Plate 3, Handle Lock	451		All
DZJB000384	Plate 1, Handle Lock	448		All
DZJB000385	Plate 2, Handle Lock	450		All
DZJB000386	Bracket, Handle Lock	452		All
DZJB000387	Lever 1, Release	453		All
DZJB000388	Lever 2, Release	454		All
DZJB000389	Plate, Hold	455		All
DZJB000390	Plate, LF	431		All
DZJB000391	Frame, LR	410		All
DZJB000392	Frame, RF	403		All
DZJB000393	Frame, LF	405		All
DZJB000395	Plate, RR Frame	424		All
DZJB000396	Bracket, RF Handle	433		All
DZJB000399	Frame, Front	404		All
DZJB000400	Frame, Right	402		All
DZJB000401	Bracket, LVPS	407		All
DZJB000402	Plate 1, Shield	412		All
DZJB000403	Plate 2, Shield	419		All
DZJB000406	Frame, RR	406		All

### Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZJB000414	Base Frame	1110		All
DZJC000251	Holder A, FPC Cable	215		All
DZJC000252	Holder B, FPC Cable	216		All
DZJC000261	Plate, Support	436		All
DZJC000262	Angle, Door Cover	527		All
DZJC000287	Bracket, Dehumidifier	272		All
DZJC000288	Holder, Sleeve	1661		All
DZJC000289	Carrier, Sleeve	1659		All
DZJC000298	Holder, Bias Charge Roller	728		All
DZJC000338	Holder, Clutch	2407		All
DZJC000339	Holder, Clutch	956		All
DZJC000357	Holder, Front Lamp	1018		All
DZJC000358	Holder, Rear Lamp	1021		All
DZJC000359	Holder, Front Roller	1057		All
DZJC000360	Holder, Rear Roller	1056		All
DZJC000361	Bracket, HDD Holder	303		All
DZJC000362	Bracket, Choke Coil 2	325		Except PU
DZJC000363	Plate, Rear Frame	423		All
DZJC000366	Bracket, Right Roof	429		All
DZJC000368	Plate, F	578		All
DZJC000369	Plate, LR	430		All
DZJC000371	Frame 2, Right	409		All
DZJC000373	Plate, Support	476		All
DZJC000376	Bracket 2, Heater	286		All
DZJE000270	Cover, Sensor	2303		All
DZJE000734	Cover, Inverter Upper	212		All
DZJE000735	Cover, Inverter Lower	213		All
DZJE000773	Guide, Duplex	1404		All
DZJE000774	Guide, Transport	1401		All
DZJE000775	Cover, Paper Transport	1301		All
DZJE000777	Cover, Motor	1308		All
DZJE000779	Cover, Paper Transport Jam	1302		All
DZJE000781	Latch	1303		All
DZJE000821	Plate, Protection	2312		All
DZJE000980	Bracket, SDRM	309		All
DZJE001100	Cover, Right	1201		All
DZJE001101	Plate, Sub	812		All
DZJE001102	Holder, Toner Waste Container	831		All
DZJE001104	Guide, Rail	1140		All
DZJE001106	Cover, Lower Fuser	1003		All
DZJE001108	Cover, Front Lamp	1024		All
DZJE001109	Cover, Rear Lamp	1025		All
DZJE001111	Frame, Fuser	1017		All
DZJE001112	Cover, Strap	1022		All
DZJE001113	Cover, Web	1072		All
DZJE001114	Cover, Harness	1525		All
DZJE001119	Cover, HF	425		All
DZJE001121	Cover, Sensor	1270		All
DZJE001124	Cover, Upper Control Panel (For DP-3010)	122		PU
DZJE001125	Cover, Upper Control Panel (For DP-2310)			PU
DZJE001126	Cover, LCD Panel (For DP-2310/3010)	103		PK

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZJE001129	Cover, LCD Panel (For DP-2310/3010)			PT
DZJE001130	Cover, Upper Control Panel (For DP-3010)	122		Except PU
DZJE001131	Cover, Upper Control Panel (For DP-2310)			Except PU
DZJE001132	Cover, LCD Panel (For DP-2310/3010)	103		PH
DZJE001133				Except PH, PK, PT
DZJE001135	Cover, LED	107		All
DZJE001144	Cover CN Hole	473		All
DZJE001145	Plate, Cover	576		All
DZJE001212	Cover, Upper Fuser	1002		All
DZJE001258	Cover, LCD Panel (For DP-2330/3030)	103		PU
DZJE001260	Cover, Upper Control Panel (For DP-3030)	122		PU
DZJE001261	Cover, Upper Control Panel (For DP-2330)			PU
DZJF000407	Guide, Upper ADF	1723		All
DZJF000408	Guide, Lower ADF	1736		All
DZJF000409	Guide, Sub Top	1866		All
DZJF000411	Guide, Upper ADF	3201		Except PU
DZJF000412	Paper Guide, Front	2003		All
DZJF000413	Paper Guide, Rear	2004		All
DZJF000414	Paper Guide, Left	2005		All
DZJF000418	Paper Guide 2	2301		All
DZJF000421	Guide, Front Paper	1207		All
DZJF000423	Guide, Rear Paper	1208		All
DZJF000425	Plate, Pressure (For DP-2310/3010)	1237		All
DZJF000426	Guide, Paper Exit A	1501		All
DZJF000427	Guide, Paper Exit B	1502		All
DZJF000430	Guide, Dual-Path	1304		All
DZJF000432	Base, Paper Tray	2001		All
DZJF000462	Guide 2, Memory Card	306		All
DZJF000473	Frame, Paper Transport	1310		All
DZJF000610	Guide, Transfer	1220		All
DZJF000611	Lever 1	1273		All
DZJF000612	Lever 2	1274		All
DZJF000613	Bracket	1269		All
DZJF000614	Guide	1272		All
DZJF000615	Guide, BTR	1223		All
DZJF000616	Spring, Board	1271		All
DZJF000617	Blade, Doctor	809		All
DZJF000618	Cover, Under Magnet Roller	827		All
DZJF000619	Plate, High Voltage Charge	813		All
DZJF000620	Plate, Developer Bias	814		All
DZJF000621	Plate, Support Magnetic	815		All
DZJF000622	Guide, Paper	1127		All
DZJF000623	Frame, Duplex	1405		All
DZJF000624	Duct 1, Fan	974		All
DZJF000625	Guide, Turn	1007		All
DZJF000626	Guide, Paper	1019		All
DZJF000631	Guide, Dual Path	1203		All
DZJF000632	Guide, Top Duplex	1406		All
DZJF000677	Guide, Duplex 1 (For DP-2330/3030)	1258		All
DZJF000678	Guide, Duplex 2 (For DP-2330/3030)	1285		All

## Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZJF000679	Guide, Tray	1293		All
DZJF000680	Guide, Reverse Roller	1294		All
DZJF000681	Plate, Pressure	1295		All
DZJH000083	Washer	953		All
DZJH000084	Support, Locking	323		All
DZJH000118	Sheet, Feed	1281		All
DZJH000120	Sheet, Pad	1282		Except PU, PH, PK, PT
DZJH000135	Polyslider	1288		All
DZJJ000016	Belt, Wire Rope	330		All
DZJK000006	Clamp, Harness	446		All
DZJK000045	Clamp	1674		All
DZJK000046	Clamp	1890		All
DZJK000059	Clamp, Harness	3807		Except PU
DZJK000067	Clamp, Harness	3804		All
DZJK000068	Clamp, Harness	3805		PU
DZJK000077	Clamp, Harness	3806		Except PU
DZJK000079	Clamp, Harness	3705		All
DZJK000096	Spacer, Locking	329		All
DZJL000049	Plate, Discharge	1225		All
DZJL000097	Belt Lock, Front Lamp	225		All
DZJL000098	Belt Lock, Rear Lamp	226		All
DZJL000099	Belt Lock, Front Lamp	227		All
DZJL000100	Belt Lock, Rear Lamp	228		All
DZJL000101	Clamp, Front Mirror	234		All
DZJL000102	Clamp, Rear Mirror	235		All
DZJL000103	Belt Lock, Front Mirror	236		All
DZJL000104	Plate, Lock Adjustment	237		All
DZJL000105	Belt Lock, Rear Mirror	238		All
DZJL000106	Frame, F/R Scanner	240		All
DZJL000107	Frame, Left Scanner	241		All
DZJL000108	Frame, Right Scanner	242		All
DZJL000109	Rail, Rear Scanner	243		All
DZJL000110	Rail, Front Scanner	244		All
DZJL000113	Terminal Plate, Discharge	1226		All
DZJL000115	Bushing	1621		All
DZJL000116	Plate, Lift	2009		All
DZJL000215	Holder, TDC Sensor	837		All
DZJL000295	Spring, Upper Finger	1086		All
DZJL000350	Bracket, Ground	1107		All
DZJL000351	Bracket, Frame	1055		All
DZJL000352	Plate A, Terminal	1060		All
DZJL000353	Plate B, Terminal	1061		All
DZJL000354	Plate C, Terminal	1062		All
DZJL000355	Plate, Spacer	1023		All
DZJL000356	Plate, Stopper	1069		All
DZJL000357	Actuator, Warm Web	1084		All
DZJL000358	Plate, Sensor	1031		All
DZJL000360	Plate, Cleaning Roller	705		All
DZJL000361	Shaft, OPC Drum	709		All
DZJL000362	Plate, Nut	723		All
DZJL000363	Heat Sink, LVPS	311		All
DZJL000364	Plate, Ground	327		All
DZJL000365	Cover, RD	411		All

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZJL000366	Bracket, Roof	414		All
DZJL000369	Plate, Slide	468		All
DZJL000373	Plate Nut	1106		All
DZJL000374	Plate, Handle	478		All
DZJL000375	Plate, RF Frame	480		All
DZJL000376	Terminal, Fuser Lamp	1050		All
DZJL000377	Plate, High Voltage	1228		All
DZJL000380	Plate, Heat Sink 1	1886		All
DZJM000159	Base, Actuator	1610		All
DZJM000171	Snap Ring	S9		All
DZJM000361	Slider	211	PM	All
DZJM000362	Carriage Sheet	254		All
DZJM000371	Pipe, Toner Waste	708		All
DZJM000372	Cap, WTB	734		All
DZJM000376	Sponge, Paddle	738		All
DZJM000377	Sponge, Cap	739		All
DZJM000378	Sponge, Pipe	740		All
DZJM000406	Guide, Inverting Feed	1878		All
DZJM000407	Cover, Sub ADF	1842		All
DZJM000408	Holder, ADF	1727		All
DZJM000409	Stopper, Original	1737		All
DZJM000410	Guide, Front ADF	1726		All
DZJM000411	Guide, Rear ADF	1725		All
DZJM000412	Release Lever	1763		All
DZJM000413	Holder, Separation Roller	1748		All
DZJM000414	Gear, Pre-Feed Roller	1746		All
DZJM000415	Bushing	1739		All
DZJM000416	Bushing, Torque Limiter	1741	PM	All
DZJM000418	Guide, Feed 2 Roller	1754		All
DZJM000419	Holder, Sensor C	1755		All
DZJM000420	Guide, Reversing 1	1752		All
DZJM000421	Joint	1774		All
DZJM000422	Adjuster	1773		All
DZJM000423	Guide, Inverting 1	1858		All
DZJM000424	Guide, Inverting 2	1856		All
DZJM000425	Guide, Duplex 2	1857		All
DZJM000426	Lever, Duplex 2 Guide	1860		All
DZJM000427	Guide, Upper Feed	1861		All
DZJM000428	Pad, Scanning	503		All
DZJM000429	Bracket, Stamp Solenoid	1634		All
DZJM000430	Lever, Stopper	1780		All
DZJM000431	Plate, Moving Gear	1767		All
DZJM000432	Cover, Gear Bracket	1764		All
DZJM000434	Holder, Spring T (Shallow Groove)	1706		All
DZJM000435	Holder, Spring B (Deep Groove)	1707		All
DZJM000436	Actuator, OP	509		All
DZJM000437	Actuator, AG	508		All
DZJM000438	Bracket, OPSN	513		All
DZJM000440	Stopper, Paper Tray	1153		All
DZJM000442	Film, ADF Pre-Feed	1749		All
DZJM000445	Sheet, Damper	263		All
DZJM000449	Film, Hinge	1658		All
DZJM000469	Sleeve, Right	1662		All

## Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZJM000470	Stopper, Tray	1254		All
DZJM000473	Holder, Paper	1524		All
DZJM000474	Sheet, Protection	1161		All
DZJM000475	Slider	1665		All
DZJM000476	Sponge	1880		All
DZJM000477	Stopper, Rubber	1783		All
DZJM000479	Film, Guide	1867		PU
DZJM000483	Seal, Reflection	281		All
DZJM000486	Seal, White	1630		All
DZJM000489	Duct, Fan	464		All
DZJM000490	Sheet, Base	466		All
DZJM000491	Film, Reversing Guide 1	1785		All
DZJM000494	Cover Film, Top	1672		PU
DZJM000495	Film S, Exit	3306		Except PU
DZJM000496	Film, Guide A	1882		PU
DZJM000500	Covering Film, SNS	251		All
DZJM000511	Sheet, Protection	484		All
DZJM000661	Spacer	569		All
DZJM000794	Collar	964		All
DZJM000845	Sheet, Insulation	121		All
DZJM000888	Film	1789		All
DZJM000966	Sheet, Glass	288		All
DZJM001058	Sheet	488		All
DZJM001078	Sheet, FXD	3704		All
DZJM001174	Sheet, Sponge	628		All
DZJM001178	Coupling, Hopper	611		All
DZJM001179	Frame, Toner Cartridge	601		All
DZJM001182	Cover, Toner Cartridge	602		PU
DZJM001184	Shutter, Hopper	603		All
DZJM001191	Guide, Upper	1001		All
DZJM001193	Bracket 1, Front Web	1070		All
DZJM001194	Bracket, Rear Web	1071		All
DZJM001195	Bracket 2, Front Web	1073		All
DZJM001196	Gear, Stopper Web	1077		All
DZJM001197	Frame, OPC	701		All
DZJM001198	Arm, Front DSD	702		All
DZJM001199	Sheet, Scoop	710	PM	All
DZJM001203	Sponge, Cleaning	720	PM	All
DZJM001204	Grip End	447		All
DZJM001207	Cover, Toner Cartridge	602		Except PU
DZJM001226	Seal, Supply Mouth	830		All
DZJM001228	Sheet, Harness	619		All
DZJM001230	Guide, Lower Feed	1873		All
DZJM001237	Film, HDD Holder	326		All
DZJM001238	Sponge1, Cleaning Blade	747		All
DZJM001239	Sponge2, Cleaning Blade	748		All
DZJM001240	Shaft, Screw	731		All
DZJM001244	Duct, Fan	472		All
DZJM001246	Sheet 2, Harness	622		All
DZJM001254	Sheet, Motor	977		All
DZJM001255	Sheet, Insulation	477		All
DZJM001256	Seal 2, Supply Mouth	842		All
DZJM001258	Seal 3, Supply Mouth	843		All

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZJM001259	Seal 4, Supply Mouth	844		All
DZJM001260	Sheet, Handle Cover	579		All
DZJM001261	Finger, Upper	1067	PM	All
DZJM001264	Film, Shading	285		All
DZJM001267	Sheet, Cover	847		All
DZJM001270	Sponge (For DP-2310/3010)	1280		All
DZJM001273	Sponge, Hopper	626		All
DZJM001274	Sheet, Strap Cover	1092		All
DZJM001275	Sheet, Top Sensor	1531		All
DZJM001276	Sheet, Guide 1	1884		All
DZJM001277	Sheet, Guide 2	1885		All
DZJM001283	Sheet, Guide B	1887		All
DZJM001284	Film, Guide A	1882		Except PU
DZJM001285	Cover Film, Top	1666		Except PU
DZJM001288	Sheet, AL	1888		All
DZJM001354	Gasket	1283		All
DZJN000073	O-Ring	840		All
DZJN000082	Blade, Cleaning	704	PM	All
DZJP000026	Felt	1660		All
DZJP000058	Cleaner, Roller	1229	PM	All
DZJP000059	Cleaning Web Roller	1083	PM	All
DZJP000060	Felt, Front Cleaning	717	PM	All
DZJP000061	Felt, Rear Cleaning	718	PM	All
DZJP000062	Brush, EMI	577		All
DZKA000030	Band, Jam Cover	1036		All
DZKB000186	Key, D	117		All
DZKB000265	Key, E	118		All
DZKB000637	Key, PRINT	112		All
DZKB000641	Key, C	116		All
DZKB000652	Key, Ten (For DP-2310/3010)	105		All
DZKB000810	Key, Start	126		All
DZKB000811	Key, Stop	125		All
DZKB000812	Key, Clear (For DP-2310/3010)	124		All
DZKB000853	Key, FAX/EMAIL	110		All
DZKB000855	Key, B	108		All
DZKB000856	Key, A (For DP-2310/3010)	106		All
DZKB000858	Key, SCAN/FILE	111		All
DZKB000862	Key, Copy	109		All
DZKB000943	Key, A (For DP-2330/3030)	106		All
DZKB000945	Key, Ten (For DP-2330/3030)	105		All
DZKG000107	Shaft, Pre-Feed Roller	1730		All
DZKG000108	Shaft, Pinch Roller	1837		All
DZKG000109	Shaft, ADF	1724		All
DZKG000110	Shaft, Pinch 2	1879		All
DZKG000111	Shaft, Separation Roller	1738		All
DZKG000112	Shaft, Drive Pinch	1863		All
DZKG000113	Shaft	1804		All
DZKG000114	Shaft 1, Drive	1816		All
DZKG000115	Shaft 2, Drive	1817		All
DZKG000117	Shaft, Arm	2010		All
DZKG000120	Shaft, Latch	1250		All
DZKG000121	Shaft, Roller	1313		All
DZKG000122	Shaft, P8L	1702		All

### Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZKG000123	Shaft, P8S	1705		All
DZKG000124	Shaft, P6	1624		All
DZKG000137	Assembly, Drive Shaft	282		All
DZKG000351	Shaft, Pinch	1068		All
DZKG000356	Shaft, Feed Roller	1245		All
DZKG000357	Pin, Fulcrum	1215		All
DZKG000358	Shaft, Clutch	970		All
DZKG000359	Pin, Idle Gear	823		All
DZKG000360	Shaft, Feed	1142		All
DZKG000361	Shaft, TYK/PDC	949		All
DZKG000362	Shaft, OPC Drive	920		All
DZKG000363	Shaft, Pinch	1058		All
DZKG000365	Shaft, Reverse	1143		All
DZKG000465	Shaft, Feed Roller (For DP-2330/3030)	1277		All
DZKG000466	Shaft, Reverse Roller	1290		All
DZKK000003	Arm, Latch	1251		All
DZKK000052	Arm, Latch	1129		All
DZKK000053	Arm, Gear	913		All
DZKK000058	Arm, Straight Rear	1219		All
DZKK000059	Arm, Solenoid	1504		All
DZKK000111	Arm, Angled Rear	1218		All
DZKK000112	Arm, Front	1217		All
DZKK000114	Arm, Front Pressure	1015		All
DZKK000115	Arm, Rear Pressure	1016		All
DZKK000116	Arm, Web	1074		All
DZKL000081	Plate, Lever	469		All
DZKL000082	Spacer	1526		All
DZKM000020	Sheet, ADF	1722		All
DZKM000021	Plate, Bottom	2008		All
DZKM000025	Pad, Pressure Plate	1239		All
DZKM000027	Pad, Brake	2016		All
DZKM000038	Pad, Separator (For DP-2310/3010)	1242	PM	All
DZKN000006	Coil Spring, Idle Gear	1766		All
DZKN000025	Spring, BTR	1235		All
DZKN000080	Coil Spring, Bushing	727		All
DZKN000126	Spring, Gear	1832		All
DZKN000176	Coil Spring, Pulley	255		All
DZKN000177	Coil Spring, Adjustment	258		All
DZKN000178	Coil Spring, Cap	735		All
DZKN000179	Spring A, Contact	1118		All
DZKN000180	Spring B, Contact	1119		All
DZKN000184	Spring, Separation Roller	1747		All
DZKN000185	Spring, Reversing Guide 1	1771		All
DZKN000186	Spring, Duplex 2 Guide	1859		All
DZKN000187	Spring, White Seal Guide	1629		All
DZKN000188	Spring	1776		All
DZKN000190	Coil Spring, Development	928		All
DZKN000195	Coil Spring, Arm 2	555		All
DZKN000196	Spring, Lock	1255		All
DZKN000197	Spring, Roller	1513		All
DZKN000198	Spring, Guide	1512		All
DZKN000199	Spring, Transfer Guide	1236		All
DZKN000200	Spring, Pinch	1411		All



Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZKN000201	Spring, Handle	1315		All
DZKN000202	Spring, Actuator	1316		All
DZKN000203	Spring, Hinge (Silver, i-ADF)	1786		All
DZKN000204	Spring, Hinge (Black, ADF)	3207		Except PU
DZKN000205	Coil Spring, OP	512		All
DZKN000206	Spacer, Gear	938		All
DZKN000207	Coil Spring, Ground	1632		All
DZKN000209	Spring, Latch	1750		All
DZKN000212	Spring, Solenoid	1317		All
DZKN000227	Spring 1, Ground	1155		All
DZKN000229	Spring, Lever	1252		All
DZKN000231	Spring, Hinge Support	1782		All
DZKN000256	Spring, Arm	570		All
DZKN000257	Spring, FU	951		All
DZKN000265	Spring, Pad	1265		All
DZKN000348	Spring, Pressure Plate	1238		All
DZKN000365	Spring, Registration Pinch Roller	1232		All
DZKN000374	Spring, Fulcrum	1216		All
DZKN000376	Spring, Front Developer Bias	816		All
DZKN000377	Spring, Rear Developer Bias	817		All
DZKN000381	Spring 1, Handle	456		All
DZKN000382	Spring 2, Handle	457		All
DZKN000383	Spring	1085		All
DZKN000386	Coil Spring, OPC	926		All
DZKN000388	Spring, BTL	963		All
DZKN000389	Spring, Roller (For DP-2310/3010)	1149		All
DZKN000390	Spring, Pressure	1029		All
DZKN000421	Spring	1275		All
DZKN000423	Spring, Roller (For DP-2330/3030)	1149		All
DZKN000425	Spring, Separate (For DP-2330/3030)	1292		All
DZKP000084	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller	2309		All
DZKP000141	Plate Spring, Mirror 2	206		All
DZKP000187	Plate Spring, Mirror	230		All
DZKP000188	Plate Spring, GL Holding	558		All
DZKP000190	Plate Spring, Lamp	232		All
DZKP000199	Spring Plate, Discharge	1227		All
DZKP000200	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller	1843		All
DZKP000201	Plate Spring, Pinch 1	1877		All
DZKP000202	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller	1734		All
DZKP000203	Plate Spring, Discharge 1	1875		All
DZKP000204	Plate Spring 2, Discharge	1839		All
DZKP000205	Holder, Pinch Roller	1849		All
DZKP000206	Plate Spring, Ground	1850		All
DZKP000207	Plate Spring, Drive	1864		All
DZKP000208	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller	1626		PU
DZKP000213	Plate Spring, Ground	1248		All
DZKP000214	Plate Spring, Idle Roller	1509		All
DZKP000215	Plate Spring, ADF Input Tray	1653		All
DZKP000223	Plate Spring F	276		All
DZKP000224	Plate Spring R	277		All
DZKP000225	Plate, Star Wheel	741		All
DZKP000231	Plate, Belt Tension	1329		All
DZKP000253	Plate, Spring Mirror A	283		All

## Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZKP000254	Lever, Web Stopper	1082		All
DZKP000327	Spring Idle Roller	1020		All
DZKP000352	Plate, Charge	712		All
DZKP000358	Plate Spring, Pinch Roller	1671		Except PU
DZKQ000012	Spring, Actuator	1607		All
DZKQ000028	Spring, C	1148		All
DZKQ000030	Spring, B	1147		All
DZKQ000031	Spring, Torque Limiter	1742	PM	All
DZKQ000032	Spring, Exit Actuator	1035		All
DZKQ000033	Spring, Jam Cover	1034		All
DZKQ000035	Spring, Actuator	2305		All
DZKQ000036	Spring, No Paper Sensor (For DP-2310/3010)	1257		All
DZKQ000037	Spring, Exit Actuator	1514		All
DZKQ000038	Spring, Gear	1412		All
DZKQ000041	Spring, Actuator 2	1414		All
DZKQ000042	Spring, Introduction	1784		All
DZKQ000051	Spring, B1 Sensor	1881		All
DZKQ000054	Spring, Tension	1331		All
DZKQ000103	Spring, Harness	620		All
DZKQ000104	Spring, Registration Actuator	1122		All
DZKQ000105	Spring, Door Cover	536		All
DZKQ000121	Spring, No Paper	1298		All
DZKQ000122	Spring, Reverse Roller Brake	1289		All
DZKR000021	Wire Spring, Turn	551		All
DZKR000024	Spring, Sensor B2	1758		All
DZLA000080	Roller, Pinch	1627		All
DZLA000083	Roller, Idle	571		All
DZLA000129	Roller, Bias Charge (For DP-2310/3010)	725	PM	All
DZLA000198	Roller, Paper Tray	2006		All
DZLA000202	Roller, C25 Gear (For DP-2310/3010)	1145	PM	All
DZLA000203	Roller, Paper Feed	1144	PM	All
DZLA000204	Roller, Pre-Feed	1731	PM	All
DZLA000205	Roller, ADF	1728	PM	All
DZLA000206	Roller, Separation	1740	PM	All
DZLA000207	Roller, Drive	1872		All
DZLA000208	Roller, Feed 2	1753		All
DZLA000209	Roller, Exit	1751		All
DZLA000210	Roller, Inverting Feed	1853		All
DZLA000211	Roller, Pinch	1838		All
DZLA000217	Roller, Idle	1511		All
DZLA000219	Roller, Feed	1510		All
DZLA000221	Roller, Drive	1314		All
DZLA000222	Roller, Drive	3205		Except PU
DZLA000224	Roller, Exit	553		All
DZLA000229	Roller, Pinch	1518		All
DZLA000237	Roller, Pinch 1	1330		All
DZLA000238	Sleeve 1	1328		All
DZLA000327	Roller, Idle	1049		All
DZLA000334	Roller, Feed	1244		All
DZLA000335	Roller, Registration Pinch	1222		All
DZLA000336	Roller, Registration	1121	PM	All
DZLA000337	Roller, Bias Transfer	1221	PM	All

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZLA000338	Roller, Magnet	801		All
DZLA000340	Roller, Drive	1409		All
DZLA000341	Roller 2, Drive	1410		All
DZLA000342	Roller, Intermediate	2306		All
DZLA000344	Pinch Roller	1059		All
DZLA000347	Roller, Exit	1028		All
DZLA000348	Roller, Web Pressure	1080	PM	All
DZLA000349	Roller, Cleaning	706	PM	All
DZLA000351	Roller, Drive	1334		All
DZLA000372	Roller, Fuser	1026	PM	All
DZLA000373	Roller, Pressure	1027	PM	All
DZLA000386	Roller, Bias Charge (For DP-2330/3030)	725	PM	All
DZLA000405	Roller, Reverse (For DP-2330/3030)	1291	PM	All
DZLA000407	Roller, C25 Gear (For DP-2330/3030)	1145	PM	All
DZLB000013	Pulley	1812		All
DZLB000014	Roller, Belt	1307		All
DZLB000022	Pulley S	223		All
DZLB000023	Pulley L	219		All
DZLB000024	Pulley, Idler	248		All
DZLB000026	Pulley, MXL34	217		All
DZLB000056	Coupling, Magnet	818		All
DZLB000057	Pully, S26	1333		All
DZLD000025	Boss, Reverse Roller Brake	1287		All
DZLF000008	Gear, D16	1809		All
DZLF000015	Gear, B44	1765		All
DZLF000019	Gear, Guide	2014		All
DZLF000028	Gear, E14E28	1718		All
DZLF000036	Gear, E25	1716		All
DZLF000077	Gear, D14	1614		All
DZLF000172	Gear, B42E27	1769		All
DZLF000191	Gear, D24	1810		All
DZLF000208	Gear, Paper Guide	1261		All
DZLF000249	Gear, B54S33	1319		All
DZLF000263	Gear, E18	3208		Except PU
DZLF000283	Gear, E29	1806		All
DZLF000320	Gear, B37 Free	1139		All
DZLF000321	Gear, B30 Drive	1138		All
DZLF000322	Clutch, C30 Gear	1135		All
DZLF000323	Gear, C23 Free	1136		All
DZLF000325	Gear, B27	973		All
DZLF000327	Gear, B18	1779		All
DZLF000329	Gear, ADF	1729		All
DZLF000330	Gear, Pre-Feed Roller	1732		All
DZLF000331	Gear, E26S35 Drive	1805		All
DZLF000332	Gear, E18 Drive	1820		All
DZLF000333	Gear, E21E27	1807		All
DZLF000334	Gear, E21 Drive	1819		All
DZLF000335	Gear, D24E18	1808		All
DZLF000336	Gear F, E26S35	3305		Except PU
DZLF000337	Gear, D52E13	902		All
DZLF000338	Gear, D60E30	903		All
DZLF000339	Gear, E34	904		All
DZLF000340	Gear, E32	905		All

## Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZLF000342	Gear, E20	937		All
DZLF000344	Gear, E42B21	912		All
DZLF000345	Gear, E23	910		All
DZLF000347	Gear, B39	929		All
DZLF000349	Gear, B42B21	932		All
DZLF000350	Gear, B40	933		All
DZLF000351	Gear, B22	931		All
DZLF000352	Gear, B32	934		All
DZLF000354	Gear, E25	941		All
DZLF000355	Gear, E29	936		All
DZLF000356	Gear, E41 Free	1012		All
DZLF000357	Gear, E18 Drive	1013		All
DZLF000361	Gear, E18	971		All
DZLF000362	Gear, B60 Drive	1212		All
DZLF000364	Gear, E18S26 Drive	1309		All
DZLF000382	Gear, E18	1714		All
DZLF000385	Gear, D16	1733		All
DZLF000430	Gear, E32B18	955		All
DZLF000433	Gear, B30	960		All
DZLF000435	Gear, E32	1419		All
DZLF000437	Gear, E24A	954		All
DZLF000441	Gear, B58B14	965		All
DZLF000443	Gear, B62B15	967		All
DZLF000446	Gear, D17 Drive	1102		All
DZLF000447	Gear, D18 Drive	1213		All
DZLF000448	Gear, B48 Drive	1137		All
DZLF000517	Gear, B20	962		All
DZLF000518	Gear, B58	961		All
DZLF000558	Gear, Fuser Roller	1014		All
DZLF000600	Gear, B78	968		All
DZLF000653	Gear, BTR	1234		All
DZLF000654	Gear, Paddle	819		All
DZLF000655	Gear, Screw 1	820		All
DZLF000656	Gear, Idle	821		All
DZLF000657	Gear, Screw 2	822		All
DZLF000658	Gear, B50E18	2406		All
DZLF000659	Gear, E24B	921		All
DZLF000660	Gear, D36	923		All
DZLF000661	Gear, D26B	930		All
DZLF000662	Gear, B32	935		All
DZLF000663	Gear, B41	940		All
DZLF000664	Gear, E28E16	942		All
DZLF000665	Gear, C60	925		All
DZLF000666	Gear, B23	943		All
DZLF000667	Gear, D30E13	944		All
DZLF000668	Gear, E32E15	945		All
DZLF000669	Gear, D26E13	946		All
DZLF000670	Gear, C22	947		All
DZLF000671	Gear, B39	948		All
DZLF000673	Gear, E26	2405		All
DZLF000674	Gear, E20E15	1416		All
DZLF000676	Gear, Web Drive	1075		All
DZLF000677	Gear, Warm Web	1076		All

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZLF000678	Gear, E18	1332		All
DZLF000679	Gear, E25	1505		All
DZLG000009	Clutch, Reverse	1132	PM	All
DZLK000011	Belt, Inner Timing	202		All
DZLK000012	Belt, Outer Timing	203		All
DZLK000013	Belt, Timing	1814		All
DZLK000014	Belt, STS	1318		All
DZLK000021	Belt, Synchro	208		All
DZLL000004	Wheel, Fly	922		All
DZLM000006	Bushing, P6L5	1150		All
DZLM000007	Bushing, P6L7.4	1701		All
DZLM000013	Bushing, Front	1231		All
DZLM000049	Bushing, Bias Charge Roller	726		All
DZLM000052	Bushing, P6L5 Conductive	972		All
DZLM000059	Bearing, P5L18	550		All
DZLM000095	Bushing, P6	221		All
DZLM000097	Holder, OPC Drum Shaft	732		All
DZLM000103	Collar	1173		All
DZLM000106	Bushing, P6L10	1131		All
DZLM000109	Bushing, P3.5L5	1008		All
DZLM000110	Bushing P3.5L5	1009		All
DZLM000112	Bearing	1039	PM	All
DZLM000143	Bearing	914		All
DZLM000155	Bearing, Idle Gear	835		All
DZLM000156	Bearing, Front Screw	616		All
DZLM000157	Bearing, Front Screw	833		All
DZLM000159	Bearing, Rear Screw	834		All
DZLM000167	Bushing	919		All
DZLM000168	Bearing, Fuser Roller	1046	PM	All
DZLM000185	Bushing, Rear	1233		All
DZLM000193	Bearing, Magnet Roller	802		All
DZLM000194	Bearing, Paddle	806		All
DZLM000195	Bearing, Rear Screw	612		All
DZLM000196	Collar, Feed	1103		All
DZLM000197	Bushing, P6L8 (For DP-2310/3010)	1322		All
DZLM000198	Arm, Rear DSD	703		All
DZLM000199	Bearing, Front Cleaning	707		All
DZLM000200	Bearing, Rear Cleaning	713		All
DZLM000201	Bushing, Screw	721		All
DZLM000202	Bearing	976		All
DZLM000218	Clutch, One Way	1279		All
DZLM000219	Bushing, Reverse Roller	1286		All
DZLN000004	Joint, Paddle	733		All
DZLN000007	Joint, OPC	927		All
DZLN000020	Joint, Screw	722		All
DZMA002329	Cover, ADF	1831		All
DZMA002333	Base, ADF	1633		All
DZMA002335	Cover, ADF Front	1637		All
DZMA002337	Cover, ADF Rear	1601		All
DZMA002339	Cover, ADF Exit	1854		All
DZMA002341	Tray, ADF Input	1604		PU
DZMA002343	Cover, ADF Tray Bottom	1616		All
DZMA002348	Rack, Original Guide	1612		All

### Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZMA002349	Cover, ADF Rear	3101		Except PU
DZMA002363	Cover, ADF Exit	3301		Except PU
DZMA002388	Cover, Left Platen	514		All
DZMA002389	Cover, Right Platen	516		All
DZMA002390	Cover, Rear Platen	504		All
DZMA002392	Cover, Blind	530		All
DZMA002393	Cover, Right Side	523		All
DZMA002394	Cover, Platen	501		Except PU
DZMA002474	Tray, ADF Input	1604		Except PU, PH, PK, PT
DZMA003267	Cover, F Card	539		All
DZMA004218	Cover, Front Left	534		All
DZMA004220	Cover, Left	535		All
DZMA004222	Cover B, Front	525		All
DZMA004224	Cover, Rear Left	517		All
DZMA004226	Cover, Rear Right	507		All
DZMA004230	Cover, Lower Control Panel	526		All
DZMA004231	Cover, S Inner	524		All
DZMA004233	Cover, Connector	538		All
DZMA004235	Cover, FR Handle	522		All
DZMA004237	Cover, LR Handle	537		All
DZMA004239	Actuator, Door Sensor	529		All
DZMA004241	Cover, RR Handle	520		All
DZMA004243	Cover, Rear Blind	521		All
DZMA004245	Cover, Right Rear	518		All
DZMA004249	Cover, Rear	302		All
DZMA004268	Cover, Front (For DP-2310)	528		All
DZMA004272	Cover, Front (For DP-3010)			All
DZMA004322	Holder, Battery (For DP-2310/3010)	104		All
DZMA004338	Original Guide, Front	1606		All
DZMA004339	Original Guide, Rear	1605		All
DZMA004358	Tray, ADF Input	1604		PH, PK, PT
DZMA004618	Cover, Front (For DP-3030)	528		All
DZMA004619	Cover, Front (For DP-2330)			All
DZMB000014	Cover, Jam Access	2307		All
DZMC000699	Bracket, RD	413		All
DZMC000700	Cover, CN	510		All
DZMC000701	Cover, Lower Rear	506		All
DZMC000702	Cover, Exit	1521		All
DZMC000705	Cover, Rear 2	2323		All
DZMC000708	Cover, Outer	548		All
DZMC000713	Cover, Hinge	1656		All
DZMC000806	Cover, Tray (1st Paper Tray)	2002		All
DZMC000808	Cover, Tray (2nd/3rd/4th Paper Tray)			All
DZMC000810	Cover, Sub Tray (For 1st Paper Tray) (For DP-2310/3010)	2007		All
DZMC000812	Cover, Sub Tray (For 2nd/3rd/4th Paper Tray) (For DP-2310/3010)			All
DZMC000828	Cover, Sub Tray (For 2nd/3rd/4th Paper Tray) (For DP-2330/3030)			All
DZMC000829	Cover, Sub Tray (For 1st Paper Tray) (For DP-2330/3030)			All
DZMF000002	Hook, Solenoid	1305		All

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZMG000015	Magnet	2308		All
DZMG000018	Latch	1833		All
DZMH000010	Bracket, Front	2316		All
DZMH000011	Bracket, Rear	2317		All
DZMH000012	Bracket, Solenoid	1508		All
DZMH000013	Hinge, Platen	502		Except PU
DZMH000015	Bracket, Cover	1325		All
DZMK000005	Lever, Release	1211		All
DZML000335	Tray, Insertion	1205		All
DZML000337	Sub Tray	1206		All
DZML000339	Tray, Inner (For DP-2310/3010)	1522		All
DZML000341	Cover, Tray	1204		All
DZML000355	Tray, Sub (For DP-2310/3010)	1617		All
DZML000508	Tray, Sub (For DP-2330/3030)			All
DZML000509	Tray, Inner (For DP-2330/3030)	1522		All
DZNA000844	Sheet, Online	120		Except PC, PF, PH, PK, PT
DZNA000845	Sheet, Reset Key	115		Except PC, PF, PH, PK, PT
DZNA000949	Sheet, Online	120		PC, PF
DZNA000950	Sheet, Reset Key	115		PC
DZNA000958				PF
DZNA000964	Sheet, Online	120		PK
DZNA000965	Sheet, Reset Key	115		PK
DZNA000977	Sheet, Online	120		PT
DZNA000978	Sheet, Reset Key	115		PT
DZNA000988	Sheet, Ten Key (For DP-2310/3010)	101		PU
DZNA000989	Sheet, Original Size (For DP-2310/3010)	102		PU
DZNA000992	Sheet, Ten Key (For DP-2310/3010)	101		Except PU, PC, PF, PH, PK, PT
DZNA000994	Sheet, Original Size (For DP-2310/3010)	102		Except PU, PC, PF, PH, PK, PT
DZNA001000	Sheet, Online	120		PH
DZNA001001	Sheet, Reset Key	115		PH
DZNA001003	Sheet, Ten Key (For DP-2310/3010)	101		PF
DZNA001004	Sheet, Original Size (For DP-2310/3010)	102		PF
DZNA001010	Sheet, Ten Key (For DP-2310/3010)	101		PK
DZNA001011	Sheet, Original Size (For DP-2310/3010)	102		PK
DZNA001012	Sheet, Ten Key (For DP-2310/3010)	101		PC
DZNA001013	Sheet, Original Size (For DP-2310/3010)	102		PC
DZNA001016	Sheet, Ten Key (For DP-2310/3010)	101		PT
DZNA001017				PH
DZNA001018	Sheet, Original Size (For DP-2310/3010)	102		PH
DZNA001019				PT
DZNA001076	Sheet, Ten Key (For DP-2330/3030)	101		Other
DZNA001077				PU
DZNA001078	Sheet, Original Size (For DP-2330/3030)	102		Other
DZNA001079				PU
DZNC000006	Plate, Reflection	231		All
DZNE000053	Sheet, Roller (For DP-2310/3010)	1262		All
DZNE000091	Sheet, Mylar	1224		All
DZNE000092	Sheet, Splash Prevention	810		All
DZNE000093	Cover, Developer Harness	826		All
DZNE000094	Sheet, Guide	829		All
DZNE000095	Film, Inner Cover	458		All

## Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZNE000099	Sheet, Feed	1179		All
DZNE000100	Sheet, Feed 2	1180		All
DZNE000101	Sheet, Fees 3	2327		All
DZNE000102	Sheet, Gear	975		All
DZNE000103	Myler, Guide	1420		All
DZNE000104	Sheet, Guide	1267		All
DZNE000105	Mylar 1	474		All
DZNE000106	Mylar 2	475		All
DZNE000107	Sheet, 1st	1177		All
DZNE000108	Sheet, Guide	1529		All
DZNE000110	Sheet, Magnet Roller	845		All
DZNE000112	Sheet, Plate	1263		All
DZNE000114	Sheet, Front Chassis	1181		All
DZNE000116	Sheet, Frame	1094		All
DZNE000119	Sheet (For DP-2310/3010)	1284		PU, PH, PK, PT
DZNE000126	Sheet, Plate	1297		All
DZNK002793	Caution Label, FPC	267		All
DZNK002794	Label, Paper Size	1253		PU
DZNK002923	Label, High Temperature	1418		All
DZNK003054	Label, High Temperature	1326		All
DZNK003144	Seal, Caution	580		All
DZNK003616	Label, High Temperature	1037		All
DZNK003620	Label, Laser Caution	583		PU
DZNK004102	Label, Paper Size	1253		PH, PK, PT
DZNK004313	Label, Blind	328		All
DZNK004580	Label, Energy Star	348		PB
DZNK004813	Label, Paper Size	1253		Except PU, PK, PH, PT
DZNK004871	Label, HP	621		All
DZNK004903	Label, Power	573		All
DZNK004904				All
DZNK004918	Log, Service Mode	2018		All
DZNK004935	Label	2017		All
DZNK004940	Label, Tray	2117		PU
DZNK004942				Except PU, PK, PH, PT
DZNK004945	Label, Exchange Toner	572		All
DZNK004956	Label, Circuit	574		All
DZNK004973	Label, Jam Release	1089		All
DZNK004998	Label, Heater	582		All
DZNK005031	Label, Green	846		All
DZNK005380	Label, Tray	2117		PK, PH, PT
DZNK005395	Label, Laser Caution	583		Except PU
DZNK005577	Label, Tray (For DP-2330/3030)	2117		PU
DZNK005579				Except PU, PK, PH, PT
DZNM000006	Logo, Panasonic (For DP-2330/3030)	132		All
DZPA000013	Screw, Red (For DP-2310/3010 only)	D24		All
DZPA000014	Screw, Blue (For DP-2310/3010 only)	D25		All
DZPA000025	Screw, Shoulder	1033		All
DZPA000063	Screw	F4		All
DZPA000064	Thumb Screw	M2		All
DZPA000065	Screw	952		All
DZPA000086	Screw	S6		All
DZPA000087	Screw	T2		All



Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZPA000088	Screw, Process Unit (For DP-2310/3010 only)	743		All
DZPA000094	Screw, Process Unit			All
DZPB000007	Screw, Silver	B1		All
DZPB000020	Screw	C2		All
DZPB000031	Screw, Shoulder	L8		All
DZPG000001	Pin	744		All
DZPG000011	Pin, Spring	2015		All
DZPG000012	Pin	924		All
DZPG000052	Pin, Fulcrum	307		All
DZPG000053	Pin, LSU Set	426		All
DZPG000054	Shaft 1, Handle	440		All
DZPG000055	Shaft 2, Handle	441		All
DZPG000056	Shaft 3, Handle	443		All
DZPG000057	Pin, LSU Fit	427		All
DZPJ000004	C-Ring	1078		All
DZPK000017	Washer, Polyethylene	1417		All
DZPK000019	Slider	3209		All
DZPK000021	Washer	F6		All
DZPK000027	Washer, Set	745		All
DZQE000003	Rorsette	3707		YC, YG, YR, YV
DZQJ000052	Film, Pad	1264		PU, PH, PK, PT
DZQJ000053	Poly Slider	839		All
DZQJ000057	Sheet	471		All
DZQJ000061	Sheet, Protection	333		All
DZQJ000062	Sheet 2, Protection	334		All
DZQJ000070	Film, Pad	1264		Except PU, PH, PK, PT
DZQJ000071	Sheet 3, Protection	335		All
DZQJ000072	Sheet 4, Protection	336		All
DZQJ000073	Sheet 5, Protection	337		All
DZRA000028	Wood Pallet	2108		Except PU
DZRA000029				PU
DZRB000101	Carton Box	3601		All
DZRB000143	Carton Box	3401		All
DZRB000733	Carton Box	3701		All
DZRB000750	Assembly, HDD Cushion	3801		All
DZRB000862	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-3010)	2103		PU, PA
DZRB000863	Carton, Top	2101		PU
DZRB000864	Carton, Bottom	2107		PU
DZRB000865	Pad, Top	2102		PU
DZRB000866	Carton Bar	2105		PU
DZRB000884	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-2310)	2103		PU
DZRB000894	Pad, Top	2102		Except PU
DZRB000895	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-3010)	2103		Except PU, PA, PK
DZRB000896	Carton Bar	2105		Except PU
DZRB000900	Carton, Bottom	2107		Except PU

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZRB000903	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-3010)	2103		PK
DZRB000905	Carton Box (For Product Made in Japan) (For DP-2310)			Except PU, PK
DZRB000906				PK
DZRB000942	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-3010)			PK
DZRB000948	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-2310)			PK
DZRB000959	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-3010)			PU, PA
DZRB000960	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-2310)			PU
DZRB000961				Except PU, PK
DZRB000962	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-3010)			Except PU, PA, PK
DZRB001091	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-3030)			PU
DZRB001093	Carton Box (For Product Made in Philippines) (For DP-2330)			PU
DZRB001099	Carton, Top (For DP-2330/3030)	2101		PU
DZRH000355	Assembly, Cushion	2104		Except PU
DZRH000396				PU
DZRH000403	Pad, Protective	2106		All
DZRH000551	Cushion, Process	2111		All
DZRH000566	Pad	2109		All
DZRQ000107	Accounting Software CD	3901		All
DZRQ000109	DD Server Software CD	4001		All
DZRQ000110				All
DZRQ000223	Software CD (For DA-MC300)	4201		PU
DZRQ000224				PU
DZRQ000227	Software CD (For DA-PC300)	3402		PU
DZRQ000228				PU
DZRQ000231				Except PU
DZRQ000238				Except PU
DZRQ000239	Software CD (For DA-MC300)	4201		Except PU
DZRQ000240				Except PU
DZRQ000270	Software CD (For DA-PC300)	3402		PU
DZRQ000271				Except PU
DZRQ000364	Software CD (For DA-PC301)			PU
DZRQ000365				PU
DZRQ000367				Except PU
DZRQ000368				Except PU
DZRQ000372	Software CD (For DA-MC301)	4201		PU
DZRQ000374				PU
DZRQ000376				Except PU
DZRQ000377				Except PU
DZSD001791	DD Server Operating Instruction	4002		All
DZSD001957	Operating Instructions (For Copier)	2115		PU
DZSD001958				PC
DZSD001959				PA, PB, PE, PL, PP, PS, PY
DZSM000547	Installation Instruction (For DP-2310/3010)	3602		All
DZSM000573	Installation Instruction	3902		All
DZSM000574	Installation Instructions	4003		All
DZSM000686	Installation Instruction (For DA-MC300)	4202		All

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
DZSM000689	Installation Instructions	4104		All
DZSM000691	Installation Instructions (For DP-2310/3010)	3702		All
DZSM000692	Installation Instruction (For DA-PC300)	3404		All
DZSM000696	Installation Instruction	3802		All
DZSM000717	Installation Instructions (For DP-2310/3010)	2116		All
DZSM000754	Installation Instruction	3501		All
DZSM000756	Installation Instruction	3405		All
DZSM000835	Installation Instruction (For DA-MC301)	4202		All
DZSM000836	Installation Instruction (For DA-PC301)	3404		All
DZSM000851	Installation Instruction (For DP-2330/3030)	3602		All
DZSM000852	Installation Instructions (For DP-2330/3030)	3702		All
DZTC000039	Mirror 1	264		All
DZTC000040	Mirror 2	265		All
DZTC000057	Mirror 1	264		All
DZTC000058	Mirror 2	265		All
DZTE000024	Glass, S	559		All
DZTE000044	Touch Panel	127		All
DZTE000052	Glass, S	559		All
DZTK000002	Counter Assembly	331		All
DZUF000004	Paddle, String	805		All
DZUF000005	Screw 1, Carriage	807		All
DZUF000006	Screw 2, Carriage	808		All
E120001580	Switch, Stapler Cover Detection	3018		All
E4500000435	Spacer, Card	3009		All
E450000070	Clamp, Harness	3027		All
E4500000700	Spacer, Card	3010		All
E450001139	Clamp, Harness	3011		All
E450001146	Clamp, Harness	2733		All
E450001148	Clamp, Harness	2940		All
E74382WE04SN	Connector, Relay	2636		All
ER050SKP	E-Ring	2735		All
ETXDN282A4AB	LVPS, Optional	1912		PU, PT
ETXDN282E4AB				Other
EUKMBN873HA	HVPS	1911		All
FBA08A24HC0	Fan	459		All
FBE06A24M2DS	Fan, LSU	315		All
FBE08A24LS	Fan, LVPS	322		All
FFPCP0034	Thermistor	280		All
FFPCP0035	Heater	485		All
FFPFA0152	Screw	P7		All
FFPFJ0033B	Snap Ring	H6		All
FFPFJ0039B	Snap Ring	G6		All
FFPFJ0041B	Snap Ring	H7		All
FFPFJ00441	Ring, Stopper	1172		All
FFPHQ0063	Coupling	1171		All
FFPJF0034	Bushing, Insulation	1006		All
FFPKD07791	Bracket, Heater	462		All

### Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
FFPKE10251	Box, Lift	1162		All
FFPKE10261	Cover, Box	1163		All
FFPLP0976	Spring, Reset	1170		All
FFPMF10271	Gear 1	1164		All
FFPMF10281	Gear 2	1165		All
FFPMF1029	Gear 3	1166		All
FFPMF1030	Gear 4	1167		All
FFPMF1031	Gear, Worm (For DP-2310/3010)	1169		All
FFPMF1031B	Gear, Worm (For DP-2330/3030)			All
FFPMQ03961	Bushing, Feed Roller	1278		All
FFPQB0052	Tray, Exit 2 (For DP-2310/3010)	546		All
FFPQB0052B	Tray, Exit 2 (For DP-2330/3030)			All
FFPQB0060	Tray, Exit 3	547		All
FFPTE2650	Label, Energy Star	565		Except PA, PH, PK, PT, PY
FFPTE2719	Label, FROM	575		All
FFPWC0392	Harness, KC	1996		All
FFPXA73H004	Motor, Lift (For DP-2310/3010)	1168		All
FFPXA73H004B	Motor, Lift (For DP-2330/3030)			All
FFPXA74H003C	Assembly, Lift DC Motor	1152		All
HP020140SCH	Pin	3021		All
KW040FZ	Washer	2634		All
LPA3611F	Laser Scanning Unit (LSU) (For DP-2310/3010)	420		All
LPA3611F-C	Laser Scanning Unit (LSU) (For DP-2330/3030)			All
NS-BLT00181	Belt, Timing	2709		All
PF2078P458	Screw	3032		All
PF2129P189	Snap Ring	3005		All
PF2164P340	Screw	2632		All
PF2166P034	Snap Ring	2830		All
PF2180P008	Snap Ring	3023		All
PF2225P312	Bushing	2849		All
PF2225P312A				All
PF2252P619	Snap Ring	2520		All
PF2252P620	Snap Ring	2734		All
PF4054P143	Screw	2521		All
PF4090P446	Belt, Exit Guide	2809		All
PF4102K107	Assembly, Rack Gear	2928		All
PF4102K109	Assembly, Exit Roller	2936		All
PF4102K113	Assembly, Belt Tension Holder	2703		All
PF4102K115	Assembly, Paper Hold Roller	2837		All
PF4102K116	Assembly, Paper Hold Roller2	2840		All
PF4102K124	Assembly, Gear Holder	2716		All
PF4102K125	Assembly, Gear Bracket	2726		All
PF4102K133	Assembly, Upper Guide	2901		All
PF4102K136	Assembly, Tray Elevation Gear	2501		All
PF4102K138	Assembly, Paper Detection Lever	2833		All
PF4102K156	Assembly, Tray Guide	2611		All
PF4102K158	Staple Safety Switch	2941		All
PF4102K159	Assembly, Exit Actuator	2923		All
PF4102K174	Assembly, Solenoid Lever	2713		All
PF4102K175	Assembly, Feed Arm	2913		All
PF4102K177	Assembly, Feed Roller	2911		All

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
PF4102K178	Frame, Front Base	3013		All
PF4102K211	Harness, SW	2944		All
PF4102K212	Harness, Top Cover Sensor	2851		All
PF4102K213	Harness, Paper Exit Sensor	2933		All
PF4102K215	Harness, Tray	2508		All
PF4102K221	Motor, Set	2931		All
PF4102K222	Solenoid, Paper Detection	2710		All
PF4102P005	Plate, Rack	2927		All
PF4102P028	Plate, Front Ground	2802		All
PF4102P029	Plate, Rear Ground	2803		All
PF4102P036	Bracket, Set Motor	2932		All
PF4102P037	Bracket, Feed Roller	2910		All
PF4102P038	Bracket, Guide Base	2826		All
PF4102P040	Bracket, Staple Unit	2939		All
PF4102P041	Bracket, Gear	2727		All
PF4102P042	Bracket, Base Frame	3002		All
PF4102P111	Shaft, Paper Hold	2814		All
PF4102P112	Shaft, Exit Guide	2811		All
PF4102P115	Weight, Large Gear	2725		All
PF4102P116	Weight, Feed Arm	2917		All
PF4102P123	Screw	2630		All
PF4102P206	Gear, Rack	2929		All
PF4102P207	Guide, Set	2930		All
PF4102P209	Actuator, Exit	2924		All
PF4102P213	Guide, Upper	2902		All
PF4102P215	Holder, Paper Hold Roller	2838		All
PF4102P216	Frame, Hold Base	3001		All
PF4102P222	Holder, Tray Elevation Gear	2502		All
PF4102P223	Holder, Tray Elevation Gear	2506		All
PF4102P224	Holder, Base	2507		All
PF4102P225	Gear, Feed Roller	2702		All
PF4102P226	Gear, Belt Tension	2705		All
PF4102P227	Holder, Tray	2513		All
PF4102P228	Gear, Exit Guide	2730		All
PF4102P229	Frame, Rear Base	3015		All
PF4102P231	Bushing	2919		All
PF4102P232	Gear, Left	2719		All
PF4102P234	Base, Guide	2801		All
PF4102P235	Roller, Paper Hold	2818		All
PF4102P237	Bushing	2850		All
PF4102P237A				All
PF4102P239	Holder, Gear	2717		All
PF4102P242	Gear, Exit Roller	2701		All
PF4102P244	Gear, Right	2720		All
PF4102P248	Shaft, Exit Guide	2805		All
PF4102P249	Gear, Exit Guide	2812		All
PF4102P250	Holder, Shaft	2813		All
PF4102P255	Lever, Paper Detection	2834		All
PF4102P256	Arm, Front	2609		All
PF4102P258	Roller, Paper Hold	2839		All
PF4102P260	Bushing	2810		All
PF4102P262	Bushing	2829		All
PF4102P264	Lever, Switch	3019		All

## Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
PF4102P265	Guide2, Paper	2909		All
PF4102P266	Guide1, Paper	2907		All
PF4102P269	Holder, Feed Arm	2918		All
PF4102P270	Roller, Feed Arm	2916		All
PF4102P272	Arm, Rear	2610		All
PF4102P274	Holder, Belt Tension	2704		All
PF4102P275	Roller2, Paper Hold	2841		All
PF4102P276	Cushion, Large Gear	2724		All
PF4102P277	Cover, Base	2509		All
PF4102P280	Arm, Solenoid	2615		All
PF4102P281	Plate, Tray	2514		All
PF4102P285	Lever, Top Cover Sensor	3017		All
PF4102P288	Gear2, Tray Elevation	2504		All
PF4102P289	Gear3, Tray Elevation	2505		All
PF4102P293	Lever, Base	2510		All
PF4102P294	Cover, Motor	2512		All
PF4102P296	Bracket, Top Cover Sensor	3016		All
PF4102P299	Lever, Solenoid	2714		All
PF4102P301	Spring, Tension	2827		All
PF4102P302	Spring, Tension	2828		All
PF4102P303	Spring, Tension	2835		All
PF4102P304	Frame, Lower Guide	2820		All
PF4102P305	Belt, Feed Arm	2915		All
PF4102P307	Roller, Exit	2937		All
PF4102P308	Holder, Gear	2729		All
PF4102P309	Spring, Tension	2706		All
PF4102P310	Spring, Tension	2721		All
PF4102P312	Belt, Timing	2718		All
PF4102P313	Cushion	2519		All
PF4102P315	Gear1, Tray Elevation	2503		All
PF4102P316	Arm, Exit Guide	2806		All
PF4102P317	Brush, Exit Guide	2825		All
PF4102P318	Spring, Tension	2731		All
PF4102P319	Sheet, Mylar	2808		All
PF4102P324	Bushing	2831		All
PF4102P325	Brush, Exit Guide	2824		All
PF4102P327	Spring, Tension	2926		All
PF4102P332	Cushion, Lever	2621		All
PF4102P333	Sheet, Mylar	2843		All
PF4102P334	Sheet, Mylar	2903		All
PF4102P335	Cushion, Lever	2622		All
PF4102P337	Sheet, Mylar	2904		All
PF4102P346	Ring	2614		All
PF4102P351	Cushion, Paper Guide	2935		All
PF4102P352	Cushion, Base	3012		All
PF4102P357	Sheet, Mylar	2846		All
PF4102P367	Cushion, Exit Actuator	2925		All
PF4102P369	Base, Guide	2832		All
PF4102P378	Holder, Feed Arm	2914		All
PF4102P379	Roller, Feed	2912		All
PF4102P383	Spring, Tension	2616		All
PF4102P386	Cushion, Lever	2619		All
PF4102P387	Cushion, Lever	2732		All

Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
PF4102P391	Cushion, Lever	2620		All
PF4102P398	Sheet, Mylar	2922		All
PF4102P405	Tray, Staple Guide	2920		All
PF4102P406	Guide, Paper	2921		All
PF4102P512	Motor, Tray Elevation	2511		All
PF4102P513	Solenoid, Paddle	2728		All
PF4104K141	Assembly, Paper Hold Lever	2844		All
PF4104K143	Assembly, Exit Guide	2804		All
PF4104K144	Assembly, Paper Hold Lever	2815		All
PF4104K145	Assembly, Paper Hold Lever	2617		All
PF4104K147	Assembly, Lower Guide	2819		All
PF4104K148	Assembly, Paper Detection Solenoid	2613		All
PF4104K149	Assembly, Paper Hold Lever2	2847		All
PF4104K153	Assembly, Paper Guide	2906		All
PF4104P834	Stopper, Rubber	2817		All
PF4104P837	Cushion	2821		All
PF4104P840	Sheet, Mylar	2848		All
PF4104P841	Sheet, Mylar	2822		All
PF4104P842	Sheet, Mylar	2823		All
PF4104P844	Sheet, Mylar	2842		All
PF4104P845	Sheet, Mylar	2908		All
PF4104P846	Spring, Tension	2836		All
PF4104P847	Cushion, solenoid	2712		All
PF4104P849	Sheet, Mylar	2711		All
PF4104P850	Spring, Tension	2715		All
PF4104P925	Lever, Paper Hold	2618		All
PF4104P927	Lever, Paper Hold	2845		All
PF4104P928	Lever, Paper Hold	2816		All
PF4104P929	Holder, Exit Guide Arm	2807		All
PF4104P930	Holder, Paper Guide	2905		All
PF4111K256	Ground	2934		All
PF4115K124	Assembly, Large Gear	2722		All
PF4115K220	Motor, Drive	3014		All
PF4115P201	Base, Gear	2707		All
PF4115P202	Gear, Large	2723		All
PF4117P003	PC Board, IPC	1983		All
PF4124K105	Assembly, Front Cover	2601		All
PF4124K106	Assembly, Rear Cover	2605		All
PF4124K107	Assembly, Tray	2515		All
PF4124K110	Assembly, Cushion	4105		All
PF4124K127	Assembly, Finisher Tray	2522		All
PF4124K131	Bracket, Slide Roller	2624		All
PF4124K502	PC Board, CONT	3028		All
PF4124K600	Harness, Interface	3026		All
PF4124K602	Harness, Drive Motor	3029		All
PF4124K603	Assembly, Harness	2629		All
PF4124P001	Bracket, Base	2623		All
PF4124P002	Bracket, Front Slide Guide	2626		All
PF4124P003	Bracket, Rear Slide Guide	2627		All
PF4124P004	Bracket, Slide Base	3003		All
PF4124P006	Lever, Lock	3022		All
PF4124P007	Spring, Tension	3024		All
PF4124P008	Arm, Lock	3025		All

### Alphanumeric Parts List

Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
PF4124P009	Shaft, Lock Lever	3020		All
PF4124P010	Bracket, PCB	3007		All
PF4124P011	Cover, Right	2604		All
PF4124P012	Guide, Rail	3006		All
PF4124P013	Cover, Front	2602		All
PF4124P014	Lever, Front	2603		All
PF4124P015	Cover, Rear	2606		All
PF4124P016	Cover, Staple	2607		All
PF4124P017	Cover, Top	2608		All
PF4124P018	Tray, Main	2518		All
PF4124P019	Tray, Middle	2517		All
PF4124P020	Tray, Sub	2516		All
PF4124P022	Sheet, Mylar	2628		All
PF4124P023	Screw	2631		All
PF4124P026	Bracket, Sensor Hold	3008		All
PF4124P029	Roller, Slide	2625		All
PF4124P033	Mylar, PCB Cover	2635		All
PF4124P040	Cover, Tray Guide	2612		All
PF4124P080	Carton Box	4101		All
PF4124P600	Staple Unit	2938		All
PJGFC0108Z	Label, Document	1673		All
PJJRC2584Z	Harness, CSS (For DP-2330/3030)	1936		Except PU
PJJRC2585Z	Harness, SC1F	1930		Except PU
PJJRC2586Z	Harness, CST3 (For DP-2330/3030)	1963		Except PU
PJJXC0044Z	Operating Instructions CD (For DP-2330/3030)	2118		All
PJMDC0029Z	Plate, Heat Sink 2	1889		All
PJQQC0023Z	Quick Guide (For DP-2330/3030)	2119		PU
PJQQC0024Z				PB, PF, PM, PA, PX, PG
PJQQC0025Z	Quick Guide	3604		AU, YY
PJQQC0026Z				Except AU, YY
PJQRC0035Z	Installation Instructions (For DP-2330/3030)	2116		All
PW060050	Slider	2708		All
XSN3+W8FC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	4N		All
XSN3+W8FJ	Screw			All
XSN4+W10FN	Screw, Silver	F7		All
XTB26+6J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	7B		All
XTB26+6JFJ	Screw			All
XTB26+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	H4		All
XTB26+8JFJ	Screw			All
XTB3+10F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	51		All
XTB3+10FFJ	Screw			All
XTB3+10J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	1Y		All
XTB3+10JFJ	Screw			All
XTB3+12FFJ	Screw	S8		All
XTB3+12J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	P2		All
XTB3+12JFJ	Screw			All
XTB3+24J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	E6		All
XTB3+24JFJ	Screw			All
XTB3+32J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	E5		All
XTB3+32JFJ	Screw			All



Alphanumerical Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
XTB3+4F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	L9		All
XTB3+4FFJ	Screw			All
XTB3+6F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	21		All
XTB3+6FFJ	Screw			All
XTB3+6FFJ-RP	Screw	P1		All
XTB3+6J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	62		All
XTB3+6JFJ	Screw			All
XTB3+8F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	20		All
XTB3+8FFJ	Screw			All
XTB3+8G	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	F10		All
XTB3+8GFJ	Screw			All
XTB3+8J	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	19		All
XTB3+8JFI	Screw	B4		All
XTB3+8JFJ	Screw	19		All
XTB3+8JFJ-B	Screw, Blue	D25		All
XTB3+8JFJ-R	Screw, Red	D24		All
XTB3+8JFK	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	B4		All
XTB4+10F	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	N3		Except PU
XTB4+10FFJ	Screw			Except PU
XTN3+10G	Screw	F9		All
XTN3+6FFJR	Screw	T5		All
XTN3+6FR-C	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)			All
XTN3+8G	Screw	P5		All
XTW3+10LFN	Screw, Silver	V4		All
XTW3+10S	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	E8		All
XTW3+10SFJ	Screw			All
XTW3+6LFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	6P		All
XTW3+6LFJ	Screw			All
XTW3+8SFC	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	C8		All
XTW3+8SFJ	Screw			All
XUC2VM	E-Ring	L7		All
XUC3VM	E-Ring	J6		All
XUC4	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)	5Y		All
XUC4FJ	E-Ring			All
XUC4VM	E-Ring	J7		All
XUC6	E-Ring (For DP-2310/3010 only)	5Z		All
XUC6FJ	E-Ring			All
XUC7VM	E-Ring	J8		All
XWG3	Washer (For DP-2310/3010 only)	64		All
XWG3FJ	Washer			All
XWG55E12FY	Washer	1052		All
XX4W5FP-B	Screw	952		All
XYN3+F4	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	5M		All
XYN3+F4FJ	Screw			All
XYN3+F5FJ	Screw	T4		All
XYN3+F5FY	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)			All
XYN3+F6	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	36		All
XYN3+F6FJ	Screw			All
XYN3+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	23		All
XYN3+F8FJ	Screw			All
XYN3+J6	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	18		All
XYN3+J6FJ	Screw			All

Alphanumeric Parts List				
Part Number	Part Name	Ref. No.	PM	Destination
XYN3+J8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	16		All
XYN3+J8FJ	Screw			All
XYN4+F8	Screw (For DP-2310/3010 only)	24		All
XYN4+F8FJ	Screw			All

memo

